



Spider 6.4

User Guide

Legal Information

Book Name: Spider 6.4 User Guide
Part Number: SP-0001-UGD02
Product Release Date: March 2023

Copyright Notice

Copyright © 2023 Flexera

This publication contains proprietary and confidential information and creative works owned by Flexera and its licensors, if any. Any use, copying, publication, distribution, display, modification, or transmission of such publication in whole or in part in any form or by any means without the prior express written permission of Flexera is strictly prohibited. Except where expressly provided by Flexera in writing, possession of this publication shall not be construed to confer any license or rights under any Flexera intellectual property rights, whether by estoppel, implication, or otherwise.

All copies of the technology and related information, if allowed by Flexera, must display this notice of copyright and ownership in full.

Intellectual Property

For a list of trademarks and patents that are owned by Flexera, see <https://www.flexera.com/legal/intellectual-property.html>. All other brand and product names mentioned in Flexera products, product documentation, and marketing materials are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Restricted Rights Legend

The Software is commercial computer software. If the user or licensee of the Software is an agency, department, or other entity of the United States Government, the use, duplication, reproduction, release, modification, disclosure, or transfer of the Software, or any related documentation of any kind, including technical data and manuals, is restricted by a license agreement or by the terms of this Agreement in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation 12.212 for civilian purposes and Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement 227.7202 for military purposes. The Software was developed fully at private expense. All other use is prohibited.

Content

0	Introduction	11
0.1	About the manual.....	12
0.1.1	Information about the Spider 6.4 manual – March 2023	12
0.1.2	Information about the Spider 6.4 manual - December 2019.....	12
0.2	What is new in 6.4.8.....	12
0.3	What is new in 6.4.7	13
0.4	What is new in 6.4.6.....	13
0.5	What is new in 6.4.5.....	13
0.6	What is new in 6.4.4.....	14
0.7	What is new in 6.4.3.....	14
0.8	What is new in 6.4.2	15
0.9	What is new in 6.4.1.....	15
0.10	What is new in 6.4.0.....	16
0.11	What is new in 6.3.4.....	17
0.12	What is new in 6.3.3.....	18
0.13	What is new in 6.3.....	18
0.14	What is new in 6.2.....	20
1	Basics	22
1.1	Login	23
1.1.1	Active Directory Login.....	23
1.1.2	Change password.....	24
1.1.3	Change language.....	24
1.2	Structure of the home page	24
1.2.1	Spider Asset home page	25
1.2.2	Spider Licence home page	26
1.2.3	Spider Contract home page	26
1.2.4	System	27
1.2.5	Favorites	27
1.2.6	Dashboards	29
	Compliance dashboard.....	29
	Inventory dashboard	33
	Metering dashboard.....	34
	Task dashboard	34
	Oracle dashboard	35
1.3	Backstage	35
1.3.1	User preferences	36
1.4	Legal entities	38
1.5	Index-based search.....	39
1.5.1	Requirements and Settings.....	39
1.5.2	Search form	40
1.5.3	Display of search results	41
1.5.4	Operators.....	41
	"AND" - operator (standard)	41
	"OR" - operator	41
	"AND NOT" - operator.....	42
1.5.5	Wildcard search	42

1.5.6	Object filter	42
1.5.7	Display of search index information	42
1.6	Search forms.....	45
1.6.1	Search on object level	45
1.6.2	Search functions	46
1.6.3	Search filter	46
	Field search	46
	Filter definition: text object field.....	47
	Filter definition: numeric object field.....	48
	Filter definition: list of values	48
	Filter definition: date.....	48
	Filter definition: legal entity	49
	Filter definition: object type.....	50
	Filter definition: manufacturer	50
1.6.4	Implicit filters	51
	Status and property “archived”	51
1.6.5	Global filters	51
1.6.6	Object search with defined filters.....	51
1.6.7	The filter result	52
	Search result refinement.....	52
	Order Search results.....	53
	Grouping Search results	53
1.6.8	Saving a search configuration	55
1.6.9	Data export	57
	Excel export.....	57
	CSV export.....	57
1.7	Bulk operations	57
1.7.1	Bulk changes	57
1.7.2	Bulk import	59
2	IT Management with Spider Asset	62
2.1	Glossary of terms	62
2.1.1	Asset	62
2.1.2	Asset model	62
2.1.3	Software / Software shopping cart.....	62
2.1.4	Software assignment	62
2.1.5	Status management.....	62
2.1.6	Status sequences	63
2.1.7	Location / Location tree.....	63
2.1.8	Employee View	63
2.1.9	Function unit.....	63
2.1.10	Relationship	63
2.1.11	Software Services.....	63
2.1.12	Software recognition	63
2.2	Data sources	65
2.3	Asset management.....	66
2.3.1	Create assets.....	66
2.3.2	Assign legal entity	69
2.3.3	Edit assets	70
	Asset status	71
2.3.4	Structure view.....	72
2.3.5	Navigation.....	72
2.3.6	Manage software of the asset	73
2.3.7	Asset templates	73
	Create asset templates.....	73
	Edit asset templates.....	76
2.4	Function units.....	77
2.4.1	Create function units	77
2.4.2	Assign legal entity	79
2.4.3	Edit function units.....	81

	Status	81
2.4.4	Structure view	82
2.4.5	Navigation	83
2.4.6	Asset assignment	83
	Create asset assignment	83
	Release asset assignment	85
2.4.7	Employee assignments	86
	Create employee assignments	86
	Edit the employee assignment	87
	Function unit tree	87
2.4.8	Manage relationships	88
	Create relationships	88
	Edit relationships	90
	Visualization of relation	90
2.5	Software Services	92
2.5.1	Results	92
	Assign Software	93
	The dynamic tab "Software product"	98
	The dynamic tab "Recognized Products"	98
	Trend	98
	Flag	99
	The tab "Select default"	99
	The tab "Devices"	99
	The tab "Remote Clients"	100
	The dynamic Remote Client tab	101
2.5.2	Programs	102
	Manual export of unknown programs	104
	The tab Classified	104
	The tab Unknown	104
	The tab Manufacturer	106
	Dynamic tab Installations	107
2.5.3	Cloud Subscriptions	108
	Subscriptions	108
	Software classification for a subscription	109
	The tab „Accounts (Cloud)“	110
2.5.4	Cloud Accounts	111
	Accounts	111
	Account details	111
2.5.5	AD Groups	112
	Details of an AD group	113
	Assigning software to an AD group	113
2.5.6	Info & Settings	114
	Manual export of unknown programs	115
	Connections tab	115
	Filter tab	117
	The tab "Import Priority"	117
2.5.7	Functions on the asset object	118
	Scan Information	119
	Installed programs	119
	Recognized products	120
	Found files	121
	Determine deviating software at the asset	121
	View metering details	124
2.6	Manual software management	124
2.6.1	Software / Software shopping cart	124
	Create software	124
	Edit software	126
2.6.2	Software assignments	126
	Create software assignments to assets or function units	126
	Create software assignments to employees	127
	Edit software assignments	128
2.6.3	Active Directory groups-based Software assignments	130
2.7	Oracle products	132
2.7.1	Oracle licence scopes	132
	The Systems tab	132
2.7.2	Oracle databases	133
2.7.3	Oracle options and packs	133

2.7.4	Oracle Dashboard	134
	The tab "Inventory"	135
	Oracle database	135
	The tab "Options/Packs"	136
	The "Features" tab	137
	License scope	138
2.8	License metrics procedures (LMP)	140
2.8.1	LMP Overview	140
2.8.2	LMP Details	141
2.8.3	Activate/deactivate LMPs	141
2.8.4	LMP Problems	141
2.8.5	Coverage rules	142
	Create a coverage rule	142
2.9	Metering	143
2.9.1	Software metering for the Software object	143
2.9.2	Detailed metering evaluation	144
	Assets with Metering	146
	Navigation	149
2.9.3	Software metering for the Asset object	149
2.9.4	Metering dashboard	151
2.10	Asset master data	152
2.10.1	Delivery notes	152
	Create delivery notes	152
	Edit asset assignments on delivery notes	153
2.10.2	Locations	154
	Create locations	154
	Edit locations	155
3	License management with Spider Licence	157
3.1	Glossary of terms	157
3.1.1	License metric	157
3.1.2	Product version	157
3.1.3	Product	157
3.1.4	License	157
3.1.5	License type	157
3.1.6	Maintenance	158
3.2	License management	158
3.2.1	Create license from object search	158
	Create license with SKU number from article catalog	159
	Create a license for a product version	160
	Define a Legal Entity for a License	161
	Create a License	161
3.2.2	Create license at the product version.	162
	Create License with SKU number (1)	162
	Create License for a product version (2)	163
3.2.3	SKU based License import	164
3.2.4	Edit licenses	167
	License status	168
3.2.5	Assign legal entity	169
3.2.6	Navigation	171
3.2.7	The License allocation tab	171
3.2.8	License key	173
3.3	Maintenances	175
3.3.1	Create maintenance	176
	Create maintenance manually	178
	Create maintenance via the article catalog	179
3.3.2	Navigation	180
3.3.3	Assign legal entity	181
3.3.4	The Products ribbon	182
3.3.5	The Licences ribbon	183
3.3.6	Maintenance wizard for updating licenses	184

3.3.7	Subdividing a license	186
3.3.8	Article change wizard	188
3.4	Manufacturer	189
3.4.1	Edit manufacturers	189
	Compliance ribbon	190
	The Products ribbon	190
	The Product versions ribbon	191
3.4.2	Create manufacturers	192
3.4.3	SAM Priorities	192
	Configure SAM priorities	192
3.5	Product catalog	194
3.5.1	Selection of the products	194
3.5.2	Selection of manufacturers	195
3.5.3	Selection of the language	196
3.5.4	SKU-Catalogue	197
3.6	Manage products	198
3.6.1	Create products	198
3.6.2	Edit products	199
3.6.3	Compliance ribbon	200
3.6.4	The Product versions ribbon	200
	Sequence of product versions	200
3.6.5	Installations ribbon	201
3.6.6	The Maintenance ribbon	202
3.6.7	Navigation	202
3.6.8	Structure view	203
3.7	Product versions	203
3.7.1	Create product versions	204
3.7.2	Edit product versions	205
3.7.3	Compliance ribbon	205
3.7.4	The Licenses ribbon	206
3.7.5	Installations ribbon	206
3.7.6	Navigation	207
3.7.7	Software product version assignments	207
3.7.8	Product version change wizard	210
3.8	Article	211
3.8.1	Article search	211
3.8.2	Create user defined Article	212
3.8.3	Edit user defined Article	212
3.8.4	Preferred articles with the same SKU	213
3.8.5	Deriving user defined Articles from the Article Catalog	213
3.8.6	Functions on the License/Maintenance object	214
	Change article	215
	Delete article connection	215
	Linking a license to an article	216
	Transfer values from the article	216
	Subscription licenses	216
	Articles with <i>Is license</i> and <i>Is maintenance</i> property	216
3.9	Software inventory	217
3.9.1	License-relevant data	217
3.10	Product groupings	218
3.10.1	Create product groupings	218
3.10.2	Edit product groupings	219
3.10.3	Compliance ribbon	219
3.10.4	Navigation	220
3.10.5	Manage product assignments	220
	The Products ribbon	220
	Delete product assignments	220
	Assign products individually	221
	Create or modify multiple product assignments	221

3.11	Compliance evaluations	223
3.11.1	Manufacturer compliance	225
3.11.2	Product compliance	227
3.11.3	Product version compliance	230
3.11.4	Product grouping compliance	232
3.11.5	Compliance dashboard	234
	Installations ribbon	236
4	Contract management with Spider Contract	238
4.1	Glossary of terms	238
4.1.1	Contract	238
4.1.2	Contractual parties assignment	238
4.1.3	Contract subject / attachment	238
4.1.4	Contractual parties	238
4.1.5	Reference objects	239
4.1.6	Status management	239
4.1.7	Status sequences	239
4.2	Contracts	240
4.2.1	Create contracts	240
	Duplicate contracts	242
4.2.2	Assign legal entity	244
4.2.3	Edit contracts	246
	Contract hierarchies	246
	Delete contracts	246
4.2.4	Navigation	248
4.2.5	Contract structure / Structure view	248
4.2.6	Contractual parties' assignment	249
	Create contractual parties assignments	249
	Edit / delete contractual parties assignments	250
4.2.7	Contract subjects / attachments	252
	Create contract subjects	252
	Edit contract subjects	253
4.2.8	Navigation	255
4.2.9	Tasks	255
	Create tasks	255
	Edit tasks	257
4.2.10	Notes	258
	Create notes	258
	Edit notes	258
4.2.11	Invoices	259
	Create invoices	259
	Edit invoices	260
4.3	Contractual parties	261
4.3.1	Create contractual parties	261
4.3.2	Edit contractual parties	262
4.3.3	Navigation	263
4.3.4	Contracts ribbon	263
4.3.5	Legal succession	263
	Create legal succession	264
	Edit legal succession	265
4.3.6	Contact	266
	Create contact	266
	Edit contact	267
4.3.7	Addresses	268
	Create address	268
	Edit address	269
4.4	Reference objects	270
4.4.1	Create reference objects	270
4.4.2	Edit / delete reference objects	271
4.4.3	Contract - Reference object assignment	272
	Create Contract - Reference object assignments	272

	4.4.4	Edit Contract - Reference object assignments.....	273
	4.4.4	Navigation.....	274
4.5		Employee Change Wizard.....	275
5		General functions	277
5.1		Document files	277
	5.1.1	Manage folders.....	278
	5.1.2	Upload documents.....	278
	5.1.3	Upload documents per Drag & Drop	281
	5.1.4	Show documents	282
	5.1.5	Edit the document	282
	5.1.6	Version management.....	283
	5.1.7	Full text search.....	284
5.2		History	286
	5.2.1	Overall.....	286
	5.2.2	Comparison view	287
	5.2.3	Field changes	287
	5.2.4	Cost center history.....	288
	5.2.5	Status History.....	288
5.3		Reminder	290
	5.3.1	Create reminders	290
	5.3.2	Create recurring reminders	291
		Pattern "None"	292
		Pattern "Yearly"	292
		Pattern "Monthly"	292
		Pattern "Weekly"	293
		Pattern "Daily"	293
	5.3.3	Edit reminders	293
5.4		Print	295
5.5		Automated E-mail reports.....	296
6		Report center	297
6.1		Reports	297
	6.1.1	Show and filter reports	298
	6.1.2	Filter conditions	299
6.2		Advanced search	301
	6.2.1	Loading a search query	301
	6.2.2	The search result	302
	6.2.3	Settings ribbon - Customize search queries.....	303
		Search conditions	304
		Determine visible fields.....	307
		Execute the search	308
	6.2.4	Creating new search queries	308
	6.2.5	Saving search queries	309
	6.2.6	Publish and authorize search queries	309
		Public search queries.....	310
		Authorize search queries.....	310
7		Master Data	312
7.1		Cost centers / Cost center master.....	313
	7.1.1	Edit cost centers	313
	7.1.2	Create cost centers	314
7.2		Employees / Employee master.....	315
	7.2.1	Edit employee object	315
		The tab "Account (Cloud) Assignment"	316
		The "History" tab.....	317
		The dynamic "GDPR Info" tab	317

7.2.2	Create employee.....	317
7.3	Legal entities	319
7.3.1	Edit legal entities	319
7.3.2	Create legal entities	321
7.3.3	Structure of legal entities	322
7.3.4	Authorize legal entities	322
7.3.5	Move legal entities	323
7.4	Selection lists.....	325
7.4.1	Search in selection lists.....	325
7.4.2	Edit entries for the selection list	325
7.4.3	Create entries for the selection list.....	326
8	User management	327
8.1	Users.....	327
8.1.1	Editing users	327
8.1.2	Create users	328
8.1.3	Assign Active Directory	329
8.1.4	Mandators ribbon	329
8.1.5	Profiles ribbon	330
8.1.6	Roles ribbon	331
8.1.7	Forms ribbon	331
8.2	Password rules	332
8.2.1	Edit password rules.....	332
8.2.2	Translations ribbon	333
8.2.3	Test cases ribbon	334
8.2.4	Create password rules	334
8.2.5	Test cases.....	335
8.2.6	Edit test cases	335
8.2.7	Create test case	336
8.2.8	Test password rules	336
8.2.9	Navigation.....	337
8.3	User Roles.....	337
8.3.1	Edit user roles	337
8.3.2	Forms ribbon	339
8.3.3	Users ribbon.....	340
8.3.4	Active Directory groups ribbon	340
8.4	Profiles.....	340
8.4.1	Edit Profiles.....	341
8.4.2	The “Roles” tab	342
8.4.3	The “Users” tab.....	342
8.5	Documentation entries	343
8.6	Active Directory	344
8.6.1	Set up Active Directory	344
8.7	System messages.....	346

Introduction

This manual describes the work with the web frontend of Spider Asset, Licence, and Contract. The function and operation of each form will be described. Since each program of the Spider product range is customizable, this manual will describe the standard configuration. This means that various programs can appear differently in your environment as described here, due to a different configuration.

Spider Asset

Spider Asset is a system for the management of IT inventory data in a company. Inventory data describe the devices used in a company, for example: Desktop computers, laptops, servers, printers, network components, etc. also including the installed software. Spider Asset collects the available information in a database, structures the data and offers numerous view and evaluation options. With a focus on software management, Spider Asset contains the software recognition component, which on the one hand ensures the connection to inventory systems such as Microsoft SCCM, Discovery, Heat, LanDesk, etc. On the other hand, the inventory data are analyzed, classified, and automatically transferred to the asset database. Of course, you can save additional information for each asset object which is relevant for the management during the life cycle of an asset. Thus, Spider Asset is the basis for the software and license management as well as the technical support and supports the IT management in important decisions and planning processes.

Spider Licence

Spider Licence is a system used for the license management in a company. In Spider Licence, the license data are compared to the software inventory data of Spider Asset. Based on this comparison, the compliance degree on various company levels is calculated and visualized according to predefined rules for each software requiring a license. The resulting reports regarding over-licensing or under-licensing can be used for an optimum management of the existing licenses and provide the basic data for the strategic planning in a company.

Spider Contract

Spider Contract is a system for a centralized management of contracts and contract information within a company. All basic contract data and comprehensive additional information are stored in a database and will be available anytime via a comfortable web GUI for queries or structured reports. This will simplify the review of contracts, since important terms will be collated, and deadlines could be monitored precisely. Furthermore, Spider Contract offers the option to save the original documents as PDF, office, or graphics file together with the related contracts.

If you have further technical questions, we would like to recommend our web site **www.brainware-group.com** <http://www.brainwaregroup.com>. Here you can find all documents, a knowledge base as well as a support form if you have questions for our specialists. You can access the mentioned help pages also via the **Backstage** (on page 35), under **Info**.

0.1 About the manual

0.1.1 Information about the Spider 6.4 manual – March 2023

With the H1 2023 version of the Spider 6.4 manual, the manual has been extensively revised.

The following chapters have been completely revised and/or rewritten:

- Chapter 0
- Chapter 1.2 Structure of the home page
- Chapter 1.6 Search forms
- Chapter 2.5 Software Services
- Chapter 2.8 License metrics procedures (LMP)
- Chapter 3.2 License management
- Chapter 3.8 Article
- Chapter 5.3 Reminder
- Chapter 8.4 Profiles

The following chapters were added:

- Chapter 1.5 Index-based search
- Chapter 2.1.8 Employee View
- Chapter 2.5 Software Services
- Chapter 2.7 Oracle products
- Chapter 3.4.3 SAM Priorities
- Chapter 3.5.4 SKU-Catalogue

The following chapters were removed:

- Chapter 1.5 One Search indexed search
- Chapter 3.10 Oracle Inventory

0.1.2 Information about the Spider 6.4 manual - December 2019

With the December 2019 version of the Spider 6.4 manual, the entire book has been revised.

The following chapters have been completely revised and rewritten:

- Chapter 1.6 Search Forms
- Chapter 2.5 Software Services
- Chapter 6.1 Reports

The following chapters have been added:

- Chapter 2.7.2 LMP problems
- Chapter 3.2.3 SKU-based import
- Chapter 3.8 Articles
- Chapter 8.1.5 Profiles tab
- Chapter 8.5 User profiles

The following chapters have been removed:

- The chapter “Diagrams” from earlier manuals has been omitted.

0.2 What is new in 6.4.8

The following functions are new in 6.4.8:

Modul	Function	Description
Licence	License allocations	Previously it was possible to maintain multiple license allocations for a single legal entity under one license. This is now prevented. Existing allocations will be migrated to the latest license allocation. Furthermore, the bulk import for license allocations has been integrated.
Core	Employee	The page for selecting software products (select standard) has been revised for improved usability. Now the page accepts multiple search filters and grouping of the search result has been enabled.
Common	Index-based search	A new cross-module search option has been introduced and replaces One Search. See chapter "Index-based search" on page 39.
	Accessibility	Keyboard navigations in table views has been revised. Paging and sorting using the keyboard have been improved.

0.3 What is new in 6.4.7

The following functions are new in 6.4.7:

Module	Function	Description
Asset	Software Services	Introduction of trends for Cloud subscriptions.
Core	Employee	Employees can now be assigned to a legal entity
Common	Info	Update of browser recommendations
	User Interface	The accessibility of the user interface has been improved.

0.4 What is new in 6.4.6

The following functions are new in 6.4.6:

Module	Function	Description
Asset	Asset	A message no longer appears when the type of asset is changed in the user interface.
Common	Info	Individual pages now show a hyperlink that leads to further information in the Flexera community.
	Search	The date filter allows searching for a specific day.
	Resubmissions	Resubmissions can now be defined recurring.
	User Interface	The accessibility of the user interface has been improved.

0.5 What is new in 6.4.5

The following functions are new in 6.4.5:

Module	Function	Description
Asset	Software Services	The page for displaying recognized products on an asset has been revised. Multiple filters and groupings have been made possible. The manufacturer and flag (of the recognized product) columns enable new categorizations.
		Functions like software detection can now be triggered via Info and Settings , and the export of unknown software products as .swrd-file can be initialized.
		Introducing Trends for installations.
		Introducing custom coverage rules that can be used to create suites and bundles.
	Employee view	Display of the synchronization status of the Recognition module.
	Oracle	GLAS-files can be downloaded
Licence	Licence search	The filter "Do not consider in article clearing" is introduced
	Licence	Subscriptions in contrast to licenses with maintenance can be created.
Common	ESI	Recommendation to not use ESI anymore.

0.6 What is new in 6.4.4

The following functions are new in 6.4.4:

Module	Function	Description
Asset	Asset	A main user is now automatically assigned to an Asset.
	Import priority	Connectors can now be assigned an import priority.
Licence	Artikel catalogue	Some article categories and License programs can now be ignored by the article catalogue.
		Articles now provide information about the quantity per unit.
		Connected Licenses and maintenances, which share the same SKU may now be handled together

0.7 What is new in 6.4.3

The following functions are new in 6.4.3:

Module	Function	Description
Core	AD Employee synchronization	Employees with a defined „valid until“ date will switch to an inactive state even if the Employee is still reported by the AD Connector.
Asset	Account (Cloud)	The result list is no longer limited to 500 entries.
Licence	Oracle Seiten	The following Oracle pages have been added:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - License-Scope - Oracle databases - Oracle dashboard

Module	Function	Description
	SAM-Priority filter	Manufacturer search filter now supports SAM Priorities.
Contract	Year on the volume licensing agreement	The volume license agreement gets the Anniversary field. This is automatically one year after the start date or, if earlier, on the end date.

0.8 What is new in 6.4.2

The following functions are new in 6.4.2:

Module	Function	Description
Licence	Article	For licenses and maintenance that are linked to an article from the article catalog, the user interface displays an information area with fields from the article.
	Creation of Licenses and Maintenances	If an article from the catalog is selected when creating a license or maintenance, it can now be filtered by the license program.
	Article Catalog	The article catalog has been enhanced with the following information: Platform (OS platform of the article), ECCN (Export Control Classification Number), RRP (Recommended Retail Price).

0.9 What is new in 6.4.1

The following functions are new in 6.4.1:

Module	Function	Description
General	Important innovations for SAM	With the new contract type "Volume Licensing Contract" extensive new SAM functions are introduced. The update adds this contract type in general, even for customers without a full update edition and must be authorized on those installations if required.
		A new report shows Oracle Java SE versions installed on clients and servers.
		For a consistent and easy processing of OEM licenses, the following functions have been added: When importing OEM licenses, the serial number of the computer system can be specified.
		Spider has been extended for automated processing of consumed applications to Remote Desktop Services (Terminal Server, Citrix).
	Search	In the new object searches introduced with Spider 6.4, you can now also search for results that are not equal to the filter value. With Spider 6.4.1, a button for easy reset of the set filters is again introduced on search pages.
	Document upload	With Spider 6.4.1 the upload function for documents will be renewed.

Module	Function	Description
Software Services	LMP	In the future, content additions to the license metric procedures will be delivered via the Software Services.
	AD Groups	The "AD Groups" section has been removed from the Software Services results pages and added to the main menu as a stand-alone menu item.
Licence	Derived catalog articles	It is now possible to derive a new article from an existing catalog article.
	Software assignments	License without Legal Entity can now also be allocated to cover Employee software assignments.
Asset	Search	The employee display form (Employee View) now also supports the new search technology introduced with Spider 6.4.
API	Concurrency	The Spider Web API now better supports concurrent access to objects.

0.10 What is new in 6.4.0

The following functions are new in 6.4:

Module	Function	Description
General	New search functions	The search functions in Spider 6.4 have been completely redesigned. A new and innovative user interface concept now also allows a freely selectable combination of different filters in property searches. The biggest change, however, is that from now on both search pages and in reports multiple nested groupings are possible. In addition, you can switch from the results display to a chart view with drill-down features.
	GDPR compliance	To comply with the provisions of the European General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), various adjustments were made to Spider. Since the GDPR demands data minimization and stipulates that personal data may be stored only if they serve a specific operational benefit, Spider's standard configuration has been revised and unnecessary fields have been removed. In addition, a data deletion mechanism has been implemented to automatically clean the "RecycleBin" tables in each Spider database.
		The GDPR also stipulates that persons must be given information about the data stored about them on request. Spider users can call up a self-assessment. Information can also be generated for employees who are not Spider users.
		Also new is the imprint, which can be customized. Likewise, a cookie notice, and a privacy policy can be deposited. Both the Cookie Notice and the Privacy Policy must then be approved to use Spider.

Module	Function	Description
	Web API	<p>As of Spider 6.4, a REST standard-based programming interface - Spider Web API - is provided. On the one hand, it serves the better integration of Spider and Columbus products among each other, but on the other hand, above all, the integration of Spider with existing customer and third-party systems.</p> <p>The Spider Web API allows you to perform search queries, request reports, and create, modify, assign, detach, and delete objects. The Spider Web API is an integral part of Spider 6.4 and is immediately available after installation.</p> <p>The Spider Web API has its own documentation section with information about all features, their parameters, and return values. For testing and development purposes, the Spider Web API Explorer is available. This makes it easy to get started with the use of the interface and to facilitate the analysis of possible errors. For in-depth development work, such as the construction of new interfaces, Swagger is available.</p>
	Authorization concept	<p>For Spider 6.4, the authorization concept has been extended. Previously, users had to be assigned the permissions separately for each application. There were no cross-application roles. This gap is now closed by the introduction of profiles. A profile bundles multiple application roles, allowing you to centrally manage and assign all permissions required for a specific role.</p> <p>Among other things, this enables the tasks of the system administrator and the user administrator to be separated. The system administrator defines the roles and authorizations and combines them into profiles. The user administrator can assign the profiles to the users and does not need to have in-depth knowledge of the system.</p> <p>Profiles do not replace roles, but only summarize them. Form permissions are still assigned to roles. Business units can be given either roles or profiles.</p>
Licence	Catalogs	Spider 6.4 eliminates monthly updates to the software catalog. The catalog contents will be delivered and installed in the future with the Recognition module. Thus, the monthly execution of an additional setup can be eliminated. The prerequisite for this is the Recognition module with version 1.1805.2.

0.11 What is new in 6.3.4

The following functions are new in 6.3.4:

Module	Function	Description
General		Version 6.3.4 includes a complete redesign of the inventoried programs.
Asset	Software Services	The aggregation of the inventory data, considering the normalization algorithms for programs and manufacturers, offers a significant improvement over the previous versions.

Module	Function	Description
		The extensive normalization of the manufacturer's notation makes the processing and evaluation of the programs much more efficient.
		Extended views of the inventory data lead to greater transparency.
	License Metric Procedures	With 6.3.4 there are considerably more LMPs available. Any problems that occurred during the calculation are already shown in the LMP overview.
	Asset status	Assets that are no longer delivered via software services are automatically set to inactive.
Licence	Compliance	The content of many forms has been enriched with important key data such as: license balance, license requirements, license inventory and compliance.
		Compliance pages have been revised so that clearer statements can be made.

0.12 What is new in 6.3.3

The following functions are new in 6.3.3:

Module	Function	Description
General	Reporting	Predefined reports on Oracle licensing, the System Center and SAM Workspace are now also available. As of 6.3.3, standard reports are included in the license requirement calculation folder, which contribute significantly to LMP transparency (the function is not downwardly compatible).
	Delete mandator function	Deleting mandators is possible from version 6.3.3. Applies to: SAM Cloud & Enterprise Edition
Asset	Recognition info	Detailed information on the scan data and their synchronization can now be called up on the asset object.
	Manage device	This new function can e.g., Inventory data such as file or software scans can be deleted.
	Spider Incident Integration	In Spider Asset, the ticket summary is displayed on the asset and on the employee when the Spider Incident System is connected.
Licence	Improved Oracle integration	Connection of Oracle products to the product catalog.
	Oracle compliance	License demand is considered in compliance calculation.

0.13 What is new in 6.3

The following functions are new in 6.3:

Module	Function	Description
General	Modern design	A new modern web design was applied to the user interface. This is a comprehensive re-design of the complete Spider suite which is intended to improve the operation.
	Indexing	With Spider 6.3, the integration among the Spider products has been improved considerably, since the individual modules are better interconnected via the indexing technology.
	ONE Search function	The One Search Function allows for a quicker search across several Brainware products. If a customer has also installed the Spider Incident product, you can search for the related tickets directly from Spider Asset.
Asset	Enhancements for the License metrics procedures	A new license metrics procedure named "Specific Microsoft Remote Use" is now available for the calculation of the corrected license requirement due to the Microsoft Remote usage.
		The license metrics procedure for the calculation of the Microsoft BizTalk server has been enhanced by the software assurance version.
		The license metrics procedure for the identification of Microsoft installations not creating a license requirement (MSDN) has been revised completely.
	Oracle Database Suite	The Oracle Database calculates the license demand based on the inventoried Oracle products and the Oracle licensing rules.
License	Oracle license scope	The license scope includes the Oracle databases which belong together regarding their licenses, the license-relevant options and management packs as well as the underlying physical and virtual systems.
	Article change wizard	The article change wizard allows you to modify the assignment of a maintenance to an article. All relevant information is taken over from the article into the maintenance.
	History analysis	The compliance pages of product and product version have been enhanced by a history analysis.

0.14 What is new in 6.2

The following functions are new in 6.2:

Module	Function	Description
General	Global filters	Global filters allow for individual filtering by manufacturer as well as by legal entity. Global filters are used in the search forms and in the dashboards.
	Simplification of the search	The partially qualified search or filtering will work without entering a *.
	Mass processing	Functions for mass changes and mass import
	Hierarchy selection	The selection for object fields with hierarchical structure, e.g., location, has been simplified.
	Screen resolution	High-resolution monitors are supported.
Asset	Create asset	As a new feature, a function unit will be created simultaneously with the creation of an asset, and the asset will be assigned to this function unit. This enhancement supports the recognition synchronization for virtual systems as well as employee assignments.
	Recognition functions	Import of virtualization data from VMWare, vCenter. Improved support for user-based metrics.
	Recognition settings	Improvements due to the enhanced filtering options as well as the controlled selection from the product catalog.
	Direct assignment	By directly assigning a software to a recognition result, the software to be used for detected product can be determined.
License	Subdividing a license	You can use this function to subdivide an existing volume license into two smaller volume licenses. For example, if the maintenance contract does not cover the whole volume.
	Improved SAM processes	The creation of licenses and maintenances has been completely revised. The maintenance has been redesigned. As a new feature, the maintenance can now also be created using the article catalog.
	Compliance view	The compliance view has been revised completely, and the SAM wording has been unified. Evaluable key figures will be presented in a logical and easy to understand way. Also, the trend charts for showing a development are a new feature.

From Spider 6.2.16021

Module	Function	Description
Asset	Determine deviating software at the asset	You have the possibility to make a deviating software assignment to an asset.
	Global ignoring of the recognition result	You have the possibility to ignore a product if you do not want to view or process this product in Spider.
	Status of the SDC connection	As from version 6.2.16021, the SDC connection will be monitored.

CHAPTER 1

Basics

All Spider applications are operated via a web browser. The following browsers are supported:

- Internet Explorer 10 and higher
- Microsoft Edge
- Mozilla Firefox from version 38 (ESR)
- Chrome from version 46

The web front end is your central point where you can configure all settings and request all data. Spider can be customized to the requirements of your company.

In the following chapters, the usage of the forms and the related data is explained in detail. We suppose that you have the permission to edit all main objects of Spider Enterprise.

Terms such as "select", "click", etc. refer to a single click of the left mouse button. "Buttons" and "icons" represent buttons, images, or symbols which you can click to open a form.

This manual uses various formats to highlight certain terms and actions. Specific notes and tips are shown with a different background color, according to their importance.

Format	Description
Bold font	Elements in the software or in the operating system, such as menu items, buttons, or elements of a selection list
<i>Italic font</i>	Emphases (important details) and links to other chapters or documents
Triangle symbol ">"	Instruction step
Angle bracket ">"	Command menu sequences, e.g., File > Open
<code>System font</code>	Directories, code, and script samples
CAPITAL LETTERS	Key names, e.g., SHIFT, CTRL, or ALT
KEY+KEY	Key combinations, i.e., the user must hold one key and press another simultaneously, e.g., CTRL+P or ALT+F4.

Note	Used for notes or tips which facilitate the work or for additional information which enhances understanding for the product.
-------------	--

Important	Information which <i>should</i> be observed by the user, because otherwise <i>problems</i> or <i>additional work</i> may be caused in operation.
------------------	--

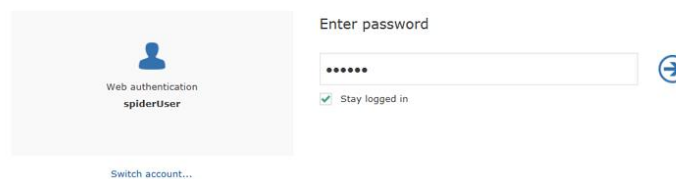
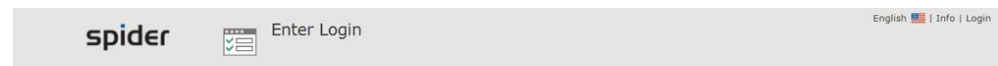
Attention	Information which <i>should</i> be observed by the user to prevent <i>malfunctions of the system</i> (crashes, data loss, system failure).
------------------	--

1.1 Login

Start Spider by entering the address of the server, on which Spider is installed, into the browser.

To work with Spider, you must log in. You have two options:

1. You are registered in the Active Directory and have access rights as a Spider user. In this case, you will log in **automatically** (see "**Active Directory Login**" on page 23) regarding the Single Sign-on.
2. You do not meet the conditions acc. to point 1 but are registered in Spider as a user. Then, you can log in via the web authentication.



- To select your personal account during the web authentication, click on the link **Change account.....**
- Enter your password.
- Activate the check box *Stay logged in* to prevent displaying the session end dialog.
- When you click on the arrow button, you will be taken to the home page of Spider.

Note If this is a multi-mandator system, you must select the mandator in the next step.

Session end dialog

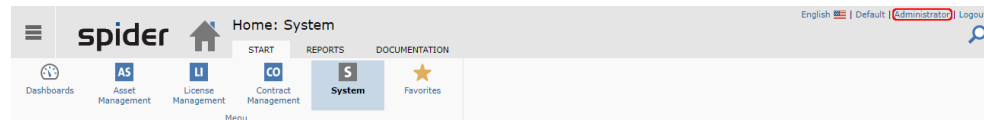
Login mode	Description
Standard login	Applies if the user directly logs in to Spider and the check box <i>Stay logged in</i> is not activated.
	3 minutes before the session ends, the user will be notified of the coming session end. The presumed expiration time is shown incl. date.
	The first dialog provides the option to either extend the session or to log in again. Click on one of the following buttons: Update or Login .
	If the session has expired, the user can only log in again. Data which had not yet been saved are lost.
Permanent Login	Applies if this is a Windows login or if the check box <i>Stay logged in</i> has been activated in the login process.
	The session will be automatically extended.

1.1.1 Active Directory Login

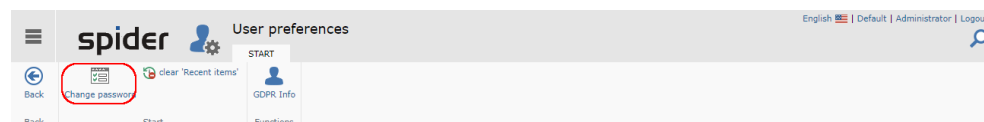
If your company uses the Active Directory service (short: AD) and if you are registered there for the usage of Spider, you will be logged in directly, without having to enter your login data. Spider detects that you are a registered user of the network and accepts this information for the Spider login. If you have logged out in the meantime, you may login directly using the **Use Windows Session credentials** button, without having to specify login and password.

1.1.2 Change password

If you are not logged in via the Active Directory, the password can be changed as follows:



- Click on the name of the logged in user in the upper right corner to open the form **User preferences**.



- In the form **User preferences** click on the **Change password** button.

Change your password here.

Login-name: Administrator

Password: [input field]

New password: [input field]

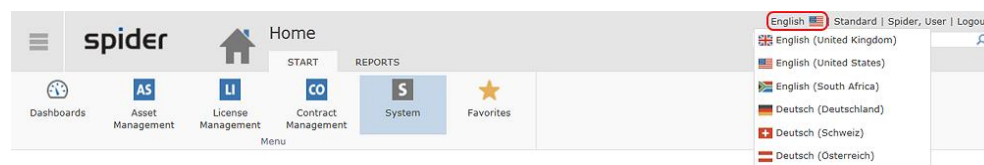
Confirm password: [input field]

Buttons: Save, Cancel

- In the **Change password** form, enter your current as well as your new password in the corresponding fields. In the last field you must repeat the input of the new password.
- Finally, click on the **Save** button to accept the changes or on the **Cancel** button to abort the process.

1.1.3 Change language

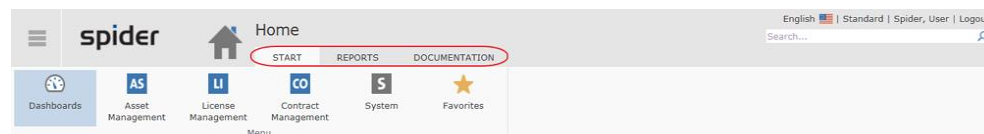
On each page you can change the language in the upper right corner.



The available languages are determined by the system configuration.

1.2 Structure of the home page

After a successful login the Spider **Home page** is opened. The system is operated mainly and centrally via a **Ribbon**. The home page ribbon offers the ribbons **Start** and **Reports**.

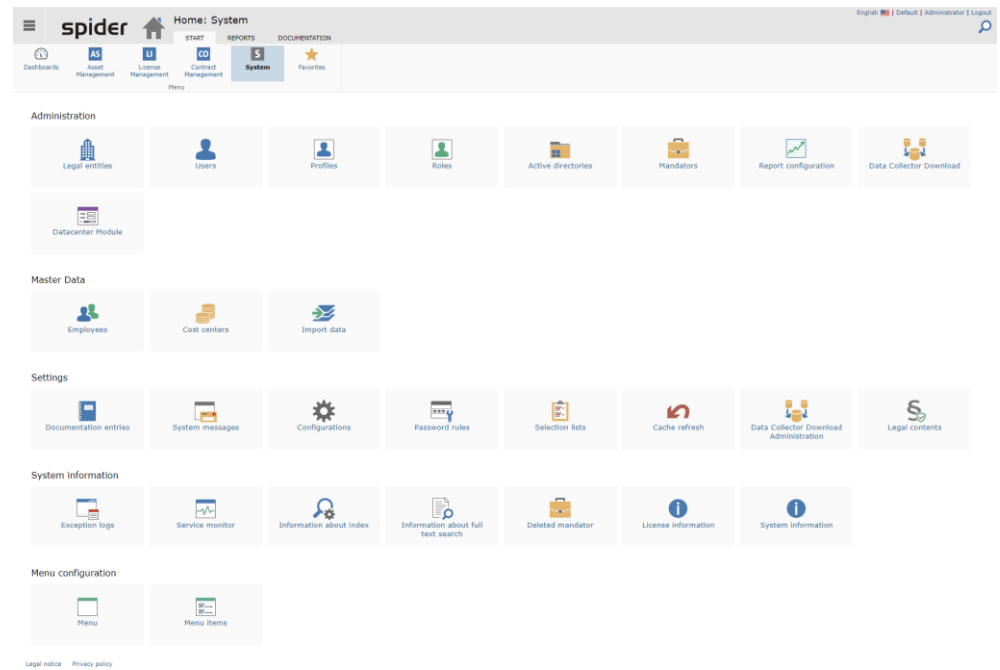


- **Start** shows the menu which can be used to call up functions of the installed Spider products.
- Click on **Reports** to get to the **Report center** which offers various reports and query functions.
- Under the ribbon **Documentation** you can find the uploaded documents, e.g., the user manual.

The ribbon group **Menu** of the home page will take you to the various topics. The menu items shown here depend on the installation and configuration of your system.



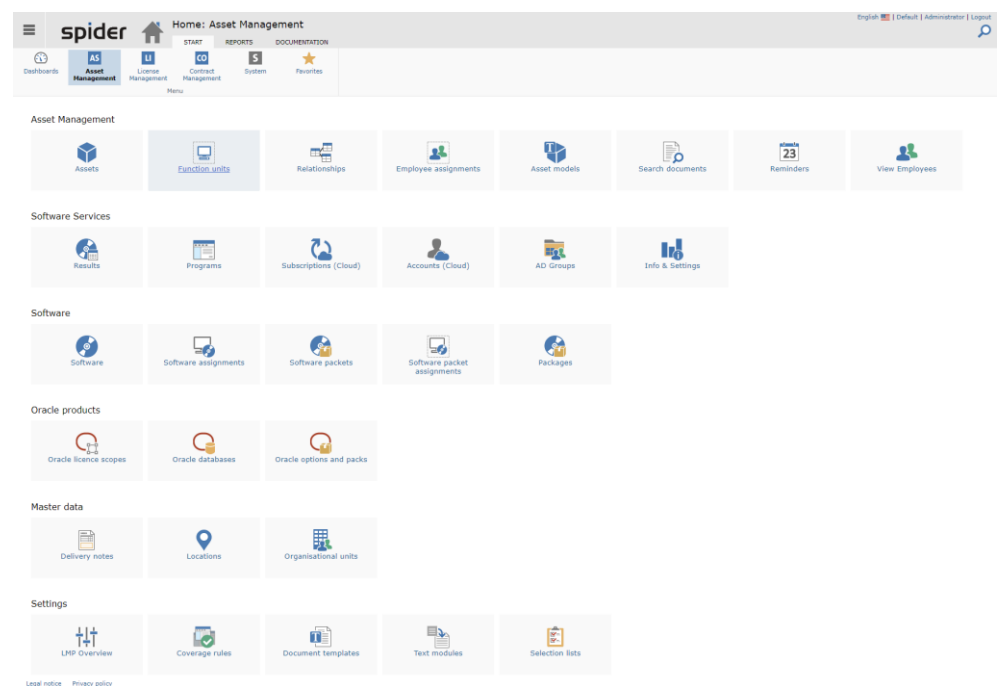
By selecting a menu, the menu items are shown grouped by **menu sections**.



➤ Click on the **Spider logo** to return at any time to the main page.

1.2.1 Spider Asset home page

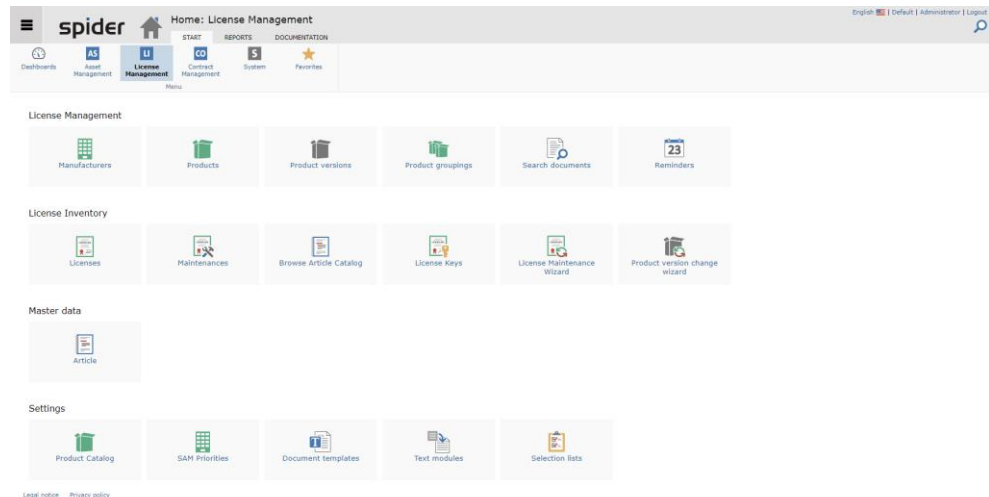
The Spider Asset home page is divided into the following menu areas: **Asset Management, Software Services, Software, Oracle products, Master Data and Settings**.



Depending on your permissions, you can navigate from the menu area Asset Management to the search forms of asset, function units, etc. where you can call more functions such as creating a new asset. Similarly, also the menu items of the other menu sections lead to the corresponding search forms and to the related functions.

1.2.2 Spider Licence home page

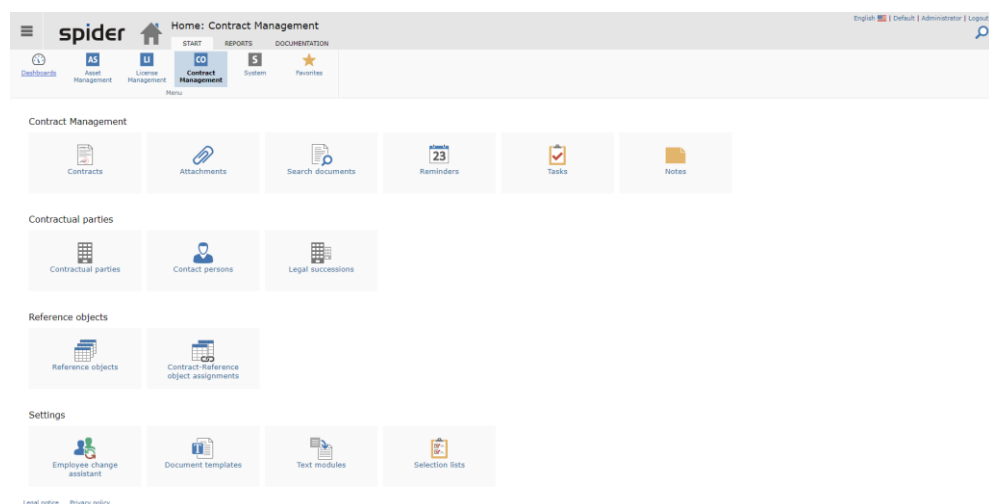
The Spider Licence home page is divided in the following menu sections: **License management**, **License inventory**, **Master data**, and **Settings**.



Use the menu section **License management** to navigate to the search forms of the manufacturers, products, product versions, etc. where you can call further functions such as e.g., adding a new manufacturer. Similarly, also the menu items of the other menu sections lead to the corresponding search forms and to the related functions.

1.2.3 Spider Contract home page

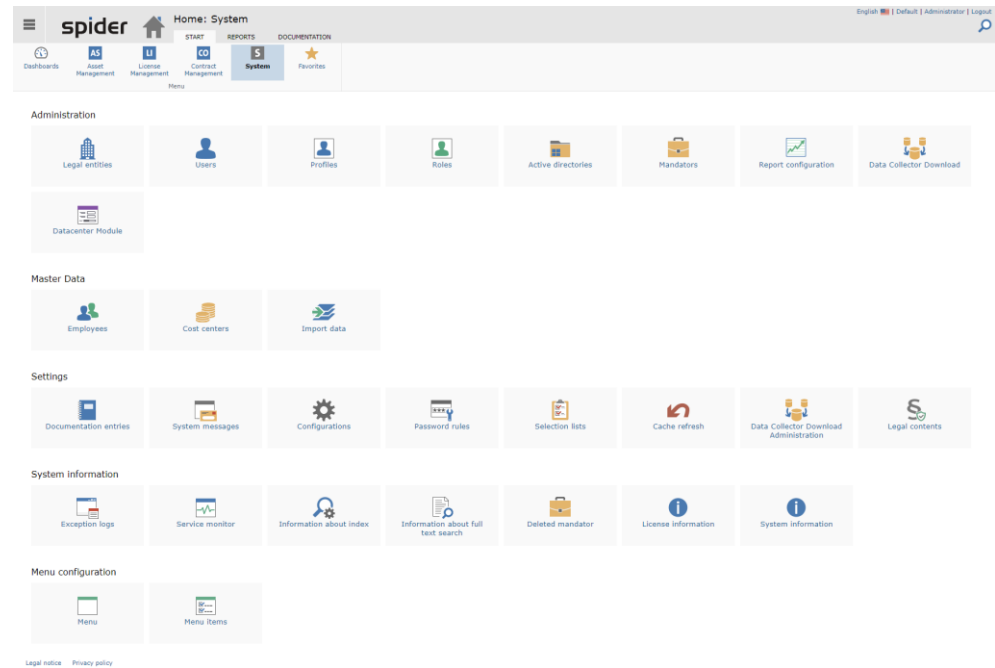
The Spider Contract home page is divided into the following menu sections: **Contract management**, **Contractual parties**, **Reference objects** and **Settings**.



Depending on your permissions, you can open the search forms Contract, Attachment, Invoices, Documents, Reminder, Tasks and Notes from the menu section **Contract management**. From the menu section **Contractual parties**, you can navigate to the search forms for contractual parties, contact person and to the Legal succession function. Accordingly, the menu items of the **Settings** area will lead you to the related search forms and functions.

1.2.4 System

Use the **System** menu for customizations in the areas **Administration**, **Master data**, **Settings**, and **Menu configuration**.



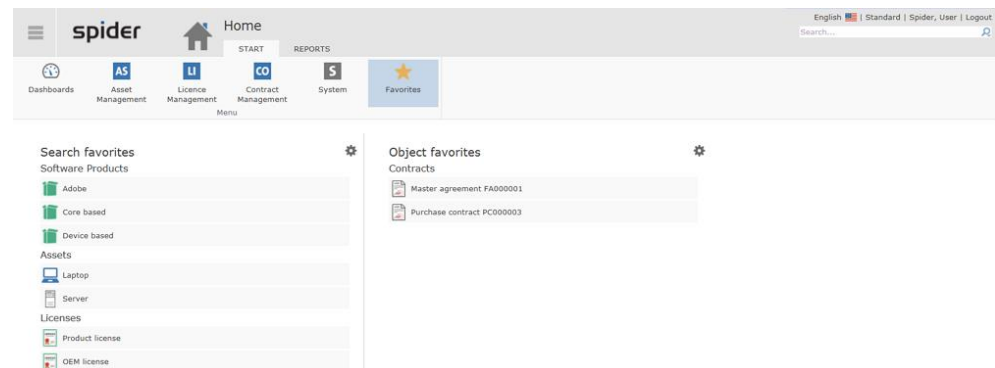
Detailed information (see "Master Data" on page 312)


1.2.5 Favorites

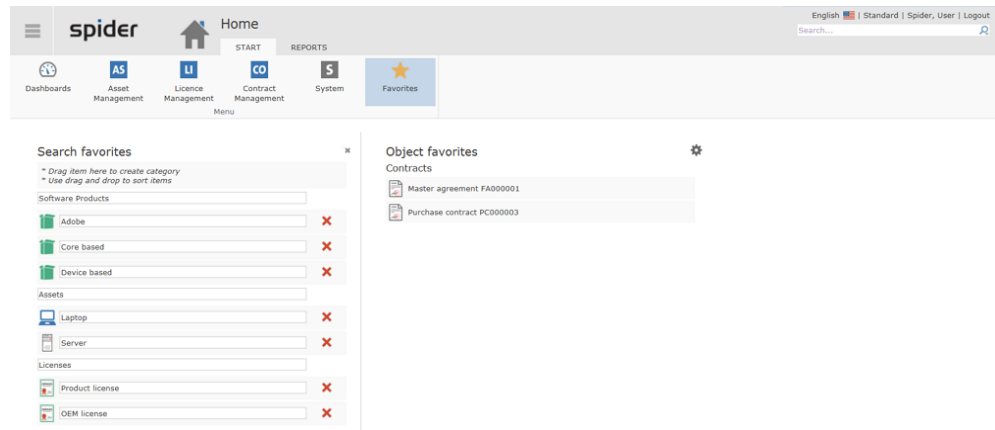
Favorites allow you the cross-product access to objects and searches if they have been previously added to the favorites. Favorites can be divided into categories and moved per drag and drop.

- In the menu of the Spider home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35) click on **Favorites**.

You see the **Search favorites** on the left and the **Object favorites** on the right side.

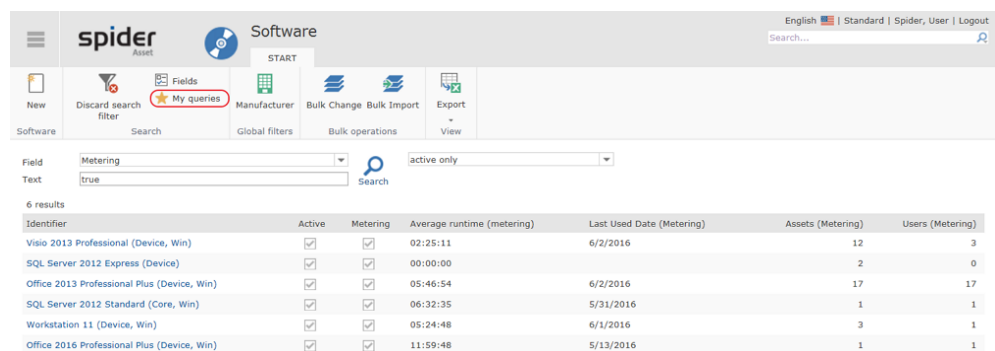


- Select a category and click on the  symbol (Edit).

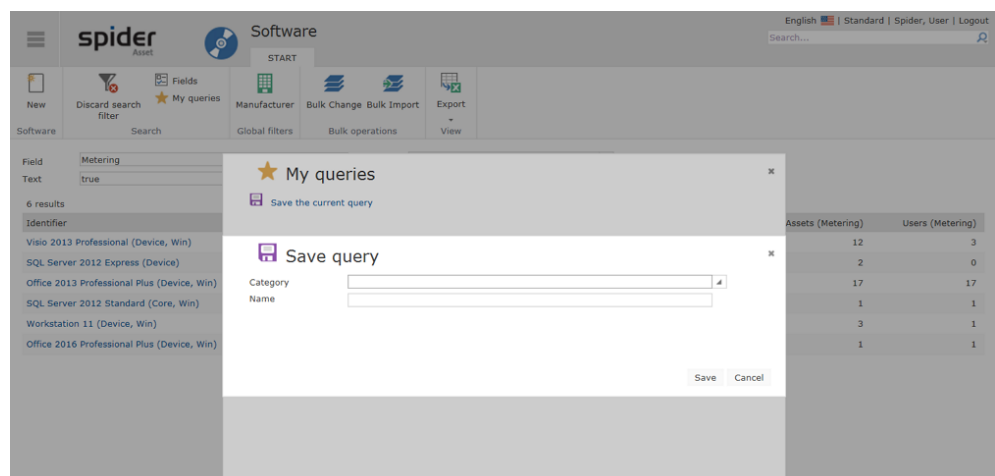


- To change the order of the favorites, sort your entries per drag and drop.
- To add a new category, drag an entry to the gray note field and enter the name of the new category.
- To delete entries, click on the **red cross** and confirm the security message with another click on the **red cross**.

To add new entries to the favorites, you must call the corresponding object or search.



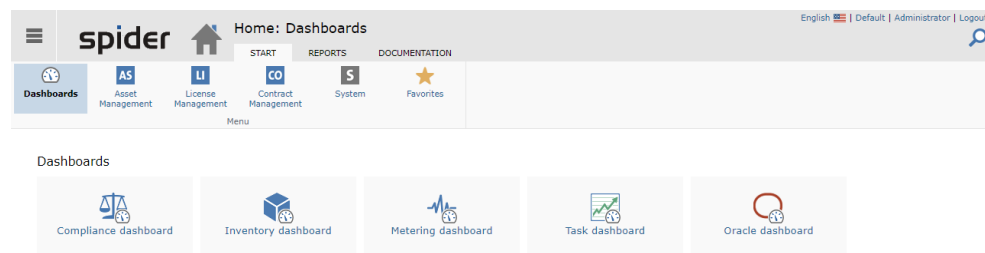
- Within the object or the search, click on the ribbon button **my queries**.
- Click on the Link **Save the current query**.



- Select a category or add a new category by entering a new category name.
- Enter the name of the favorite and confirm by clicking on **Save** or **Cancel**.

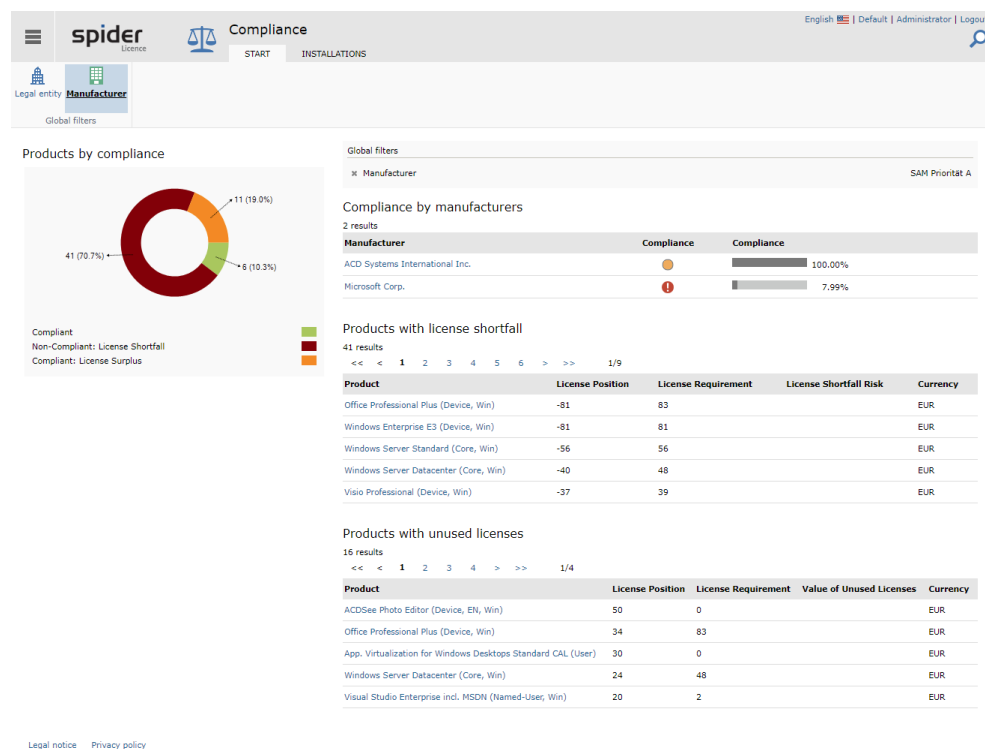
1.2.6 Dashboards

The dashboards contain key data from various Spider modules in a clearly arranged layout. The selection of dashboards included in the delivery scope depends on the licensed modules. The following dashboards are e.g., delivered with Spider Asset and Licence:



Compliance dashboard

The Compliance dashboard shows the current compliance degree of all entered manufacturers as well as the compliance history of the last 6 months.



Global filters

The functions in the *Global filters* ribbon group allow for individual filtering by **Manufacturer** as well as by **Legal entity**.

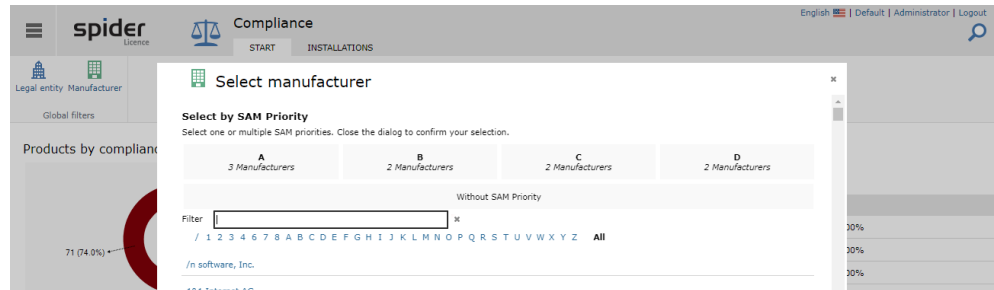


Note

Global filters are used in the search forms and in the dashboards. These filters are persistent, i.e., the setting remain active when going to another web site.

Filter	Description
Select manufacturer	The indicated result refers to the selected manufacturer or SAM Priority only.
Filter legal entity	The indicated result refers only to the selected legal entity.
Include subordinated legal entities	By ticking the check box <i>Include subordinated legal entities</i> , these legal entities are also indicated.

- Click on the **Select manufacturer** ribbon button if you want to see the key data for one manufacturer only.



By entering a filter criterion, the selection is reduced dynamically. A SAM Priority can also be selected. To do this, select a tile and close the dialog via the X.

- Select the manufacturer, the key data of which you want to see.

Global filters

X Manufacturer SAM Priorität A

Compliance by manufacturers
2 results

Manufacturer	Compliance	Compliance
ACD Systems International Inc.		100.00%
Microsoft Corp.		7.99%

Products with license shortfall
41 results

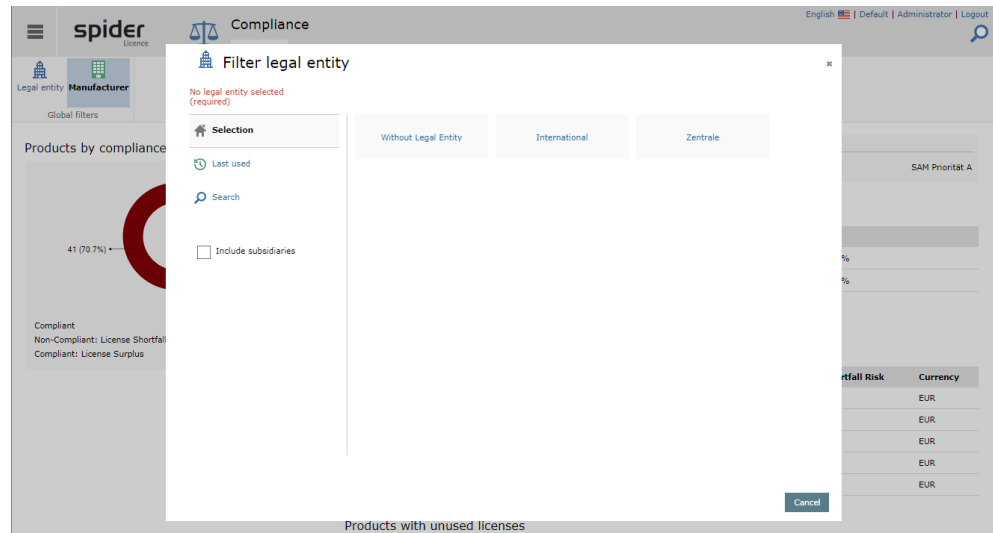
Product	License Position	License Requirement	License Shortfall Risk	Currency
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	-81	83		EUR
Windows Enterprise E3 (Device, Win)	-81	81		EUR
Windows Server Standard (Core, Win)	-56	56		EUR
Windows Server Datacenter (Core, Win)	-40	48		EUR
Visio Professional (Device, Win)	-37	39		EUR

Products with unused licenses
16 results

Product	License Position	License Requirement	Value of Unused Licenses	Currency
ACDSee Photo Editor (Device, EN, Win)	50	0		EUR
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	34	83		EUR
App. Virtualization for Windows Desktops Standard CAL (User)	30	0		EUR
Windows Server Datacenter (Core, Win)	24	48		EUR
Visual Studio Enterprise incl. MSDN (Named-User, Win)	20	2		EUR

Legal notice Privacy policy

Click on the ribbon button **Filter legal entity** if you want to see the key data for one legal entity only.

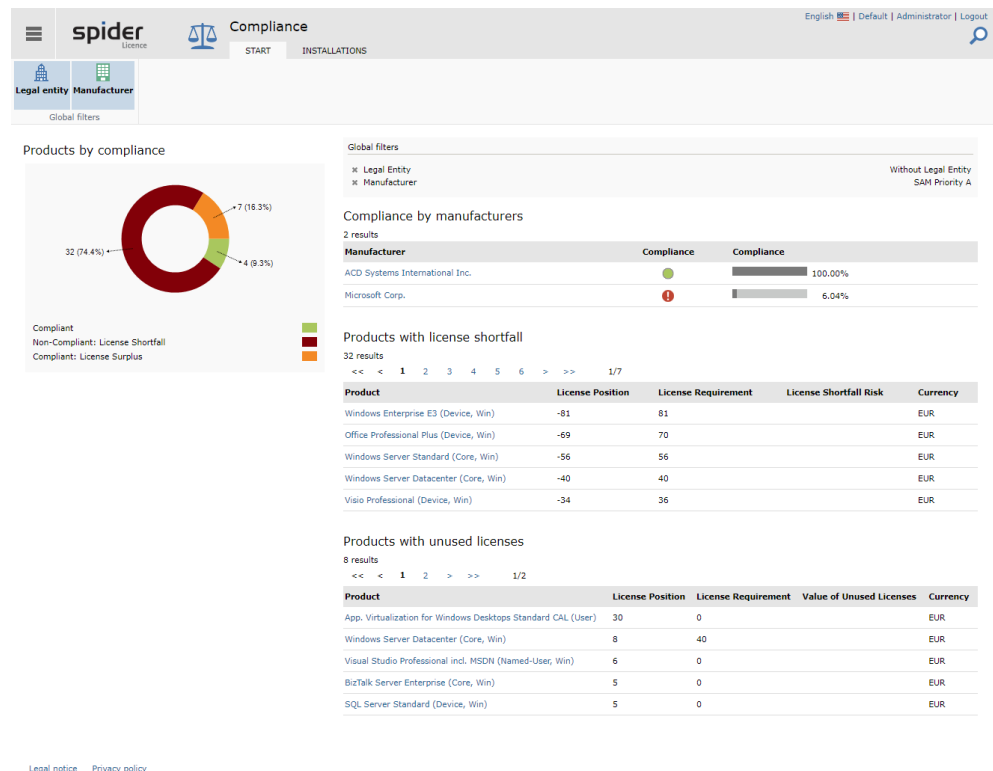


Note If you want to display elements without a legal entity, select the **Without Legal Entity** tile. No other legal entity is ever subordinate to this legal entity.

- By ticking the check box *Include inferior legal entities* you have the option to include these data into the view.

Important All Legal Entities are displayed. But you can choose only one of them if the user is authorized to use it. If this is the case, the dialog also shows the **Apply** button.

In the following example, the manufacturer filter has been set to *SAM Priority A*. and the legal entity filter to *Without Legal Entity*.

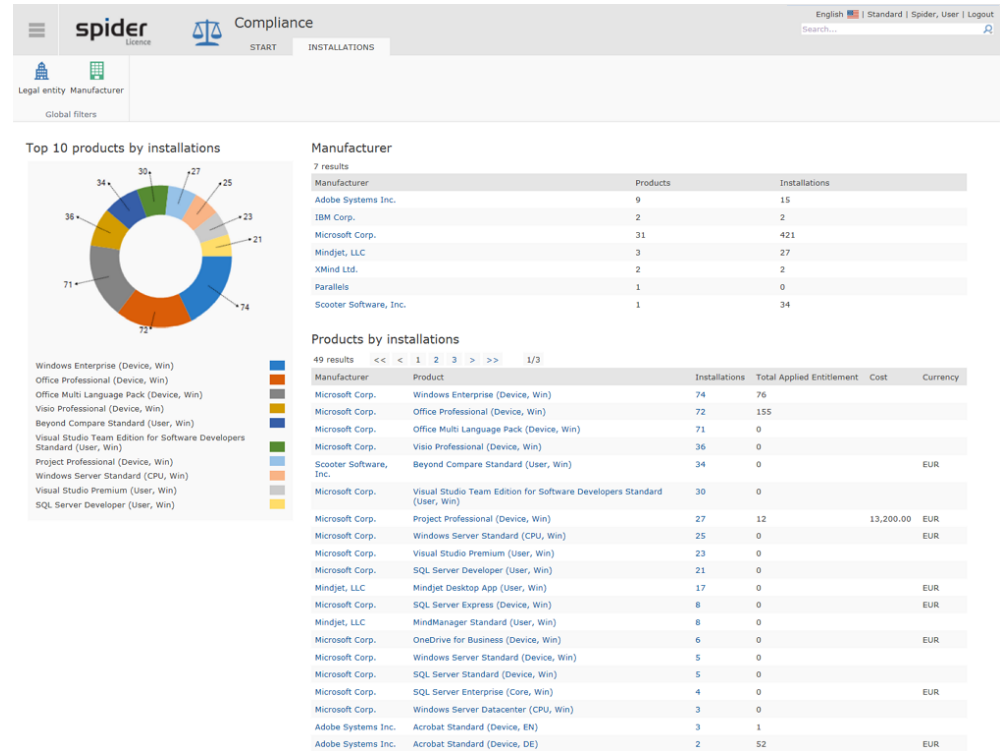


If global filter criteria are used, they will be shown in the *Global filters* field.

- By clicking on the **cross**, you can reset a selected filter.

Installations ribbon

The **Installations** ribbon shows the Top 10 of installed products.



Via the links in the columns *Manufacturer*, *Product*, or *Installations*, you can go to the corresponding areas.

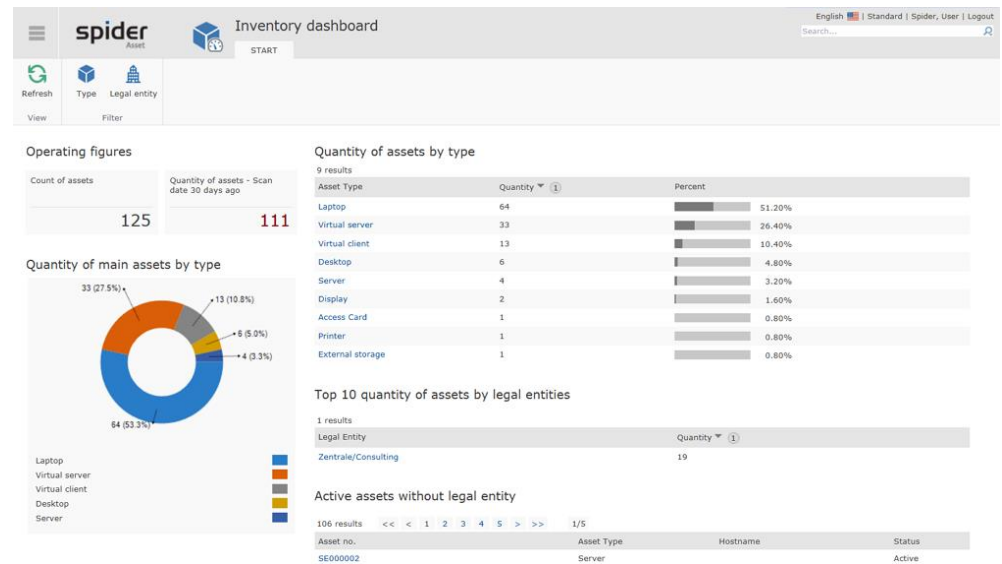
- If you click on the **number** in the *Installations* column, you will receive a list of all assets on which the corresponding product is installed.

Product: SQL Server Enterprise (Core, Win)

Legal Entity	Asset	Software	Function Unit	Employee	License Requirement
	SRV-V-HH113	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4
	SRV-V-HH102	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4
	VS0000002	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4
	VC0000007	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4

Use the links in the Asset column to go to the asset objects.

Inventory dashboard



- If you want to apply a filter, click on **Type** or **Legal entity** in the **Filters** ribbon group. The filter options are like those of the compliance or license inventory dashboard.

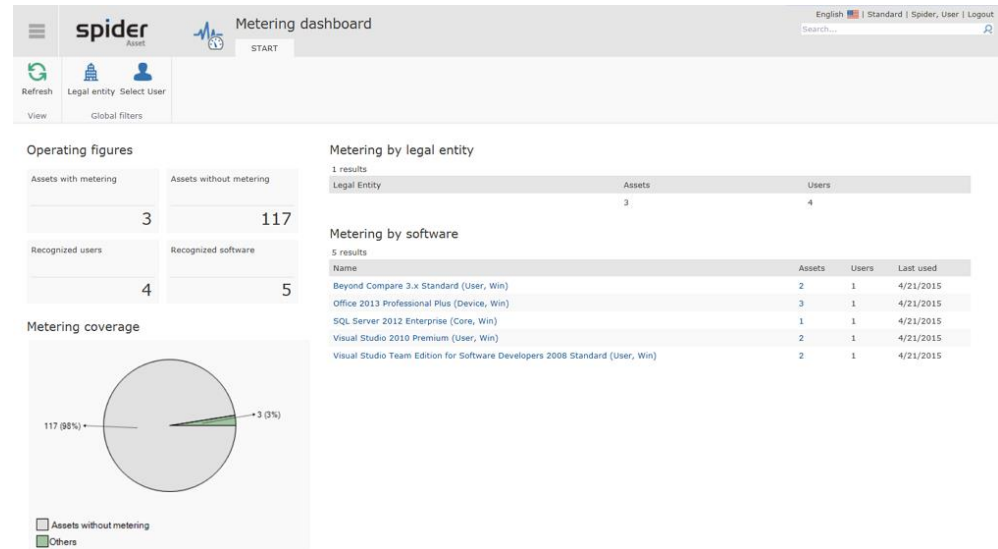


If global filter criteria are used, they will be shown in the *Global filters* field.

- By clicking on the **cross**, you can reset a selected filter.

Metering dashboard

The metering dashboard shows how many assets have available metering data and for which software on these assets it is possible to create metering evaluations.



Note The metering key numbers can be filtered by **Legal entities** or **Users**. To do this, use the functions in the *Global filters* ribbon group.

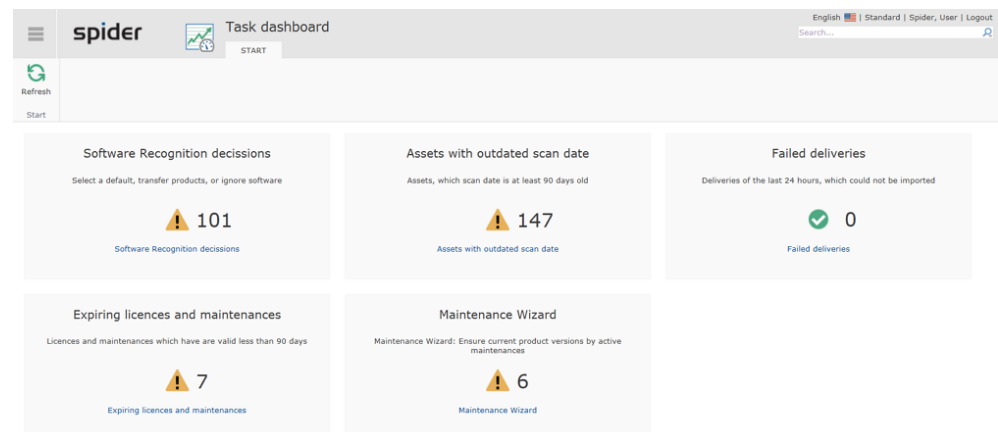


If global filter criteria are used, they will be shown in the *Global filters* field.

- By clicking on the **cross**, you can reset a selected filter.

Task dashboard

The Task dashboard helps to implement an efficient system maintenance by clearly identifying the areas which need action.



Tiles with a yellow warning triangle will need action.

- By clicking on the corresponding tile, the system will take you to the area which has to be checked and taken care of.


Oracle dashboard

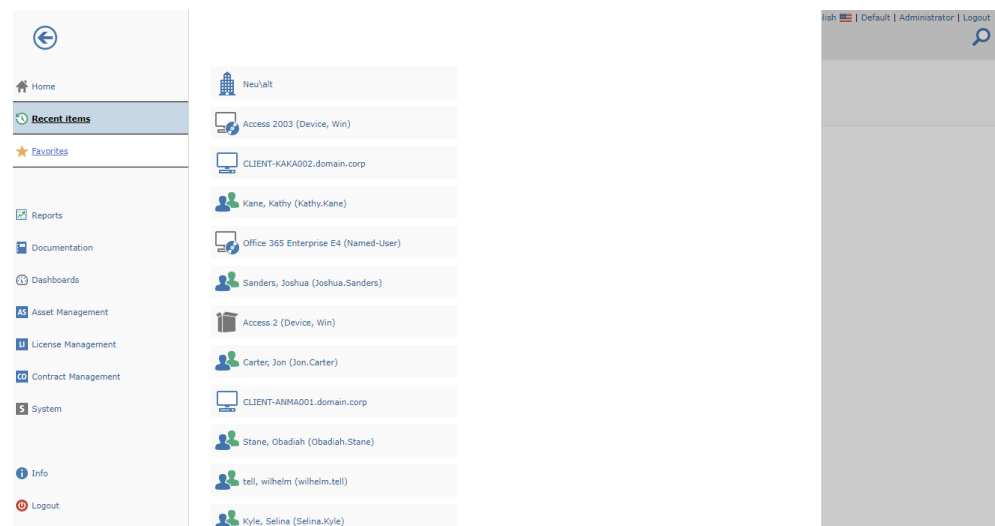
Since the Oracle licensing is based on a relatively complex licensing model, these relations will be **described** (see "**Oracle**" on page 132) in a separate section.

1.3 Backstage

The backstage is always available and allows for a quick navigation.



- By clicking on the  in the upper left corner, you will be taken to the backstage regardless of where you are now.



Recent items show the list of the recently uses object accesses. These will be saved in the system. Since during your work with Spider, you will have to call many objects, this function will help you to have access to the recently viewed objects.

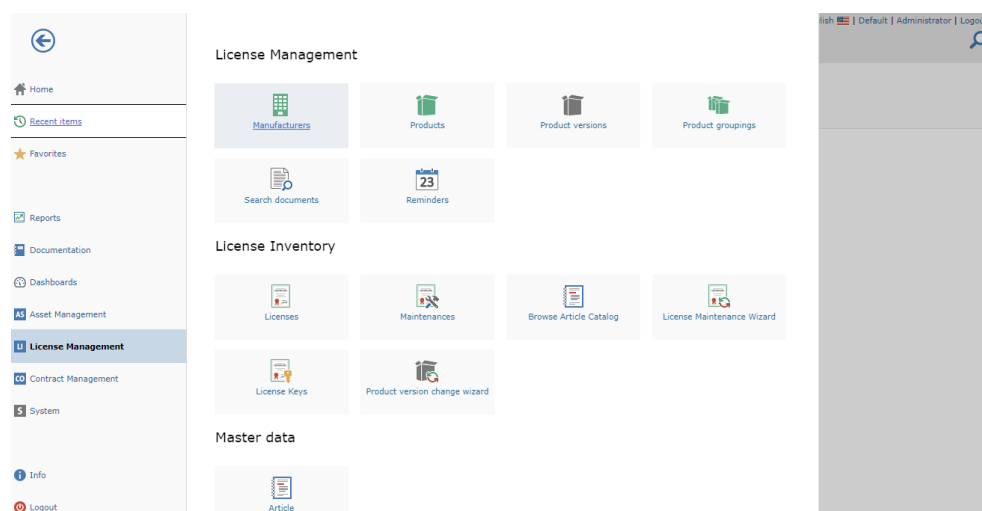
Via **Home page** (see "**Structure of the home page**" on page 24), you will navigate directly to the home page.

Use the **Favorites** (on page 27) to view or manage your favorites. The Favorites home page will open. Favorites will allow you to have quicker access to favored search queries, reports, or objects.

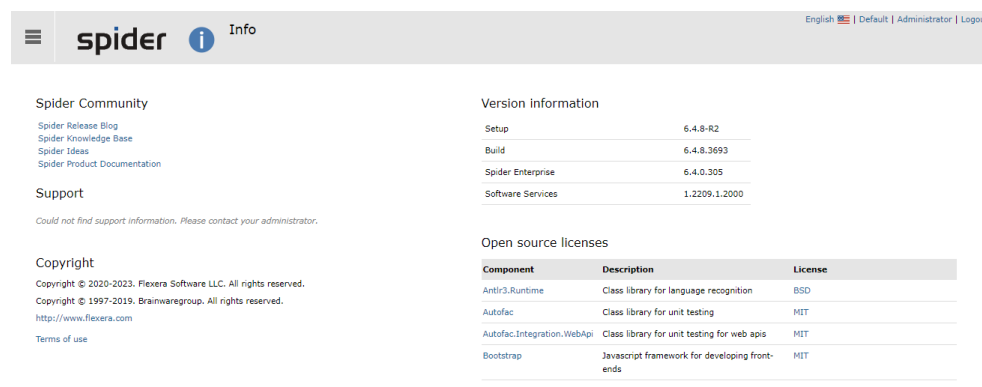
You will reach the report center by clicking on **Reports** (on page 297).

The uploaded documentations, e.g., the user manual, you will reach by clicking on **Documentation**.

Furthermore, you have access to the whole menu. Select a menu (**Spider Asset**, **Spider Licence**, **Spider Contract** or **System**). The menu items are shown in Backstage as tiles without menu sections. The order of the tiles corresponds to the home page view. As an example, the illustration shows the Spider Licence menu in Backstage.



Furthermore, an **Info page** is available. Here, you can find version information of the installed modules as well as support information, if configured.



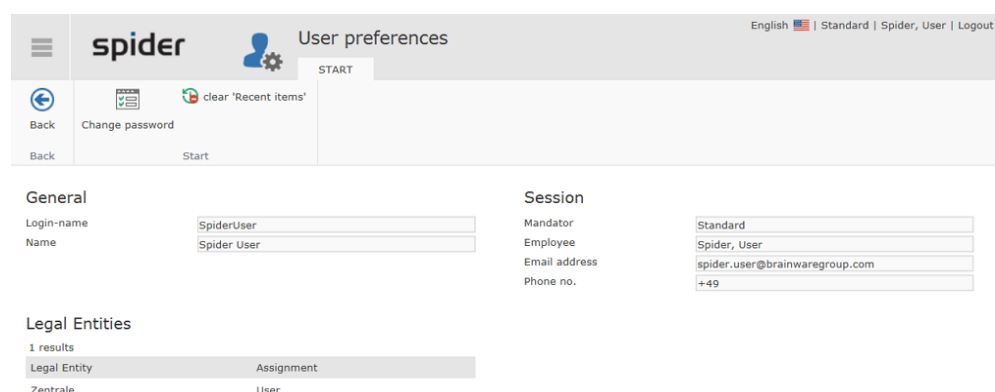
Use **Logout** to logout from the Spider system.

1.3.1 User preferences



➤ Click on the name of the logged in user in the upper right corner to open the form **User preferences**.

Under *User preferences* you can delete the list of your recently opened items (**clear Recent items**) or change the user password (**Change password**).



The User Preferences form also provides the following information:

Section	Description
General	Displays the Login name of the user.
Legal entities	Shows the legal entities for which the user is authorized in his mandator.
Session	Shows the mandator for which the employee is entered as well as the detailed information about the assigned employee. This information is important if the system has been set up for multiple mandators.

- After clicking on the ribbon button **Back**, you will return to the last viewed page.

1.4 Legal entities

The legal entity is used in Spider to map the organizational structure of a company. For example, you can map a group as a holding with the related companies and their divisions, departments, and responsibility areas. To be able to manage objects such as assets, licenses, contracts, etc. on the legal entity level, they must be assigned to the corresponding legal entity.

Users or roles have a permission for one legal entity. That means that the access right is granted for a legal entity and all subordinated legal entities. This is like the permission in a file system. Therefore, a user can only see objects of the assigned legal entity and its sub-organization. Whether he possesses any administrative rights, is determined by the assigned roles and role permissions. For more details **see** (see "**Legal entities**" on page 318)

Note	The search results depend on the permissions of the logged in user. This means, that the search results only contain objects of legal entities which the user is authorized to see.
-------------	---

1.5 Index-based search

Important

The One Search function described here up to version 6.4.7 has been removed from the range of functions!

As of version 6.4.8, the One Search has been replaced by the index-based search, which has been created from scratch. It is based on the SQL Server full-text index feature and offers the option of searching for selected spider objects:

Employees, assets, function units, contracts, contractors, licenses, articles, manufacturers, catalog articles.

The index-based search allows you to search across multiple Spider modules. The search field can be found in almost any Spider application form in the upper right corner of the form:

1. It is used to quickly find Spider objects, even if they are in different Spider modules.
2. The search respects legal entity permissions.
3. The search returns dependent objects. For example, when searching for a contractor, related contracts and legal successors are also returned.
4. The search only returns results from the current mandator. Configured restrictions on article categories and licensed programs are enforced.

1.5.1 Requirements and Settings

The SQL Server full text feature must be installed and activated.

Because the search index can take up several GB of disk space on the database server, the feature is disabled by default and can be enabled through Spider configuration. At least 8GB (recommended 10GB) of storage space should be available. Before activating the full-text search, make sure that sufficient disk space is available.

Settings in the Spider Admin Tool or the Spider configuration:

To activate the indexed object search, the **"Enabled"** configuration key in the Spider configuration for the "Spider Core" application must be set to True in the **"Application.SearchIndexing"** area.

The screenshot shows the Spider Configuration interface. At the top, there is a header with the Spider logo, a gear icon for 'Configuration', and a 'START' button. On the right, there are links for 'English', 'Default', 'Spider, User', and 'Logout'. Below the header, there is a search bar with a magnifying glass icon. The main content area shows a search result for the configuration key 'Application.SearchIndexing'. The search results are displayed in a table with columns: Area, Key, Value, CLRTYPE, and Description. The table shows one result where the Key is 'Application.SearchIndexing', the Value is 'Enabled', the CLRTYPE is 'System.Boolean', and the Description is 'Enable usage of Object Fulltext Indexing'.

Area	Key	Value	CLRTYPE	Description
Application.SearchIndexing	Enabled	True	System.Boolean	Enable usage of Object Fulltext Indexing

Indexing can be enabled or disabled for each mandator. This is useful, for example, to deactivate the search for test mandators so that less storage space is allocated.

- To do this, open the mandator details page and uncheck the "Activate object indexing" checkbox.

1.5.2 Search form

If the search is installed and activated, you will find a magnifying glass icon on any Spider application page with which you can open the input field for the search term.

- Click on the magnifying glass icon to open the input field for the search term.

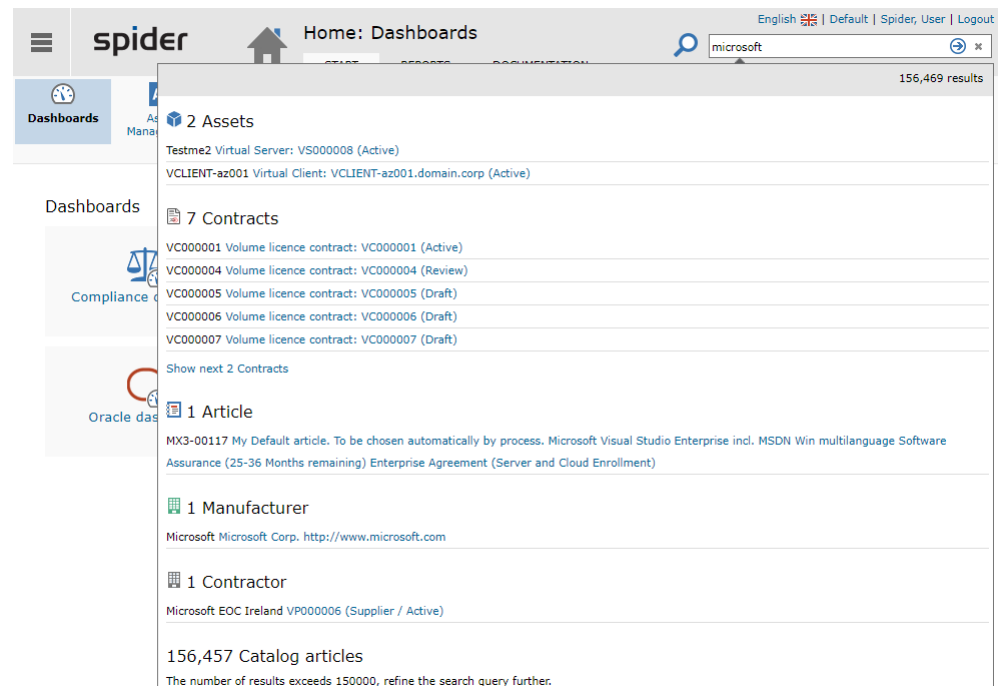
- Enter the search term and press enter or click on the blue arrow within the search form to start the search.

A loading icon will appear. Depending on the size of your object catalog, the search may take a few seconds.

Notice The search is case-insensitive.

1.5.3 Display of search results

The search results are grouped by object type. The search results contain hyperlinks that lead to the corresponding detail pages of the displayed objects.



For performance reasons, the display of results per object group is limited to 150,000 hits. If this limit is exceeded, a message is displayed (in this example for catalog articles). In this case, the search query must be restricted by additional search terms.

1.5.4 Operators

If you enter several search terms, the result of the search query will contain all terms for the standard search.

The search query for "microsoft office" therefore only returns search results that contain the terms "microsoft" AND "office".

Important	The quotation marks shown here in the examples must not be used for the search!
------------------	---

This behavior can be influenced by using the following operators.

"AND" - operator (standard)

If no operator is specified between two search terms, the AND operator is automatically added.

Enter in the search field: [search term 1] AND [search term 2] AND [search term 3]

For example: "microsoft AND office AND professional"

The search results must now contain all three search terms, such as "microsoft office professional".

"OR" - operator

Enter in the search field: [search term 1] OR [search term 2]

For example: "office OR photoshop"

The search results must contain at least one of the specified search terms, such as "microsoft office" or "adobe photoshop".

"AND NOT" - operator

Enter in the search field: [search term] **AND NOT** [exclusion criterion]

For example: "office **AND NOT** professional"

Hits that contain an exclusion criterion are filtered out, so that only the search results, which don't contain the criterion, are displayed. For example, "microsoft office home" but not „microsoft professional 2019“.

Attention Operators must not appear at the beginning of a search query, as they must combine two search terms. Otherwise, an internal error occurs.

1.5.5 Wildcard search

The search can be extended with the * wildcard, but this can only be used at the end of the search term.

For example: " micro* office win*"

Both "Microsoft Office Windows" and "Microsoft Office Win32" would be found.

1.5.6 Object filter

By specifying an object filter, the search can be limited to a specific object type. The object type is specified with a colon, followed by a space character and the search term.

E.g.: "asset: microsoft"





In this case, the term "microsoft" is only searched for in the asset object type. Results in other object types are filtered out.

The following object filters are available:


Object filter	Search by object type
asset:	Assets
contract:	Contracts
licence:	Licenses
functionunit:	Function units
employee:	Employees
manufacturer:	Manufacturers
contractor:	Contractors
article:	Articles
catalogarticle:	Catalog articles

1.5.7 Display of search index information

The System -> Information about index page (accessible via the main menu) displays basic information about index-based search.

 spider  Information about index English  | Default | Spider, User | Logout 

START










 Refresh index

Functions

Settings

Description		
SQL Server fulltext index installed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SQL Server fulltext index enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Indexing task enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Update every 5 minute(s) - Last execution 05/10/2021 13:30:58
Index-based search enabled (Spider)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Disable
Index-based search enabled (Mandator)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Disable

Index status






Object type	Pending	Last object update	Last indexing	Status	Refresh
Assets	0	18/10/2022 14:11:44	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Contracts	0	30/08/2022 10:58:10	28/10/2022 13:25:19	 The index is up to date	
Licences	0	12/09/2022 11:11:25	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Articles	0	27/05/2021 18:07:50	28/10/2022 13:25:17	 The index is up to date	
Function units	0	11/07/2022 17:16:29	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Employees	0	13/07/2022 14:13:25	28/10/2022 13:25:19	 The index is up to date	
Manufacturers	0	28/07/2022 16:32:49	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Contractual parties	0	09/09/2022 15:36:31	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Catalog articles	0	08/08/2022 13:37:51	08/08/2022 13:37:51	 The index is up to date	

Description	Definition
SQL Server full text index installed	Indicates whether the full-text feature for the SQL Server is installed.
SQL Server full text index enabled	Indicates whether the full-text feature is enabled for the SQL Server.
Indexing task enabled	Shows whether the spider service task for the index is active, the interval at which it is run and when it was last run.
Index-based search enabled (Spider)	Indicates whether index-based search is enabled for all modules. The setting can also be changed by clicking on "Activate" or "Deactivate".
Index-based search enabled (Mandator)	Indicates whether index-based search is enabled for the current mandator. The setting can also be changed by clicking on "Activate" or "Deactivate".

The "Index Status" table contains information about the index status for each object type.

If the update of the index has not been processed within the time allotted, you have the option of forcing the update here. An "Update" link is displayed for each object type. Clicking on the link forces renewal of all objects of the type in the index.

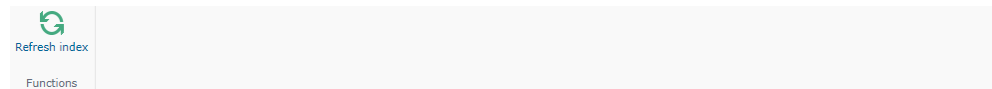
Index status

Object type	Pending	Last object update	Last indexing	Status	Refresh
Assets	1	08/11/2022 13:51:12	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 Update pending	Refresh
Contracts	0	30/08/2022 10:58:10	28/10/2022 13:25:19	 The index is up to date	
Licences	0	12/09/2022 11:11:25	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Articles	0	27/05/2021 18:07:50	28/10/2022 13:25:17	 The index is up to date	
Function units	1	11/07/2022 17:16:29	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 Update pending	Refresh
Employees	0	13/07/2022 14:13:25	28/10/2022 13:25:19	 The index is up to date	
Manufacturers	0	28/07/2022 16:32:49	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Contractual parties	0	09/09/2022 15:36:31	28/10/2022 13:25:20	 The index is up to date	
Catalog articles	0	08/08/2022 13:37:51	08/08/2022 13:37:51	 The index is up to date	

Column	Definition
Pending	Shows the number of changed objects since the last update.
Last object update	Displays the most recent date of a change for this object type.
Last indexing	Shows the date of the last index update for this object type.
Status	Displays the current index status. For the status "Update pending", this means that the next time the service task runs for the index for this object type, updates will be considered.

To force a full rebuild of the index, the "Refresh index" button is available in the ribbon menu.

Rebuilding the entire index may take several minutes. During this time the search is available to a limited extent.



1.6 Search forms

Spider offers the option to search for information on objects. This search option on similar objects is called object search. To create queries that exceed the boundaries of one object and its types please refer to chapter “**Advanced search**” on page 301

If Spider Indexing One Search is installed, searching in different **modules** is also possible (see “**Index-based search**” on page 39).

1.6.1 Search on object level

The search is carried out via the search forms. Apart from numerous search filters, you can use various search criteria for refining the search results. These results can then be sorted and grouped by various fields and is displayed as a data grid. Grouped data can also be displayed as bar or pie chart.

The result can also be exported to Excel or CSV format if required.

The search forms in Spider Asset, License or Contract basically share the same structure. They differ in terms of their options, functions, and search filters.

- If you want to search all employees for example, you go to the home page or **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on **System** and then on **Employee**.

The screenshot shows the Spider Employee search interface. The top navigation bar includes the Spider logo, a user profile icon, and the text 'Employee 1'. Below this is a ribbon with tabs: 'New', 'Discard search filter', 'Fields', 'My queries', 'Bulk Change', 'Bulk Import', 'Export', and 'View'. The 'Search' tab is active. Below the ribbon, there is a search bar with a filter icon, a 'Filter' button, and a search criteria field containing 'Firstname *an*'. To the right of the search bar is a 'Grouping' button. Below the search bar, it says '17 results'. The main area displays a table with three columns: 'Identifier', 'Email address', and 'User principal name'. The table contains 17 rows of employee data. A red '5' is placed next to the '17 results' text. A red '6' is placed next to the 'Dunant, Morgan' row. A red '7' is placed next to the search bar area.

No.	Meaning
1	This title shows the object which is used for the search.
2	In the Start ribbon, all available functions and options are summarized for the corresponding object search.
3	Add object fields to a list of search criteria
4	Enable grouping by clicking the button or drag & drop a column heading here.
5	If a search has been executed, the hit number is shown here. A pager is shown if the returned number of rows exceeds the displayable number of rows.
6	Search results are shown as a data table, a bar graph or a donut graph. In the chapter The search result (on page 57) you will learn how to sort, adapt, and export the search results.
7	Force the search to run by clicking here.

1.6.2 Search functions

In the search area, several functions and options are available. Depending on the user permissions and type of search, the options may vary.

Function / Option	Description
Discard search filter	Click on the Discard search filter button to delete the entered search criteria and reset the search.
Type selection (Typed objects only)	Searches objects of the specified type only. Enables searching for object type fields.
Fields	Use the field selection Fields to decide which object fields shall be displayed when the results are listed. Detailed information (see "Customize search results - Field selection" on page 57)
My queries	Use My queries to save your searches. A description of this function (see "Save a search (My queries)" on page 57)
Bulk Change	The Bulk Change provides the functionality to edit fields of the displayed objects only (see Bulk changes on page 57).
Bulk Import	Clicking this button starts a guided process to import object data from an excel sheet (see Bulk import on page 59.
Export	Use this button to export data into an Excel or CSV format. Information about data export (on page 57)

1.6.3 Search filter

By means of the search filter, you can refine your searches in Spider. Depending on the object, several different filters are available. Please find below a more detailed explanation of these filters.

Note Your search filters are persistent and will be re-applied when the page is opened again.
New filter definitions will be ignored while a search is processed by the system.

Field search

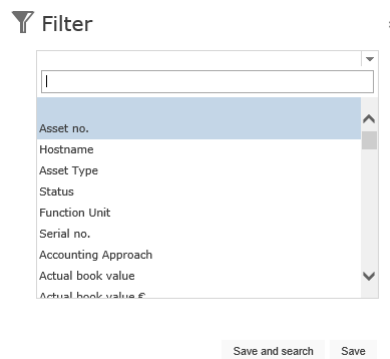
Use the field search to filter by field content and thus restrict a search result. You will have to determine the field and the search criterion. The criteria are defined with the help of dialogs that provide proper settings according to the chosen field type. The filter is available on most search forms.

The illustration shows the field search in the Asset search.

The screenshot shows the Spider Asset search interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the Spider logo, 'Asset' title, and user information. Below it, a toolbar contains buttons for 'New', 'Discard search filter', 'Type selection', 'Fields', 'My queries', 'Bulk Change', 'Bulk Import', 'Export', and 'View'. The main search area has a 'Filter' button and a 'Grouping' button. Below these, a table displays 173 results. The table has columns: Asset no., Hostname, Asset Type, Function Unit, Status, and Serial no. The 'Asset no.' column is highlighted, indicating it's the selected filter criterion. The table lists several assets with their respective details.

Asset no.	Hostname	Asset Type	Function Unit	Status	Serial no.
CLIENT-ANMA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-ANMA001	Desktop	CLIENT-ANMA001.domain.corp	Active	
CLIENT-DIKU001.domain.corp	CLIENT-DIKU001	Desktop	CLIENT-DIKU001.domain.corp	Active	
CLIENT-DRWA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-DRWA001	Desktop	CLIENT-DRWA001.domain.corp	Active	
CLIENT-EDWI001.domain.corp	CLIENT-EDWI001	Desktop	CLIENT-EDWI001.domain.corp	Active	
CLIENT-JAF2001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JAF2001	Desktop	CLIENT-JAF2001.domain.corp	Active	
CLIENT-JOOS001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JOOS001	Desktop	CLIENT-JOOS001.domain.corp	Active	
CLIENT-JOSA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JOSA001	Desktop	CLIENT-JOSA001.domain.corp	Active	

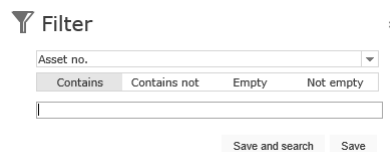
By dropping a column heading of the result table onto the **Filter** button, the according filter dialog opens. If the filter criterion is not present in the header of the table, it can be accessed by clicking on the **Filter** button and then choosing a field from the list on the filter dialog:



The list of object field is automatically expanded. According to the data type of the selected field the definition dialog changes its appearance.

Filter definition: text object field

Fields that hold a string of characters allow text comparison. See the dialog of the field **AssetNo**:



The **Contains** mode makes the search find any object that contains this string in the defined field. The filter criterion may also be a substring of the searched field. Whereas the mode **Contains not** excludes all findings of the defined substring from the result.

Both modes support placeholders:

Criterion	Meaning
String	Entering one or more characters finds all objects which contain this character string in the specified object field. An Asterisk is automatically added at the beginning and the end of the string of characters.
Asterisk *	<p>The placeholder * represents an arbitrary number of characters and finds also empty entries. It is automatically added to the search string if there was none entered.</p> <p>Example: The search string ABC* will only find entries starting with ABC, whereas *ABC will find all entries ending with ABC.</p> <p>The search string ABC*BC1 will lead to the search criterion *ABC*BC1*.</p>
Placeholder _	<p>The placeholder _ represents exactly one arbitrary character.</p> <p>Example: The search string AB_ will only find entries starting with AB and followed by exactly one arbitrary character.</p> <p>If you enter *10_, Spider will find all entries ending with the string 10 and one additional arbitrary character.</p>

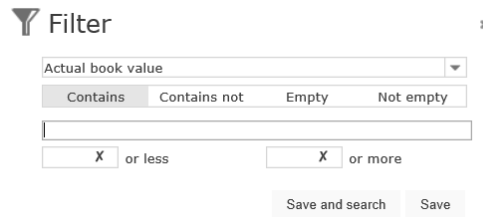
Searching for empty or non-empty fields is done by using the search mode **“Empty”** or **“Not empty”**. Empty may mean a string with no length or a string field that was never set in the database.

Exiting the dialog with **“Save and search”** will start the search operation immediately. **“Save”** saves the new search criterion without performing an object search. When an object search is carried out, its parameters cannot be changed until it is finished.

Filter definition: numeric object field

Fields that represent a number or numeric value the filter definition dialog adjusts the available options accordingly.

See the example dialog for “**Actual book value**”:



The dialog titled "Filter" shows a dropdown menu with "Actual book value" selected. Below it are four buttons: "Contains", "Contains not", "Empty", and "Not empty". A text input field is empty. Below the input field are two options: "X or less" and "X or more". At the bottom are two buttons: "Save and search" and "Save".

The operands **equal** and **not equal** do a mathematical comparison of numbers. To find objects where the field is not set, use “**empty**”, otherwise “**Not empty**”.

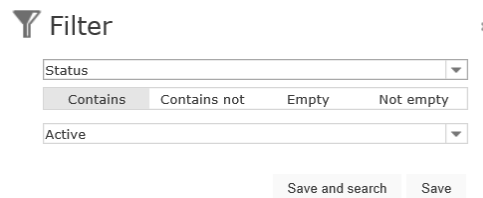
The options “**or less**” and “**or more**” cannot be combined and are valid for mathematical comparisons only. They return objects where the search field contains a number that is equal or less/greater as the given number.

Exiting the dialog with “**Save and search**” will start the search operation immediately. “**Save**” saves the new search criterion without triggering an object search to be executed. When an object search is carried out, its parameters cannot be changed until it is finished.

Filter definition: list of values

Object fields that are limited to a list of values do not allow a free text search. The possible entries are represented by the defined list of values for this object field.

As example see the filter definition for asset status:



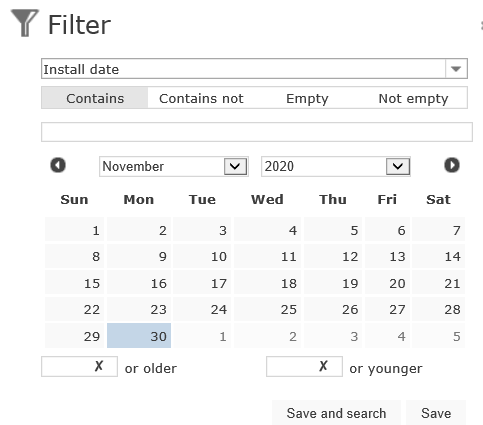
The dialog titled "Filter" shows a dropdown menu with "Status" selected. Below it are four buttons: "Contains", "Contains not", "Empty", and "Not empty". A dropdown menu shows "Active". At the bottom are two buttons: "Save and search" and "Save".

The dialog allows to search for exact match or exclusive result set. When searching for empty data fields use „**Empty**“ whereas the option „**Not empty**“ finds all objects which have been set at least once.

Exiting the dialog with “**Save and search**” will start the search operation immediately. “**Save**” saves the new search criterion without performing an object search. When an object search is carried out, its parameters cannot be changed until it is finished.

Filter definition: date

Filtering for date values brings up a specialized dialog:



The image shows a 'Filter' dialog box. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Install date'. Below it are four buttons: 'Contains', 'Contains not', 'Empty', and 'Not empty'. Under these buttons is a text input field. Below the text field are two dropdown menus for month and year, currently showing 'November' and '2020'. Below these is a calendar grid with days of the week (Sun to Sat) and dates (1 to 29). The date '30' is highlighted. Below the calendar are two checkboxes: 'X or older' and 'X or younger'. At the bottom are two buttons: 'Save and search' and 'Save'.

This dialog supports entering values as plain text or with the help of the date picker control. Additionally, one of the options „or older“ and „or younger“ are possible.

Note When entering a date as string, keep the language and culture settings in mind as the string needs to correspond to these settings.

Exiting the dialog with **“Save and search”** will start the search operation immediately. **“Save”** saves the new search criterion without performing an object search. When an object search is carried out, its parameters cannot be changed until it is finished.

Filter definition: legal entity

Objects which have, or inherit a legal entity, support a legal entity filter definition. The search supports finding objects with a matching legal entity and legal entities that have a lower ranking:



The image shows a 'Filter legal entity' dialog box. At the top, there is a title bar with a building icon and the text 'Filter legal entity'. Below the title bar is a status bar that says 'No legal entity selected'. Below the status bar is a sidebar with three options: 'Selection' (highlighted), 'Last used', and 'Search'. Below the sidebar is a checkbox labeled 'Include subsidiaries'. To the right of the sidebar are three tiles: 'Without Legal Entity' (highlighted), 'EU', and 'Non EU'. Below the tiles is a large empty area. At the bottom right is a 'Cancel' button.

Nr.	Meaning
1	This is the selected legal entity.
2	The option last used presents the recently selected legal entity paths, otherwise the legal entity is selected by browsing the legal entity tree.
3	When selected also subordinate legal entities are included in the search.
4	Content area where legal entities are displayed.
5	Legal entities are represented by individual tiles. Clicking on a tile updates the selected path (see 1) and shows the next layer of legal entity. To search for objects without legal entity select the tile named Without Legal Entity on root level.

After selecting a valid legal entity, the dialog can be closed by clicking **“Apply”** or **“Cancel”**. **Cancel** will not affect the search criterion, **Apply** saves the changes and starts a search operation.

Note	The «Apply» button is hidden or inactive if an invalid legal entity was selected. A legal entity selection is valid if the user has the direct or inherited right to see objects in it.
-------------	---

Filter definition: object type

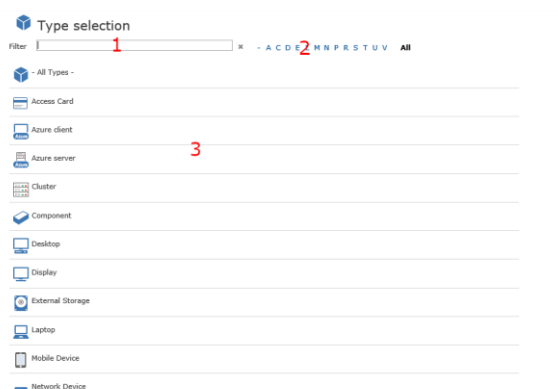
Typed objects support to filter by their type. The type filter dialog is accessible from main menu or by choosing type filter from the filter field list.

Type specific fields need a type filter to be set to appear in the filter list. The dialog closes by clicking on a tile named with the object type, the tile „ – All Types – “ or by clicking the “x” icon in the upper right corner of the dialog. The “x” discards any changes.

After closing, the dialog a search operation is performed.

Note	The dialog does not apply user rights. The list of object types represents all defined types of the system. User rights are applied during search operation.
-------------	--

In case of an asset type filter, the dialog show as follows:



No.	Meaning
1	Search for asset types with the given substring
2	Quick filter for the first character of the type name.
3	Content area with the filtered asset types.

Filter definition: manufacturer

Using the manufacturer filter, a result can be made according to an individual manufacturer as well as according to a group of manufacturers organized in SAM priorities. While a selection of multiple SAM priorities is possible, only one can be selected at a time from the list of individual manufacturers. Filtering by a SAM priority excludes filtering by individual manufacturers as well as the other way around.

In case of a manufacturer filter, the dialog show as follows:

Select manufacturer

Select by SAM Priority

Select one or multiple SAM priorities. Close the dialog to confirm your selection.

A1 Manufacturers

B1 Manufacturers1

C1 Manufacturers

D0 Manufacturers

Without SAM Priority

Select a single manufacturer

Filter

/ 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z All

/n software, Inc.

1&1 Internet AG

16 Software

2BrightSparks Pte Ltd

2X Software Ltd.3

3D-Tool GmbH & Co. KG

3D3.com Pty. Ltd.

3Dconnexion GmbH

4Team Corporation

4U COMPUTING

6 Wunderkinder GmbH

7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

No.	Meaning
1	SAM-Priority A to D
2	Search for manufacturers with the given substring and Quick filter for the first character of the type name.
3	List of manufacturers to choose from.

Clicking on a single manufacturer closes the dialog and accepts the selected manufacturer. To select one or more SAM priorities, activate the corresponding priority fields and close the dialog.

1.6.4

Implicit filters

Some filters do not need to be defined explicitly. Some are already built in like the mandator filter or the filters that come with the rights of the logged in user. These filters cannot be changed by filter settings.

Status and property “archived”


In addition to the filters mentioned above, the search mechanism filters all archived objects by default. To include archived object in the result list, the filter criterion “Archived” must be set to override the default setting.

Note	Defining a status filter is not enough in this case. Choosing a status with the archived property, the search operation will not find any objects if the “Archived” option is selected as filter too.
------	---

1.6.5

Global filters

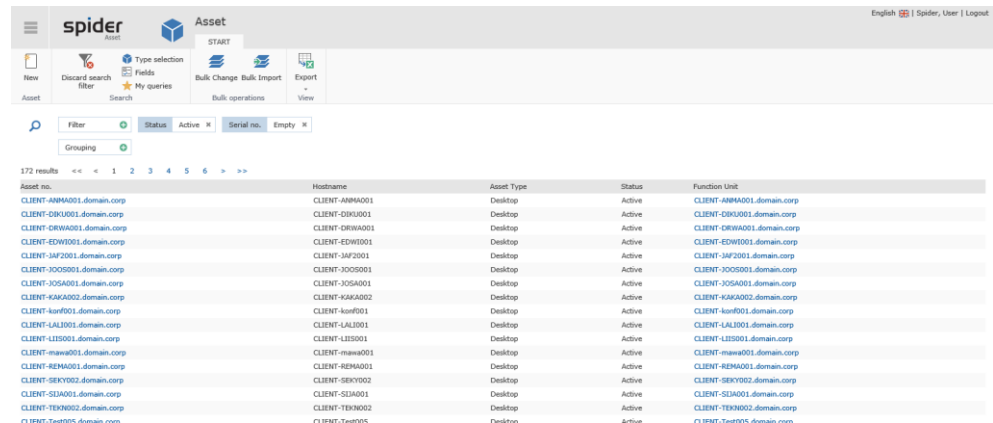
Global filters affect object searches and dashboards. Once defined they will affect these pages until they are deleted again. Even when changing between different search or dashboard pages.

Global filter criteria can be defined on object search pages and are marked by a globe icon: 
Global object fields are the legal entity, the archived property, and the manufacturer. The manufacturer filter is valid in the Spider License module whereas the legal entity filter applies to all Spider modules.

1.6.6

Object search with defined filters

If search filters are defined the search page shows them as elements in the Filter row. The example shows an asset search with a status and a Serial no filter:



Asset no.	Hostname	Asset Type	Status	Function Unit
CLIENT-ANMA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-ANMA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-ANMA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-DIKU001.domain.corp	CLIENT-DIKU001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-DIKU001.domain.corp
CLIENT-ORWA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-ORWA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-ORWA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-EDW001.domain.corp	CLIENT-EDW001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-EDW001.domain.corp
CLIENT-JAF2001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JAF2001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-JAF2001.domain.corp
CLIENT-JOOS001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JOOS001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-JOOS001.domain.corp
CLIENT-JOSA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JOSA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-JOSA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-KAK002.domain.corp	CLIENT-KAK002	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-KAK002.domain.corp
CLIENT-koef001.domain.corp	CLIENT-koef001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-koef001.domain.corp
CLIENT-LALJ001.domain.corp	CLIENT-LALJ001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-LALJ001.domain.corp
CLIENT-LIIS001.domain.corp	CLIENT-LIIS001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-LIIS001.domain.corp
CLIENT-mawa001.domain.corp	CLIENT-mawa001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-mawa001.domain.corp
CLIENT-REMA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-REMA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-REMA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-SBP002.domain.corp	CLIENT-SBP002	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-SBP002.domain.corp
CLIENT-SIJA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-SIJA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-SIJA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-TEKN002.domain.corp	CLIENT-TEKN002	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-TEKN002.domain.corp
CLIENT-Tsaw005.domain.corp	CLIENT-Tsaw005	Handbook	Active	CLIENT-Tsaw005.domain.corp

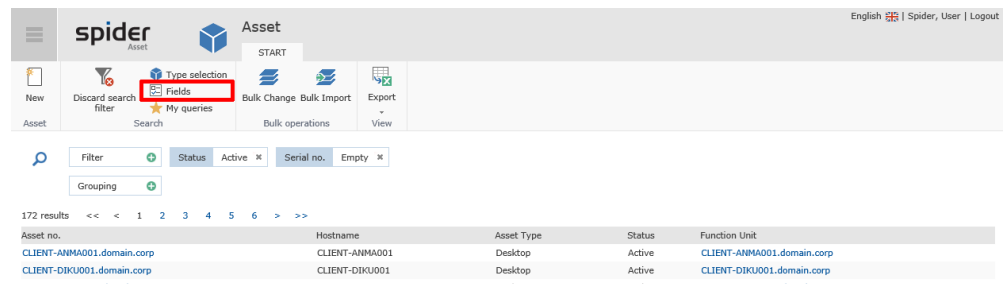
The filters can be edited by clicking on them. Then the according filter dialog appears again. To delete a single filter, click on the “x”, to delete all of them choose “Discard search filter” from the menu. Any of these actions will trigger a search operation to be performed.

1.6.7 The filter result

The result count is not limited by default, but the page size is. In case of too many results a pager indicates more results than displayed on the screen. Navigation is done by clicking on the specific page number or by browsing using the arrow indicators.

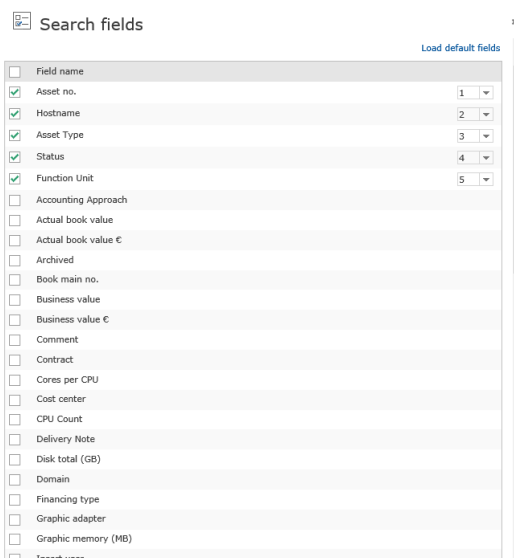
Search result refinement

Selecting the fields, the search result should display is done by the “Fields” button in the search menu.



Asset no.	Hostname	Asset Type	Status	Function Unit
CLIENT-ANMA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-ANMA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-ANMA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-DIKU001.domain.corp	CLIENT-DIKU001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-DIKU001.domain.corp
CLIENT-ORWA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-ORWA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-ORWA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-EDW001.domain.corp	CLIENT-EDW001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-EDW001.domain.corp
CLIENT-JAF2001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JAF2001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-JAF2001.domain.corp
CLIENT-JOOS001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JOOS001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-JOOS001.domain.corp
CLIENT-JOSA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-JOSA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-JOSA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-KAK002.domain.corp	CLIENT-KAK002	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-KAK002.domain.corp
CLIENT-koef001.domain.corp	CLIENT-koef001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-koef001.domain.corp
CLIENT-LALJ001.domain.corp	CLIENT-LALJ001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-LALJ001.domain.corp
CLIENT-LIIS001.domain.corp	CLIENT-LIIS001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-LIIS001.domain.corp
CLIENT-mawa001.domain.corp	CLIENT-mawa001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-mawa001.domain.corp
CLIENT-REMA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-REMA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-REMA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-SBP002.domain.corp	CLIENT-SBP002	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-SBP002.domain.corp
CLIENT-SIJA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-SIJA001	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-SIJA001.domain.corp
CLIENT-TEKN002.domain.corp	CLIENT-TEKN002	Desktop	Active	CLIENT-TEKN002.domain.corp
CLIENT-Tsaw005.domain.corp	CLIENT-Tsaw005	Handbook	Active	CLIENT-Tsaw005.domain.corp

To add fields to the result, check the box belonging to the field name. Checking the box in the header row will check all boxes. Unchecking it will uncheck each check box.



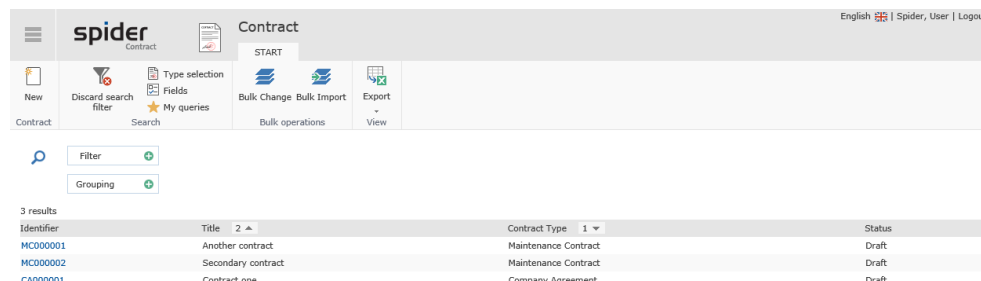
Field name	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Asset no.	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hostname	2
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Asset Type	3
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Status	4
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Function Unit	5
<input type="checkbox"/> Accounting Approach	
<input type="checkbox"/> Actual book value	
<input type="checkbox"/> Actual book value €	
<input type="checkbox"/> Archived	
<input type="checkbox"/> Book main no.	
<input type="checkbox"/> Business value	
<input type="checkbox"/> Business value €	
<input type="checkbox"/> Comment	
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract	
<input type="checkbox"/> Cores per CPU	
<input type="checkbox"/> Cost center	
<input type="checkbox"/> CPU Count	
<input type="checkbox"/> Delivery Note	
<input type="checkbox"/> Disk total (GB)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Domain	
<input type="checkbox"/> Financing type	
<input type="checkbox"/> Graphic adapter	
<input type="checkbox"/> Graphic memory (MB)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Insert user	

The position of the field in the result table can be defined by the dropdown list that appears on all selected search fields. Each search field will result in a column in the result table. This configuration also affects the Export to Excel functionality.

Click on **Load default fields** to reset the configuration to the default set of search fields.

Order Search results

By clicking on a column header, a sort marking appears beneath it and the result table is sorted by the clicked column field. Sorting by multiple columns is possible. In this case the sorting order corresponds with the order the column headers are clicked.



The screenshot shows the Spider Enterprise interface with a search results table for 'Contract'. The table has columns: Identifier, Title, Contract Type, and Status. The results are sorted by Contract Type in descending order and then by Title in ascending order.

Identifier	Title	Contract Type	Status
MC000001	Another contract	Maintenance Contract	Draft
MC000002	Secondary contract	Maintenance Contract	Draft
CA000001	Contract one	Company Agreement	Draft

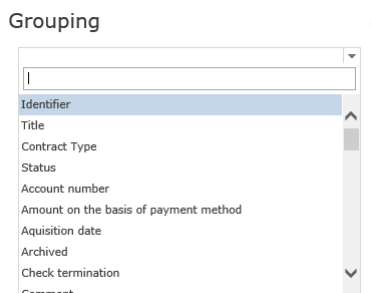
The Example above shows a result that is ordered by the Contract type in descending order first and then by the Title in ascending order.

To switch between ascending and descending order, click on the header itself. Clicking on the order mark reduces the rank of the order criterion by one. Has the clicked-on element already the lowest order rank, the order mark is removed.

If no order mark is set, the default order is done by object ID.

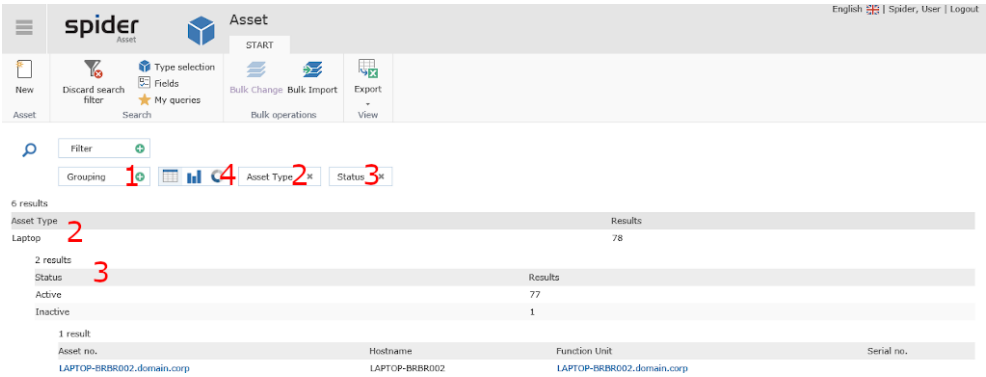
Grouping Search results

By dragging a column header by mouse and dropping it onto the **Grouping** button the result is grouped by the corresponding object field. This can alternatively be achieved by clicking the **Grouping** button and selecting an object field from the appearing dialog:



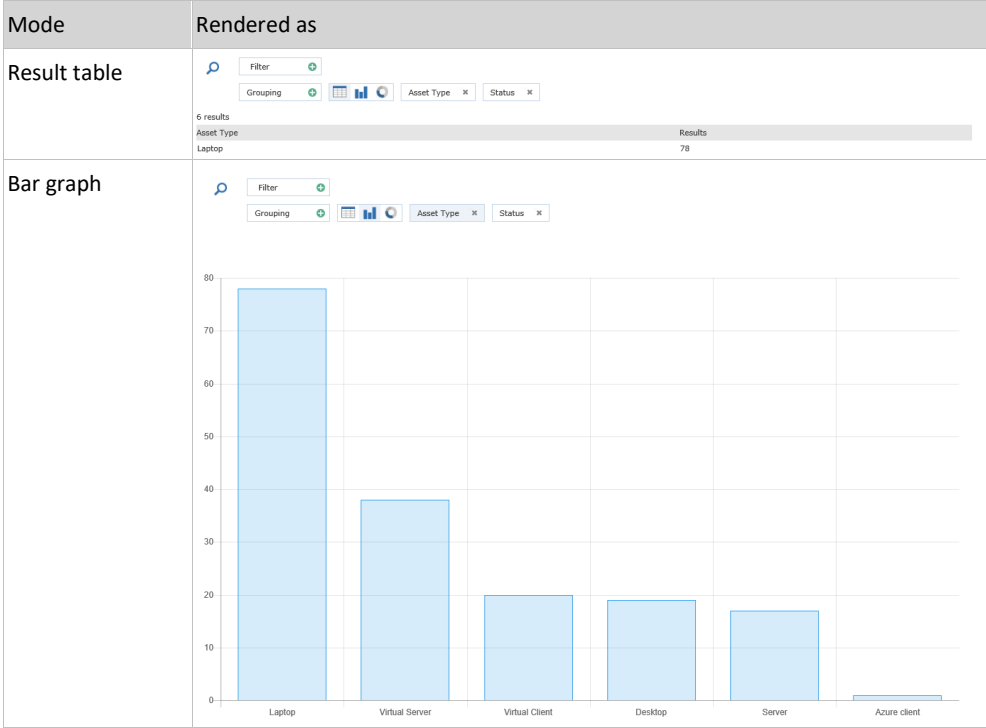
Cancelling the action is done by selecting nothing and closing the dialog with the help of the "X" in the upper right corner.

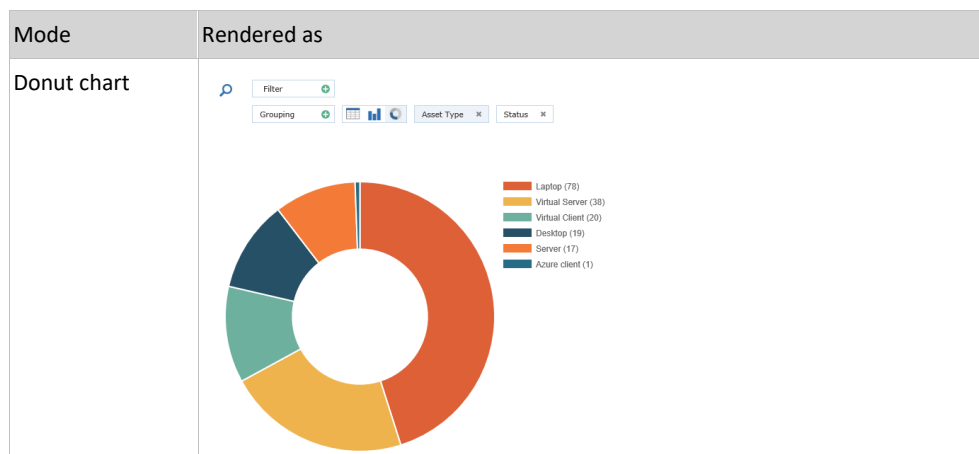
An Asset search that is first grouped by **Asset Type** and then by **Asset Status** may look as in the picture below.



No.	Meaning
1	Button for enabling grouping functionality
2	First group by field
3	Second group by field
4	Display format of the result <ul style="list-style-type: none">- table- bar graph- donut chart

Grouped data supports three different rendering modes to display the result data:

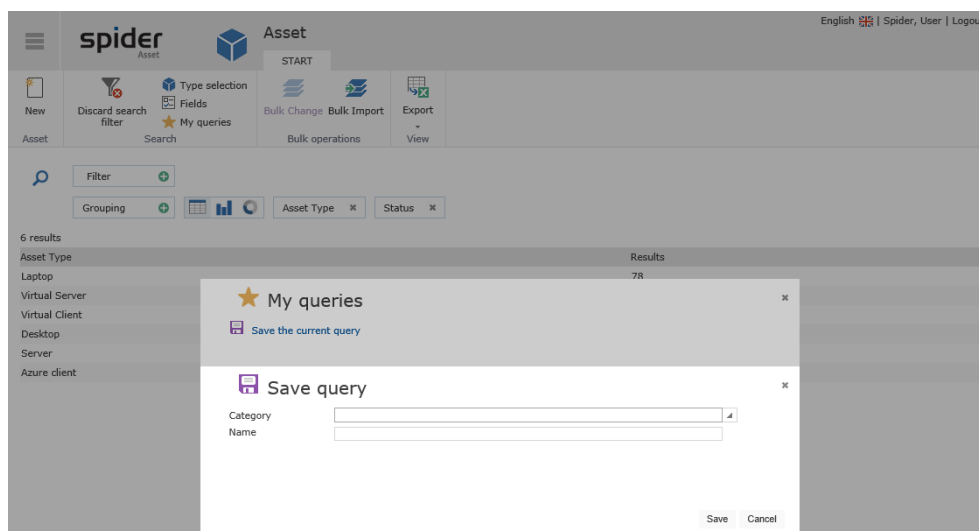




When multiple grouping criteria are defined a click on the element does a drill down. In this case the table is the only render mode that can display several layers simultaneously.

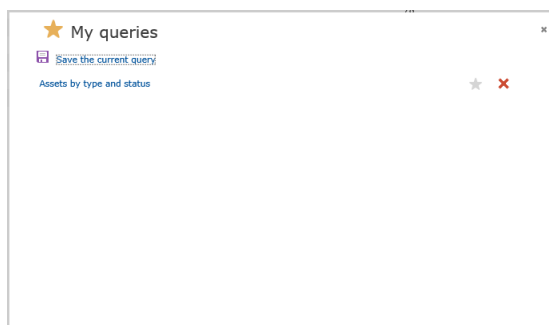
1.6.8 Saving a search configuration

With the help of the **“My queries”** button in the **“Search”**-Area of the ribbon menu a search configuration can be saved. The search filters and the grouping conditions were saved, the render mode, the sorting, and the state of the result table (which row was expanded) were not. To save a query, click on **“My queries”** button. After the **“My queries”** dialog pops up, the **“Save query”** dialog opens when clicking on **“Save the current query”**.



Select a category if needed or provide a new category name. After the query name was specified, it can be saved by hitting the **“Save”** button. **“Cancel”** aborts the process and save nothing.

If the query was saved, it appears as new query in **“My query”** dialog. In the picture shown below the newly created query was named **“Assets by type and status”**.



To make this query a favorite only one click on the grey star icon is needed. The star turns yellow indicating that this query is on the favorites list. To remove it from the list, an additional click is needed.

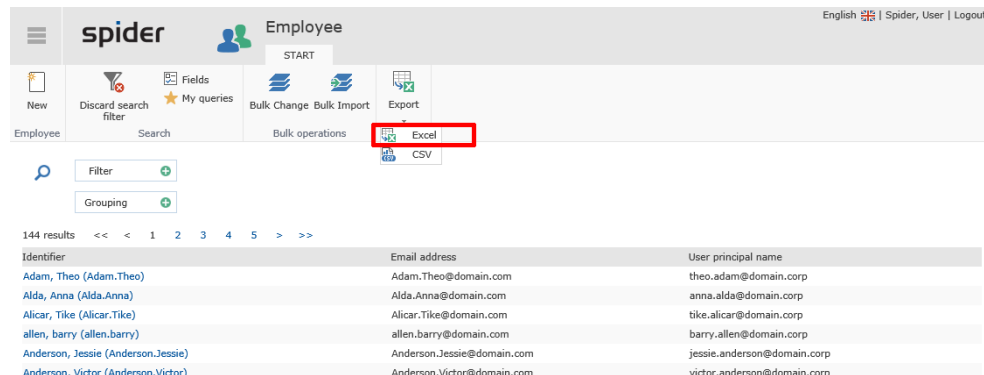
To delete the query, click on the red “x” beneath the favorite star.

1.6.9 Data export

Spider offers the option to export data to the Excel or CSV format.

Excel export

On the forms showing the **Export** ribbon button, you can export the search result.



The screenshot shows the Spider Employee form interface. The 'Export' button in the ribbon is highlighted with a red rectangle. Below the ribbon, there is a search filter and a table of results. The table has three columns: Identifier, Email address, and User principal name. The results are as follows:

Identifier	Email address	User principal name
Adam, Theo (Adam.Theo)	Adam.Theo@domain.com	theo.adam@domain.corp
Alda, Anna (Alda.Anna)	Alda.Anna@domain.com	anna.alda@domain.corp
Alicar, Tike (Alicar.Tike)	Alicar.Tike@domain.com	tike.alicar@domain.corp
allen, barry (allen.barry)	allen.barry@domain.com	barry.allen@domain.corp
Anderson, Jessie (Anderson.Jessie)	Anderson.Jessie@domain.com	jessie.anderson@domain.corp
Anderson, Victor (Anderson.Victor)	Anderson.Victor@domain.com	victor.anderson@domain.corp

In the following example, the export of an employee report into Excel format is shown.

➤ Click on the Excel button.

Note

The download process for files depends on the used browser.

The results will be shown in an Excel sheet. If required, you can edit the data there and then save them in any place you want.

	A	B	C	D
1	ID	Identifier	Email address	User principal name
2	1	Adam, Theo (Adam.Theo)	Adam.Theo@domain.com	theo.adam@domain.corp
3	4	Alda, Anna (Alda.Anna)	Alda.Anna@domain.com	anna.alda@domain.corp
4	5	Alicar, Tike (Alicar.Tike)	Alicar.Tike@domain.com	tike.alicar@domain.corp
5	6	allen, barry (allen.barry)	allen.barry@domain.com	barry.allen@domain.corp

CSV export

If you select CSV export instead of Excel export, the process is similar.

The resulting file then has a semicolon separated CSV format.

```
1 "ID";"Identifier";"Email address";"User principal name";
2 "1";"Adam, Theo (Adam.Theo)";"Adam.Theo@domain.com";"theo.adam@domain.corp";
3 "4";"Alda, Anna (Alda.Anna)";"Alda.Anna@domain.com";"anna.alda@domain.corp";
4 "5";"Alicar, Tike (Alicar.Tike)";"Alicar.Tike@domain.com";"tike.alicar@domain.corp";
5 "6";"allen, barry (allen.barry)";"allen.barry@domain.com";"barry.allen@domain.corp";
```

1.7 Bulk operations

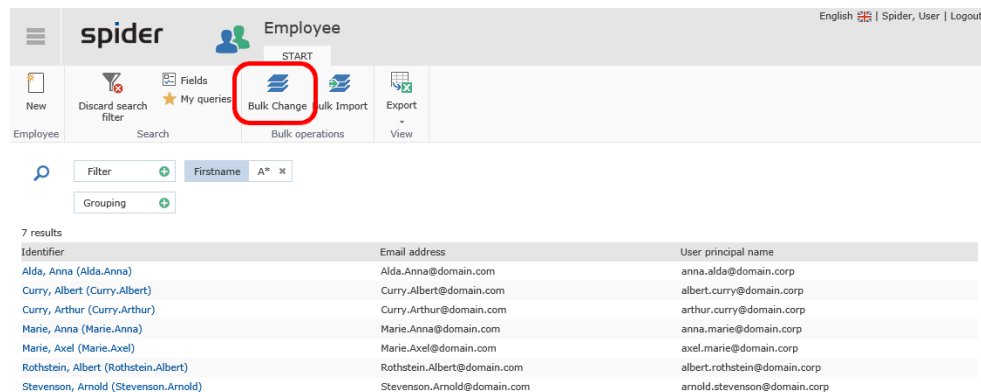
The functions of the ribbon group *Bulk operations* are available in all Spider modules.

1.7.1 Bulk changes

Bulk changes are always based on a search result.

➤ Click on e.g., **Employees** in the *Master Data* and select the desired search using the filters.

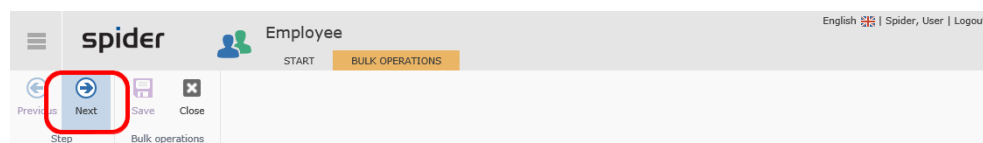
The following example shows how to move several employees from cost center *Sales* to cost center *Marketing*.



The screenshot shows the Spider Employee interface. The 'Bulk Change' button in the 'Bulk operations' ribbon group is highlighted with a red circle. Below the ribbon, there is a search bar with 'Filter' and 'Firstname A*' and a 'Grouping' dropdown. A table with 7 results is displayed, showing employee details.

Identifier	Email address	User principal name
Alda, Anna (Alda,Anna)	Alda,Anna@domain.com	anna.alda@domain.corp
Curry, Albert (Curry,Albert)	Curry,Albert@domain.com	albert.curry@domain.corp
Curry, Arthur (Curry,Arthur)	Curry,Arthur@domain.com	arthur.curry@domain.corp
Marie, Anna (Marie,Anna)	Marie,Anna@domain.com	anna.marie@domain.corp
Marie, Axel (Marie,Axel)	Marie,Axel@domain.com	axel.marie@domain.corp
Rothstein, Albert (Rothstein,Albert)	Rothstein,Albert@domain.com	albert.rothstein@domain.corp
Stevenson, Arnold (Stevenson,Arnold)	Stevenson,Arnold@domain.com	arnold.stevenson@domain.corp

➤ Click on the **Bulk change** button in the *Bulk operations* ribbon group.



The screenshot shows the Spider Employee interface. The 'Next' button in the 'Bulk operations' ribbon group is highlighted with a red circle. Below the ribbon, there is a search bar with 'Filter' and 'Firstname A*' and a 'Grouping' dropdown. A table with 7 results is displayed, showing employee details.

Select the items that are to be changed.

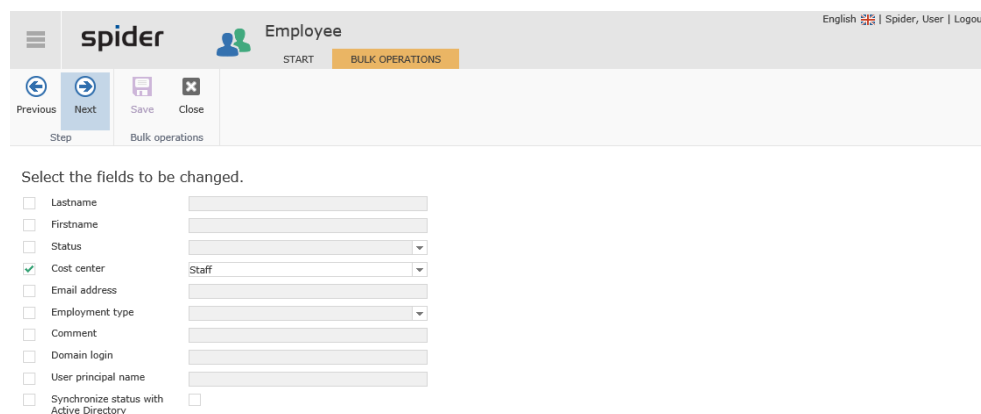
7 results

	Identifier	Email address	User principal name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Alda, Anna (Alda,Anna)	Alda,Anna@domain.com	anna.alda@domain.corp
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Curry, Albert (Curry,Albert)	Curry,Albert@domain.com	albert.curry@domain.corp
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Curry, Arthur (Curry,Arthur)	Curry,Arthur@domain.com	arthur.curry@domain.corp
<input type="checkbox"/>	Marie, Anna (Marie,Anna)	Marie,Anna@domain.com	anna.marie@domain.corp
<input type="checkbox"/>	Marie, Axel (Marie,Axel)	Marie,Axel@domain.com	axel.marie@domain.corp
<input type="checkbox"/>	Rothstein, Albert (Rothstein,Albert)	Rothstein,Albert@domain.com	albert.rothstein@domain.corp
<input type="checkbox"/>	Stevenson, Arnold (Stevenson,Arnold)	Stevenson,Arnold@domain.com	arnold.stevenson@domain.corp

➤ Select the objects to be changed and click **Next**.

Note If the search result contains more than 100 objects, the object selection is not available. In this case, the multiple changes will affect all objects of the search result.

All fields which can be changed at the corresponding object are offered for selection.



The screenshot shows the Spider Employee interface. The 'Bulk Change' button in the 'Bulk operations' ribbon group is highlighted with a red circle. Below the ribbon, there is a search bar with 'Filter' and 'Firstname A*' and a 'Grouping' dropdown. A table with 7 results is displayed, showing employee details.

Select the fields to be changed.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Lastname	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Firstname	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Status	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cost center	Staff
<input type="checkbox"/>	Email address	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Employment type	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Comment	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Domain login	
<input type="checkbox"/>	User principal name	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Synchronize status with Active Directory	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ Tick the check box of the object fields which are to be changed.

- Adapt the field contents. In our example, select the new cost center from the Dropdown-List and click **Next**.

The following changes will be performed on 3 object(s):

Field	Value
Cost center	Staff

Current object values before the change

Identifier	Cost center
Alda, Anna (Alda,Anna)	
Curry, Albert (Curry,Albert)	
Curry, Arthur (Curry,Arthur)	

Once again, you will be notified that, by executing the next step, you will change the field contents in the cost center field of all listed objects.

- When you click on the **Save** button in the *Bulk operations* ribbon group, the change process will be started.

The following changes will be performed on 3 object(s):

Field	Value
Cost center	Staff

Current object values before the change

Identifier	Cost center
Alda, Anna (Alda,Anna)	
Curry, Albert (Curry,Albert)	
Curry, Arthur (Curry,Arthur)	

Progress
The operations have been completed.

Close

The process progress will be shown.

- To conclude the multiple changes and show the result of the bulk operation, click on the **Close** button.

The bulk change operation is completed.

Employee	Comment	Result
Alda, Anna (Alda,Anna)	Data successfully saved!	
Curry, Albert (Curry,Albert)	Data successfully saved!	
Curry, Arthur (Curry,Arthur)	Data successfully saved!	

Legend of symbols: no changes imported Error

- By clicking on the **Close** ribbon button, you will return to the search form.

1.7.2 Bulk import

The Bulk import function can be used for the creation of new objects as well as for changing or even deleting existing objects. At present, import files in Excel format can be processed.

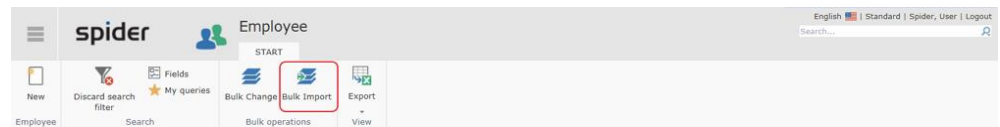
In the following example, the Bulk import is used to change the status of 3 employees from active to retired.

Note The Excel sheet can be created by an export.

ID	Vollständiger Name	Kostenstelle	E-Mail-Adresse	Telefonnummer	Status
3	Daug, Daniela	Sales 1000 100	Daniela123345@brainwaregroup.com	1080044444444	Has left
4	Dittrich, Laura	Sales 1000 100	L.Ditt.1234@brainwaregroup.com	1080044444444	Has left
14	Kuhn, Sabine	Sales 1000 100	Kuhn.Sabrinexxx@brainwaregroup.com	494215555555	Aktiv
17	Scheid, Lea	Sales 1000 100	Lea.Sch.434@brainwaregroup.com	4942134343435	Has left
21	von Bohlen, Albert	Sales 1000 100	Albert.VonBohlenyyyyy@brainwaregroup.com	494215555555	Aktiv

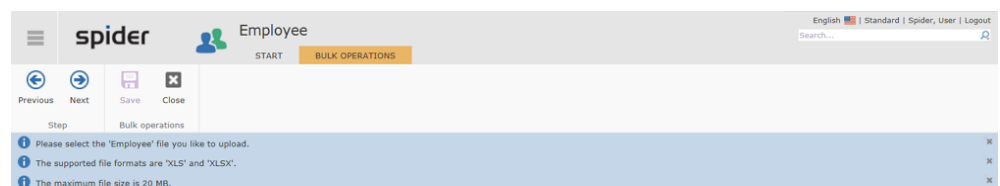
Note ID column should be used only if the data have been exported before. Otherwise, you should use alternative key fields.

- In the employee search form, click on the **Bulk import** button in the *Bulk operations* ribbon group.



Note Alternatively, you can use this via *home page -> System -> Master Data -> Import data*.

You will be prompted to select the path to the import file.



- Select in the browser the import file and click on **Open**.

With the processing, you can determine the import mode (Import / Update / Insert / Delete).

Import mode	Description
Import	Depending on whether an object has been found or not, the import mode IMPORT will execute an update or a new creation.
Update	The import mode UPDATE is used to update existing objects.
Insert	The import mode INSERT is used to create new objects. Existing objects will not be updated.
Delete	DELETE will delete existing objects.

The import mode can either be determined for the entire table or per line. If determined per line, a column **ImportMode** with the supported values (Import, Insert, Update, Delete, Ignore) must be present in the table.

- Select the Assignment of table columns to the object fields.
- Click on **Next** to start the validation.

The result of the validation is shown in the following form.

The screenshot shows the 'Bulk operations' window for the 'Employee' table. It displays a summary of validation results and a detailed table of changes.

Validation result summary:

Validation result	Total
- all records -	5
Update	5

Details for all data sets:

Validation result	Row	Object found	ID	Import mode	Status
Update	2	✓	3	Import	Has left
Update	3	✓	4	Import	Has left
Update	4	✓	14	Import	Aktiv
Update	5	✓	17	Import	Has left
Update	6	✓	21	Import	Aktiv

Important

Records with faulty or invalid values will not be processed and must be corrected before processing in the source file.

- Click on **Save** to execute the bulk import or on **Close** if you want to cancel this import.

The screenshot shows the 'Import progress' dialog box, indicating that the operations have been completed. The dialog has 'Result' and 'Close' buttons.

- Click on the **Result** button to show the result.

The screenshot shows the 'Result' table after the bulk import. It lists the employees, their comments, and the result of the import.

Result table:

Employee	Comment	Result	Row
Dauget, Daniela	The object has been successfully updated.	Imported	2
Dittrich, Laura	The object has been successfully updated.	Imported	3
Kuhn, Sabine	The data has not been imported as there are no changes.	No changes	4
Scheid, Lea	The object has been successfully updated.	Imported	5
von Bohlen, Albert	The data has not been imported as there are no changes.	No changes	6

Legend of symbols:

- No changes (Blue icon)
- Imported (Green icon)
- Error (Red icon)

- By clicking on the **Close** ribbon button, you will return to the search form.

CHAPTER 2

IT Management with Spider Asset

The following chapters describe in detail how data from the peripheral systems are transferred to Spider Asset, how they are classified by the software recognition and how they are automatically created in Spider Asset. Furthermore, you will learn how to work with the main objects in Spider Asset.

The main menu is the central hub for all Spider products. From here, you can use all functions for the configured roles. After the login, the main menu is shown in the corresponding role configuration. Dependent from the user role e.g., master data or buttons for menu settings are either shown or hidden.

2.1 Glossary of terms

2.1.1 Asset

The asset is the central object within Spider Asset and used for managing the technical and organizational data of a device as well as the related software. In the IT environment, asset object is mainly: Desktop computers, laptops, server, router, printer, etc. which are integrated into an IT infrastructure.

2.1.2 Asset model

Since different devices have different properties and therefore must be described with different parameters, various asset models (templates) have been stored in the system. To eliminate the necessity to repeatedly enter all the basic data, you have the possibility to enter default values such as a screen resolution or a screen size into the parameter fields of an asset model.

The asset model functionality is available in the ITM and Enterprise editions.

2.1.3 Software / Software shopping cart

Software will be assigned to most of the IT assets. The software shopping cart is used to define the software which can be selected. For more information, please refer to the section **Software Management** (see "**Manual software management**" on page 124).

2.1.4 Software assignment

Software can be assigned to and managed in assets, employees, or function units. Usually, a software assignment corresponds to the software installed on a specific device (asset). For more information, please refer to the section **Software assignment** (see "**Software assignments**" on page 126).

2.1.5 Status management

States are provided in Spider Asset for the objects Asset and Function unit. The set status always shows the current condition (e.g., canceled, finished, etc.) of an object. The purposeful usage of this function facilitates an improved mapping of the life cycle of the objects.

2.1.6 Status sequences

Status sequences are used to control a specific process sequence for the status objects Asset and Function unit. The status represents the current procedural state of an asset or a function unit. Furthermore, they can be used for using certain automatisms in Spider Asset. Thus, you can save a rule for the Filed asset status which will send an e-mail to a predefined addressee each time an asset will reach this status.

More information on **Status sequences** (see "**Asset status**" on page 71).

2.1.7 Location / Location tree

Use the Location / Location tree object to create several locations and manage them in a centralized point. The location enables you to assign assets and function units to an exact geographical position.

2.1.8 Employee View

Employee objects are maintained in the System area and required in the Asset module to handle software assignments. The employee view cannot be used to edit employee master data, but manual software assignments can be configured. Further objects associated with the employee, such as Assets, Licenses or Contracts are listed here.

2.1.9 Function unit

A function unit can be seen as a logical bracket. It combines several assets and other features and groups them. A function unit can be used to e.g., combine all assets of one workplace (desktop PC, monitor, printer, etc.). Furthermore, you can assign employees and software to the Function unit object. Depending on the configuration, other assignments are available.

2.1.10 Relationship

Use the **Relationship** object to define relationships of function units. The relationship can be seen as a directional edge which connects a primary with a secondary function unit.

2.1.11 Software Services

Software Services ensures the regular transfer of data from a wide range of inventory systems. The inventoried raw data is then subjected to a standardization process before software products are identified. A comprehensive and transparent presentation of the inventory data is also one of the quality-assuring functions of Software Services.

2.1.12 Software recognition

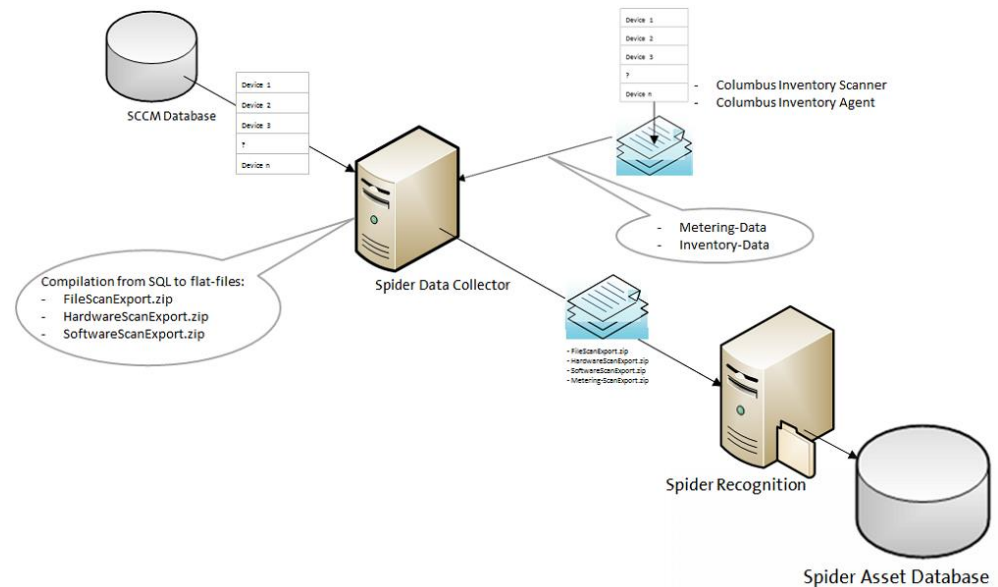
The recognition module recognizes license-relevant software products on inventoried computer systems. Data from the scans of hardware, files and software are used. The recognition is based on a comparison of known file and software signatures with a signature catalog and additional recognition rules.

To ensure that the recognition rules used in your company and the signature catalog can reliably explain the inventoried data, a continuous maintenance and further development is necessary. Therefore, the inventoried data, except for the personal data, are required.

The recognition center is the central database used to store the inventory data provided by our customers in a consolidated manner. Only these data are used as basis for the signature catalog and the recognition rules. Regular software updates will ensure that you as a recognition customer will always have the most current version.

2.2 Data sources

Most of the companies already use discovery and inventory systems which can determine the inventory data from the IT infrastructure (in the following called inventory system). Since the Spider software and license management is based on these inventory data, a regular data transfer from the installed inventory system must be ensured. Connectors for the most used systems are available and can be used for an easy setup of the interface to the used inventory system to ensure a safe operation. The delivered components and their functions are described in the following.



1. Spider Data Collector

The Spider Data Collector collates the hardware and software inventory data as well as the metering data and transfers them every 24 hours to the software recognition as ZIP files.

2. Connector

In order to take over inventory data from other third-party systems, the Spider Data Collector contains various connectors. For example: SCCM Connector, Discovery Connector, Heat Connector, LANDesk Connector, MAP Connector, etc.

3. Columbus Inventory Scanner

Alternatively to the third-party inventory systems the inventory data can be entered by means of the Columbus Inventory Scanner and transferred to the Spider Data Collector.

4. Columbus Inventory Agent

In addition to the inventory data, the Columbus Inventory Agent will also provide the values required for the software metering.

5. Software recognition

The software recognition identifies the products requiring a license from the available inventory data based on file signatures and installed programs. In case of a unique identification, a complete recognition set is created, the information of which is used by Spider Asset to automatically create and assign the related objects. If no unique identification of the installed software version can be determined, e.g., if the language version of the installed software package is not available in the inventory data, the software recognition will offer all language versions of this software for manual selection. After the selection, the objects are automatically created and assigned in Spider Asset as described above.

2.3 Asset management

If Spider Asset is mainly used for the software management as described in the introduction, the software recognition will offer a high automation degree. The software recognition has the task to ensure the connection to the source systems, to analyze the inventory data, and to create the objects in Spider Asset for the corresponding mandator and to link it with the software version. If an asset has been created by the software recognition, it will always stay connected to the software recognition. In comparison with a manually created asset, the fields containing the basic data are write-protected, and the asset object has a *Software recognition* ribbon group which offers additional functions. **More details** (see "**Software recognition**" on page 92).

Software (License with cost)

Manufacturer	Software assignment	Install date	Last scandate	License metric	Usage
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat XI Standard (Device, EN)			Device based	1.00
Microsoft Corp.	Visio 2013 Professional (Device, Win)			Device based	1.00
Microsoft Corp.	Visual Studio Team Edition for Software Developers 2008 Standard (User, Win)			User based	1.00
Microsoft Corp.	Visual Studio 2010 Premium (User, Win)			User based	1.00
Microsoft Corp.	Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)			Device based	1.00
Microsoft Corp.	Office 2013 Multi Language Pack (Device, Win)			Device based	1.00
Scooter Software, Inc.	Beyond Compare 2.x Standard (User, Win)			User based	1.00
Mindjet, LLC	Mindjet MindManager 14 (User, Win)			User based	1.00
Microsoft Corp.	Windows 8.1 Enterprise (Device, Win)			Device based	1.00

Software (License cost free)

0 results

Of course, also these assets can be **enhanced** (see "**Edit assets**" on page 70) with additional information in the writable fields.

Manual detection and editing

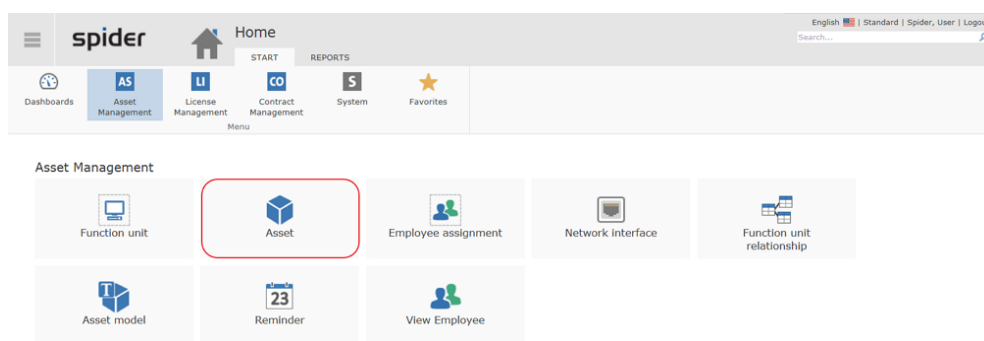
If the above-mentioned automatisms of the software recognition are not required or not desired, it is also possible to create and manage the assets manually. Furthermore, the assets created by the software recognition can be enhanced with additional information, such as commercial or organizational data.

An asset can either exist individually or in combination with other assets. For example, if several assets of a workplace (desktop, monitor, printer, etc.) must be combined, this can be done by assigning them to a function unit. The function unit forms a logical bracket around the objects of the workplace. The following chapters describe the individual forms and their function.

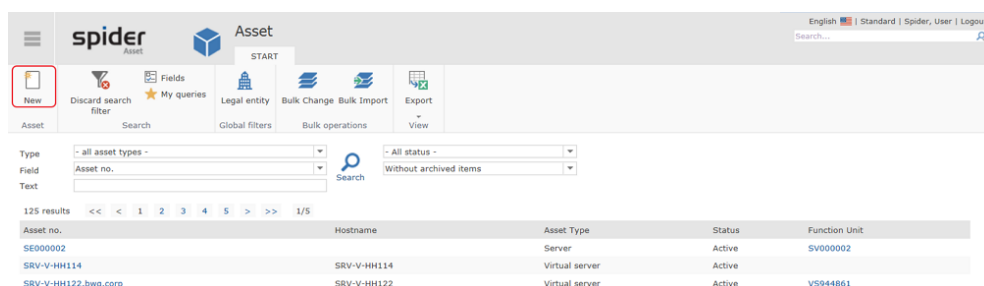
2.3.1 Create assets

If you have the required permissions, you can create new assets.

- Click on the menu item **Asset** in the menu area Asset Management on the home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35) of Spider Asset.

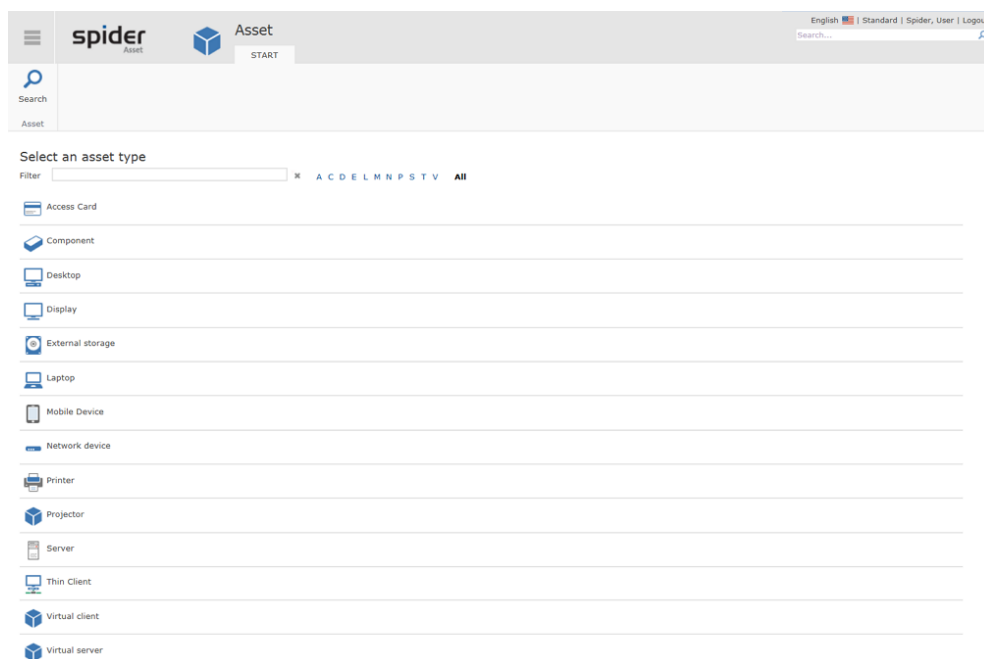


Depending on the assigned roles and role permissions, the entered assets are listed.



- To create a new asset, click on the **New** ribbon button in the Search form.

This will open the selection page with the available asset types.



Note The available selection depends on the configuration and can vary according to the installation.

- Select the desired asset type to continue.

Important Depending on the configuration and only in case of certain asset types, a function unit is created simultaneously with the asset, and the asset object will be allocated to this function unit. In the configuration, you can also determine which function unit type shall be created for the corresponding asset class. In the case of a laptop / desktop, the function unit type *Client system* is created by default.

Assign legal entity (optional)

Using legal entities enables you to **restrict** (see "**Assign legal entity**" on page 69) the access rights, evaluations, etc. to the organizational structures of a company.

- The following step is optional. Spider allows you to assign a legal entity when you create a new asset. Select the corresponding legal entity and click on **Apply**.

- If you want to skip this step, click on **Cancel**.

Note The assignment of a legal entity can be executed later in the Edit form of an asset. Click into the **Legal entity** field.

After selecting an asset type and a possible assignment of a legal entity, the related Create form will open, such as e.g., for a laptop.

- Enter the asset data in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** ribbon button to save your input.

Note The name of the model can be selected from the dropdown field. Please note that the model parameters are only taken over when a new asset is created. After that, they cannot be updated anymore if you modify the parameters of the model.

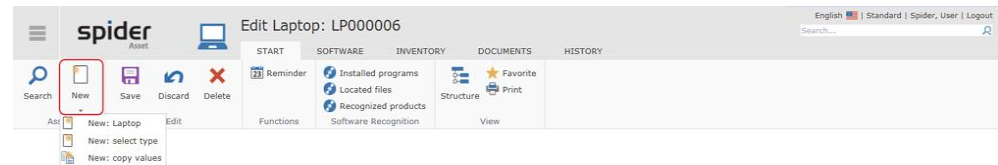
The asset number represents a unique identifier under which the asset data are saved. Depending on the configuration, the asset number is issued automatically or maintained manually.

If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Discard**.

Create from the Edit form

After the asset has been created, you have access to other functions in the Edit form of the asset. For example, you can create other assets in the Edit form of the asset.

- Click on the **New** ribbon button.

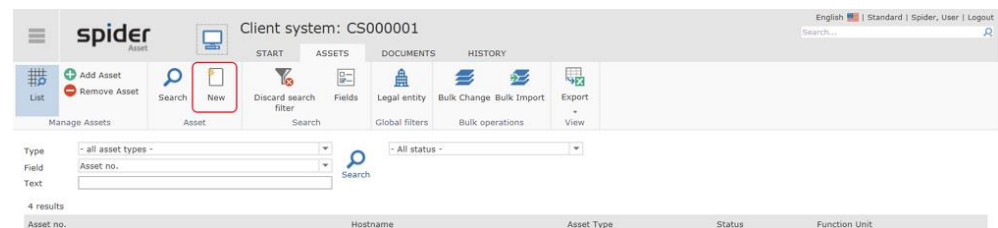


Note Click on the arrow beneath the **New** ribbon button to be able to copy the asset type with or without values.

Create from a function unit

Alternatively, to the described variants, you can also create assets in the Edit form of any function unit.

- Go to the Asset ribbon in the Edit form of a function unit and click on the **New** button in the Asset ribbon group.



During this process, the new asset will automatically be assigned to the corresponding function unit.

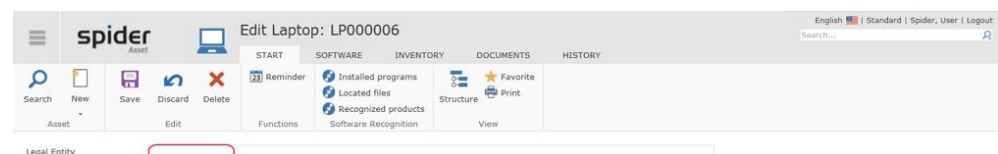
2.3.2 Assign legal entity

Users or roles have permissions for legal entities. That means that the access right is granted for a legal entity and all subordinated legal entities. This is like the permission in a file system. Contracts which have been assigned to a legal entity can only be viewed by users who possess a corresponding permission for this legal entity.

The legal entity can be selected directly when creating an asset or later. After creating an asset, the assignment of the legal entity can be modified at any time in the Edit form of the asset.

Note A legal entity can only be assigned to the legal entity if the asset is not already assigned to a function unit. The assignment to a function unit will cause that its legal entity will be inherited by all subordinated assets.

- To assign an asset to a legal entity or to change the assignment, click in the **Legal entity** field.



- Then you can select a legal entity or assign the recently used legal entities.



The path to the selected legal entity is displayed in the line *Selected legal entity*.

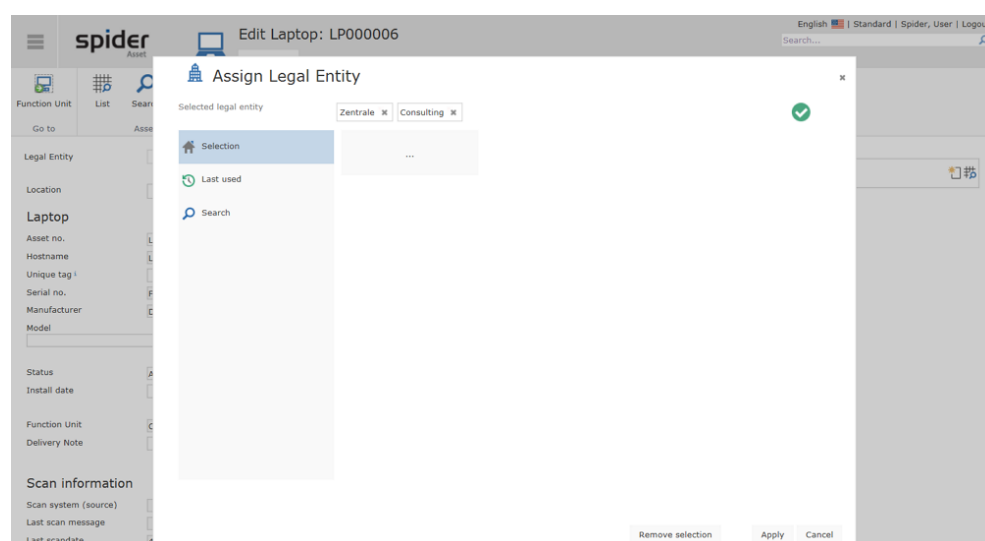
- If there are subordinated legal entities, they can be selected by clicking on the corresponding **tile**.
- By clicking on the **tile ...**, the higher level in the legal entity structure will open.



Note

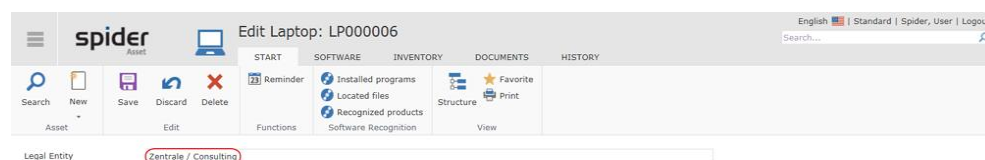
The green tick confirms that a correct assignment is possible. If the user has no rights for a legal entity, he is not allowed to make an assignment (there is no green tick).

- Navigate through the structure and select the desired legal entity. For example, select legal entity *Consulting*.



- Click on **Apply** to confirm your selection.

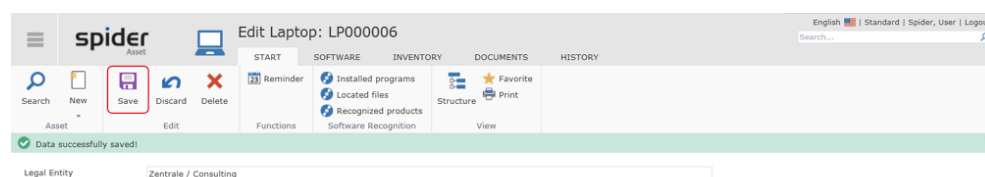
In the Edit form of the asset LP000006 the full path of the selected legal entity is shown.



Attention

The assignment is only completed successfully after saving the change also in the Edit form of the asset.

- Click on **Save** to complete the assignment.



2.3.3 Edit assets

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Asset** menu item.
- Select the asset to be edited in the search form by clicking on the identifier.

After the Edit form of the corresponding asset has opened, you can edit all entries except the fields with a gray background.

If an asset already belongs to a legal entity, this is marked in the Edit form.

The Edit form offers various options in the *Commercial data* ribbon to enter the purchase data of an asset and post them to the corresponding cost centers.

All technically relevant data of an asset can be entered in the *Technical data* ribbon.

- After the change, click on the **Save** button to save your input. If you made no changes, you would receive a notification. If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Discard**. The asset will be reloaded and displayed.

The *ERP* ribbon often contains data from external systems which are delivered via interfaces.

If the module Spider Contract is used in addition to Spider Asset, the contract assignments will be entered in the *Contract* ribbon.

Asset status

You can use the status to memorize the process status of the asset. The asset can be entered already in the order process, although the record at this time will only contain a few elementary data and is saved with the status *ordered*. If the asset is delivered, the record can be enhanced with more

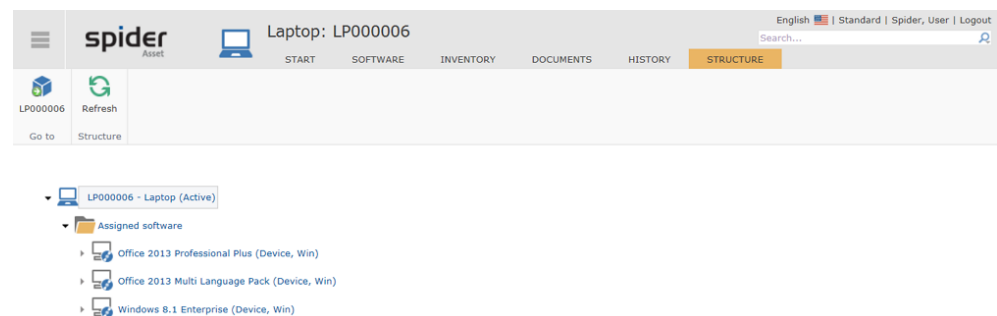
data and then saved with the status *Inventory*. When the asset is used for the first time, the status must be changed to *Usage*, etc.

Status sequences

Which states are available, and in which sequence they can be activated is depending on the operating processes of a company and can be configured in Spider Asset by using the Spider admin tool according to demand.

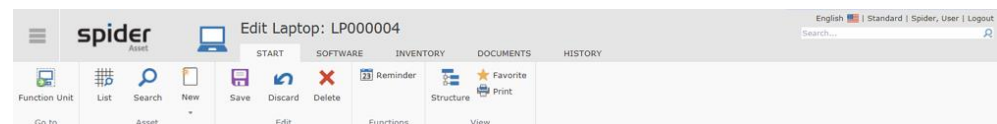
2.3.4 Structure view

- To view the structure of an asset, click on the **Structure** ribbon button in the Edit form of an asset.



The calling object is highlighted in gray in the structure. The structure view of the asset can be adapted by showing or hiding the branches of the indicated fields.

2.3.5 Navigation



The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

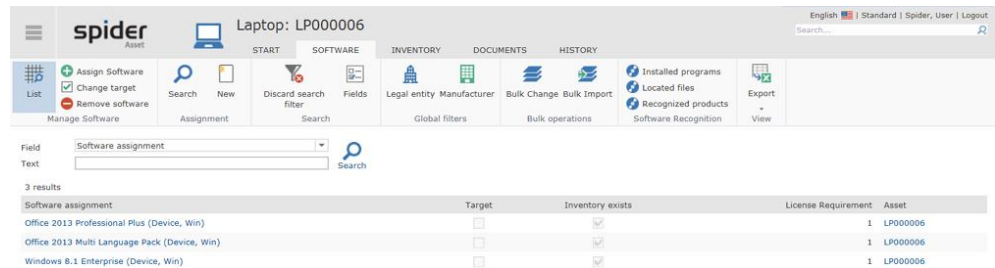
Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Function unit	Navigates directly to the related function unit. This ribbon group is only shown if the asset is assigned to a function unit.
Asset	List	All assets of the related function unit are listed. This button is only shown if the asset is assigned to a function unit.
	Search	Navigates to the search across all assets.
	New *	A new asset can be created.
View	Structure	You can go directly from the Edit form to the structure view. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all asset objects and allows for a quick navigation within the structure view.

* If you click on the small triangle below the **New** ribbon button, you have the possibility to create a new asset of the same type with or without accepting the field contents. Alternatively, a new type can be selected.

Note	If the asset has been created by software recognition, more functions are available (see " Software recognition " on page 92) in the <i>Software Recognition</i> ribbon group.
-------------	--

2.3.6 Manage software of the asset

- In the Edit form of an asset, navigate to the *Software* ribbon.



In the Software management ribbon group, you can use the buttons **Add software**, **Remove software**, or **Change target** to manage the software at the affected asset.

The related software is listed, and column 2 specifies whether the software is belonging to the target inventory or not. Should the software also exist in the inventory system, this will also be shown in the 3rd column.

Further details to the topic **software management** (see "Create software assignments to assets or function units" on page 126).

2.3.7 Asset templates

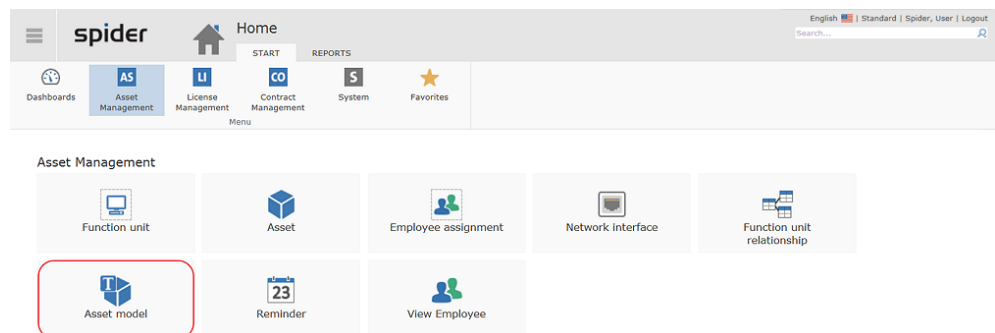
The more detailed identification of each device includes a template identifier. To prevent using various template names for the same template in Spider Asset (e.g., *Cpq 2000* and *Compaq 2000*), a centralized template management has been set up. Apart from the template identifier, also technical data such as the screen size, format, max. resolution, etc. can be saved under the template, which then will be automatically taken over when creating an asset.

Attention Asset templates are not maintained by the software recognition, and they are not considered when creating an asset.

Create asset templates

If you have the required rights, you can create new asset templates.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Asset model** menu item.



In the Search, the existing templates are listed.

➤ To create a new template, click on the **New** ribbon button.

The screenshot shows the Spider Asset Management interface. The 'New' button is highlighted in the ribbon. Below the ribbon, there are search filters and a table of existing asset templates.

Name	Active Template	Asset Type	Comment	Mandator
HP ProLiant BL280c G6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Server		Standard
SymcMaster 210 T	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Display		Standard
SymcMaster 194 T	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Display		Standard
Lexmark X546dn	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Printer		Standard
DELL Precision	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Laptop		Standard

Then the selection page with the available asset types will open. Select the desired asset type to proceed.

The screenshot shows the 'Select an asset type for the model' page. A list of asset types is displayed, including Access Card, Component, Desktop, Display, External storage, Laptop, Mobile Device, Network device, Printer, Projector, Server, Thin Client, Virtual client, and Virtual server.

Note The selection page can vary depending on the installation.

After selecting an asset type, the corresponding create page will open as shown in the following example for a printer model.

Use the **Name** input field to enter the name or the identifier of the asset template. The name conventions comply with the specifications of your company. The creation of different templates can be repeated without limit.

The screenshot shows the 'Create printer model' page. The page includes fields for Name, Manufacturer, Appearance, and a 'Technical' section with various configuration options.

Technical	
Technology	Laser
Color print	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Scanner	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Copier	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Paper size (max)	A4/Letter
RAM (MB)	256
PCL	<input type="checkbox"/>
Postscript	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Duplex print	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Add. paper tray	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USB-Port	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Network	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Accessory	
Memory card (MB)	
USB link cable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other	

The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields. The general technical data of an asset template are entered in the section "Tech. data". When creating an asset, these data are taken over. If the data are changed later in the asset form, this has no effect on the template. Later changes on the template have also no effect on the entered assets.

➤ To save the data, click on the **Create** ribbon button.

If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Cancel**.

Note	Alternatively to the above-described process, you can also create a new asset template in the Edit form of an existing template.
-------------	--

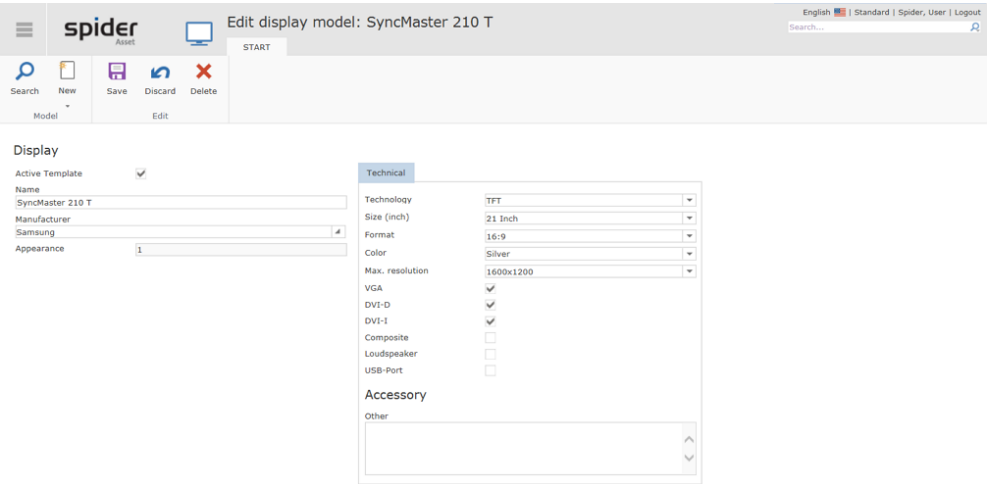
➤ Click on the **New** ribbon button in the Edit form of an existing asset template.



Note	If you click on the arrow below the New ribbon button, you have the option to copy the asset template either with or without values.
-------------	---

Edit asset templates

You can enter the data in various fields which either allows for a selection or a direct input.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit display model: SyncMaster 210 T' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'spider Asset' and a 'START' button. Below this is a toolbar with 'Search', 'New', 'Save', 'Discard', and 'Delete' buttons. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Display' and 'Technical'. The 'Display' section has fields for 'Name' (SyncMaster 210 T), 'Manufacturer' (Samsung), and 'Appearance' (1). The 'Technical' section has dropdown menus for 'Technology' (TFT), 'Size (inch)' (21 Inch), 'Format' (16:9), 'Color' (Silver), and 'Max. resolution' (1600x1200). Below these are checkboxes for 'VGA', 'DVI-D', 'DVI-I', 'Composite', 'Loudspeaker', and 'USB-Port'. At the bottom of the 'Technical' section is an 'Accessory' section with an 'Other' text area.

After editing the data, click on the button **Save**, to save your entered data.

If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Discard**. The page will be reloaded.

Note	Changes of the asset template have no effect on existing asset objects.
-------------	---

2.4 Function units

A function unit is used to combine and manage assets, software, and employees in one logical unit (e.g., workplace). Depending on the configuration, other assignments are available. Furthermore, complex structures can be mapped by establishing logical relations among the function units.

2.4.1 Create function units

Function units can be created manually or indirectly by creating an asset.

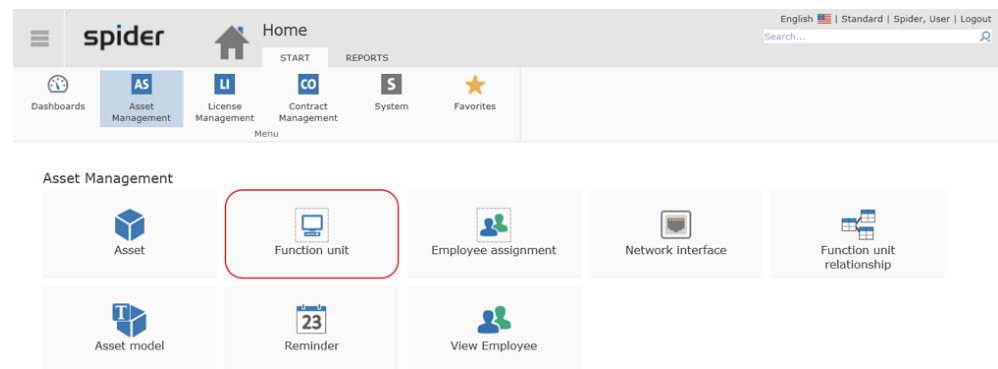
Automatic creation of function units

Depending on the configuration and only in case of certain asset types, a function unit is created simultaneously with the asset, and the asset object will be **allocated** (see "Create assets" on page 66) to this function unit. This function is required by the **Software recognition** (on page 92) as pre-condition for the synchronization of the *Function Unit Relationships* or the *Function Unit Employees*.

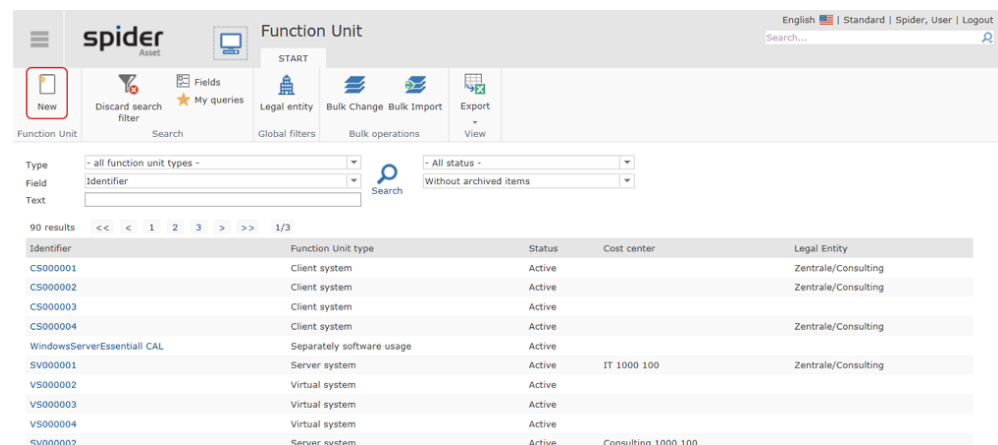
Manual creation of a function unit

If you have the required permissions, you can create new function units.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Function unit** menu item.

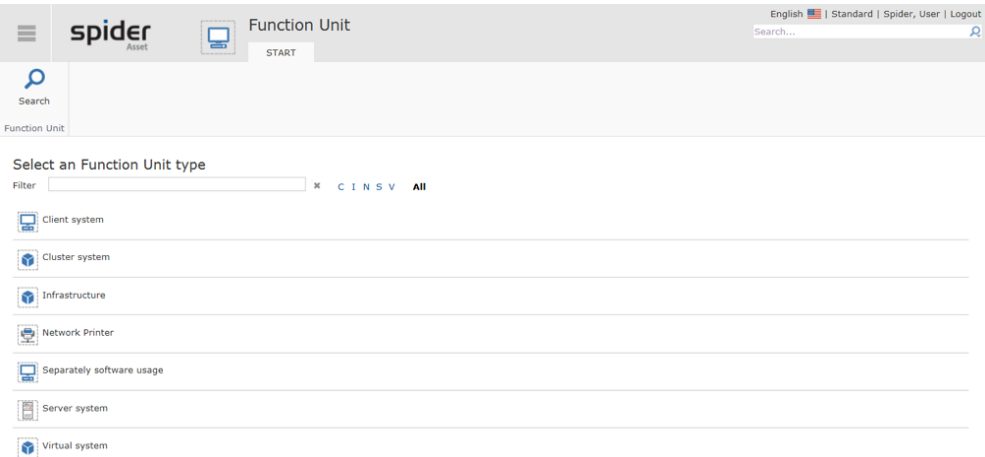


This will show a list of already existing function units.



- To create a new function unit, click on the **New** ribbon button in the Search form.

The selection page with the available function unit types will open.



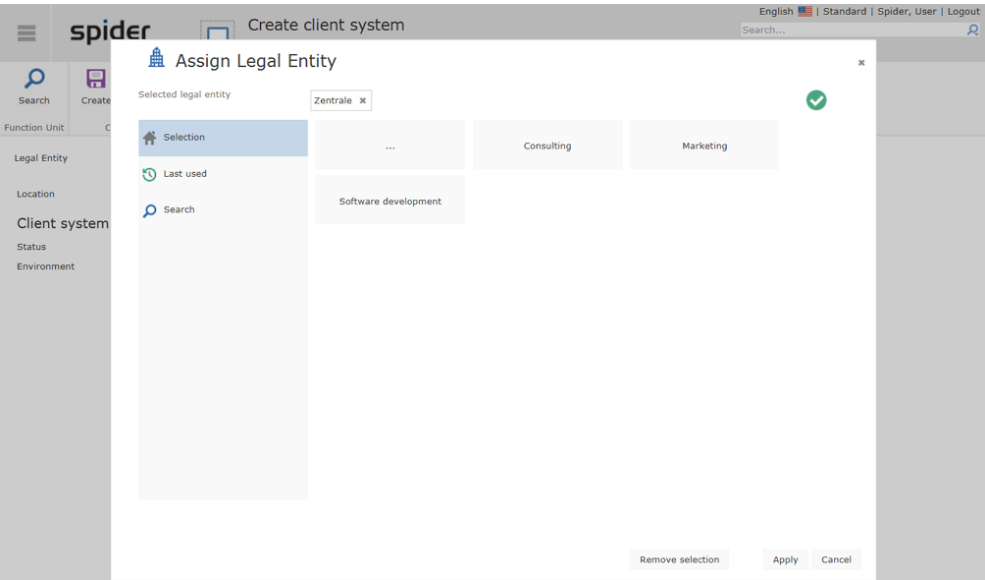
➤ Select a function unit type to continue.

Note This selection page can vary depending on the installation.

Assign legal entity (optional)

Using legal entities enables you to **restrict** (see "**Assign legal entity**" on page 69) the access rights, evaluations, etc. to the organizational structures of a company.

➤ The following step is optional. Spider allows you to assign a legal entity when you create a new function unit. Select the corresponding legal entity and click on **Accept**.



➤ If you want to skip this step, click on **Cancel**.

Note The assignment of a legal entity can be executed later in the Edit form of the function unit by clicking into the **Legal entity** field.

After selecting the desired function unit types, the corresponding Create page will open.

- Enter the data and click on the **Create** ribbon button to save your input.
- If you have entered data which shall not be saved or if you want to reload the object, you can click on **Cancel**.

Note Alternatively to the above-described process, you can also create a new function unit in the Edit form of an existing function unit.

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the Edit form.

Note Click on the arrow beneath the **New** ribbon button to be able to copy the function unit with or without values.

The rest of the process corresponds to the description above.

2.4.2 Assign legal entity

Like assets, also function units can be assigned to a legal entity.

- To assign a function unit to a legal entity or to change the assignment, click in the **Legal entity** field.

- Then you can select a legal entity or assign the recently used legal entities.

The path to the selected legal entity is displayed in the line *Selected legal entity*.

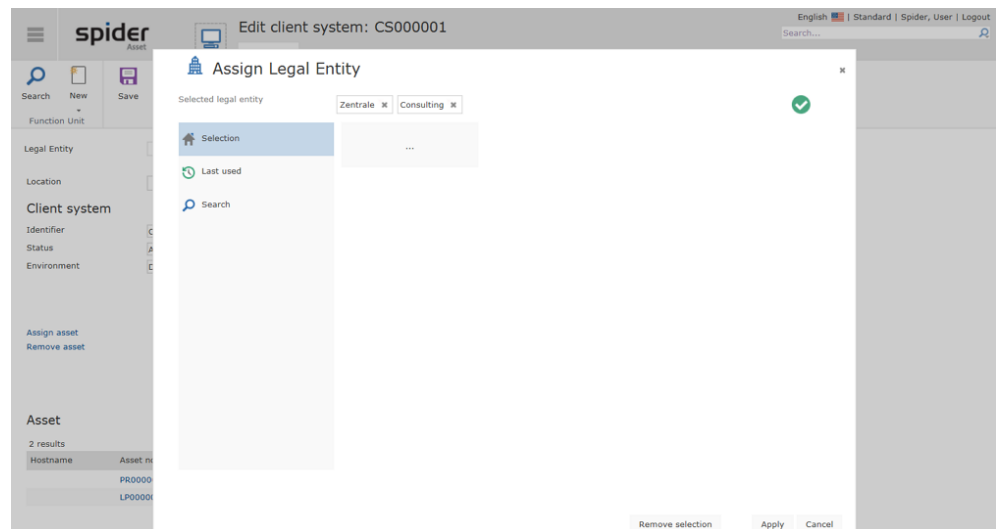
- If there are subordinated legal entities, they can be selected by clicking on the corresponding tile.

- By clicking on the **tile ...**, the higher level in the legal entity structure will open.



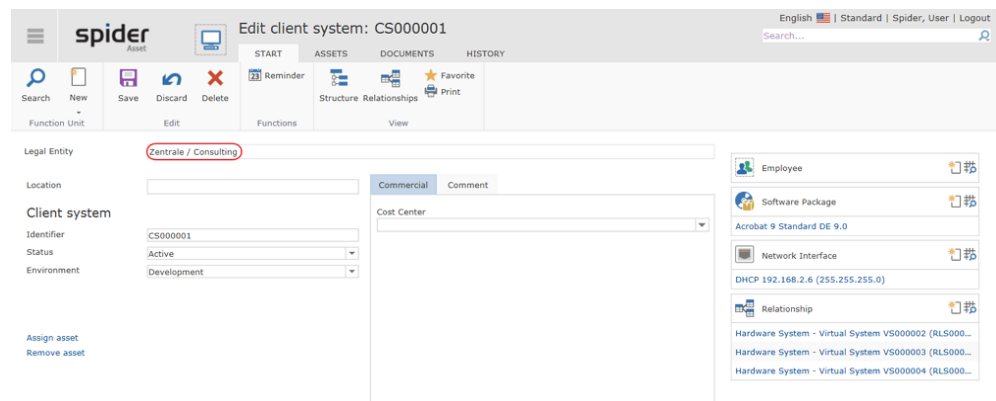
Note The green tick confirms that a correct assignment is possible. If the user has no rights for a legal entity, he is not allowed to make an assignment (there is no green tick).

- Navigate through the structure and select the desired legal entity. For example, select legal entity *Consulting*.



- Click on **Apply** to confirm your selection.

In the Edit form of the function unit, the complete path of the corresponding legal entity is shown.



Attention The assignment is only completed successfully after saving the change also in the Edit form of the function unit.

- Click on **Save** to complete the assignment.



Note The assignment of a function unit to a legal entity is inherited by the subordinated assets of this function unit.

2.4.3 Edit function units

After creating the function unit, you can assign objects. This includes the adding of employees, software, software packages, network interfaces or relations. This is done by using the **New** icons in the *Object lister*.

Based on the Edit form of a function unit, asset and software assignments can be made either via the ribbons Asset and Software or via the links *Asset* resp. *Software* (depending on the configuration).

Legal Entity Zentrale / Consulting

Location

Client system

Identifier CS000002

Status Active

Environment

Cost Center

Asset

1 results

Hostname	Asset no.	Serial no.	Asset Type	Model	Status	Last scandate
	LP000001		Laptop		Active	

Software (License with cost)

4 results

Manufacturer	Software assignment	Install date	Last scandate	License metric	Usage
	Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)			Device based	0.00
Xmind Ltd.	Xmind Pro (3.2)			Company based	0.00
	Windows 7 Professional (-)			Device based	1.00
	Acrobat X Standard (X)			Device based	1.00

Software (License cost free)

0 results

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data. If you made no changes, you would receive a notification.
- If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Discard**. The function unit will be reloaded and displayed.

Note If a function unit already belongs to a legal entity, this is marked in the Edit form.

Status

As for the asset, you can use the status to memorize the process status which the function unit **has** (see "**Asset status**" on page 71).

2.4.4 Structure view

The function unit tree shows the nested structure of a function unit. It can be called from the Edit forms of the following objects:

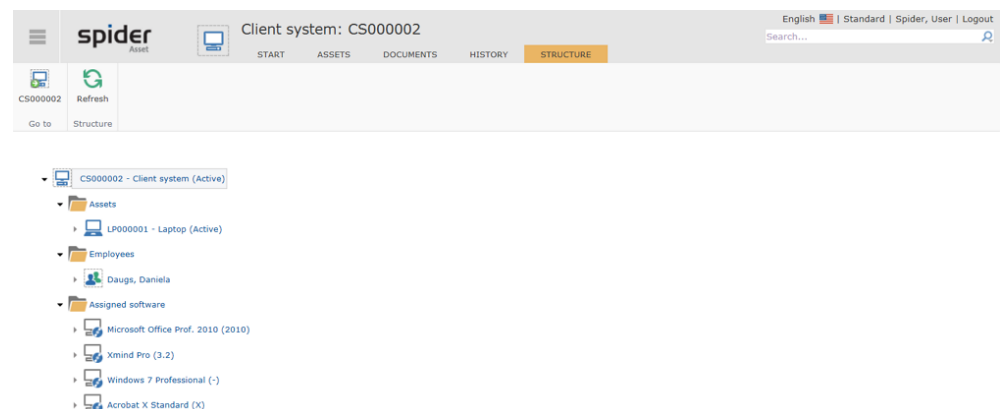
- Function unit
- Asset
- Employee assignment
- Software assignment
- Network interface



➤ To show the structure of a function unit, click on the **Structure** ribbon button.

The following object relations are shown in the function unit tree:

- Subordinated assets, grouped by type.
- Assigned employees per each function unit.
- Assigned network interfaces per each function unit.
- Assigned software per each function unit.



The calling object is highlighted in gray in the structure. The structure view of the function unit can be adapted by showing or hiding the branches of the indicated fields.

Within the function unit tree, you can navigate to each element.

2.4.5 Navigation



The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Function unit	Search	Navigates to the search across all function units.
	New *	A new function unit can be created.
View	Structure	You can go directly from the Edit form to the structure view. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all function unit objects and allows for a quick navigation within the structure view.
	Relations	Existing relations to other function units are shown in a graphical view.

* If you click on the small triangle below the **New** ribbon button, you have the possibility to create a new function unit of the same type with or without taking over the field contents. Alternatively, a new type can be selected.

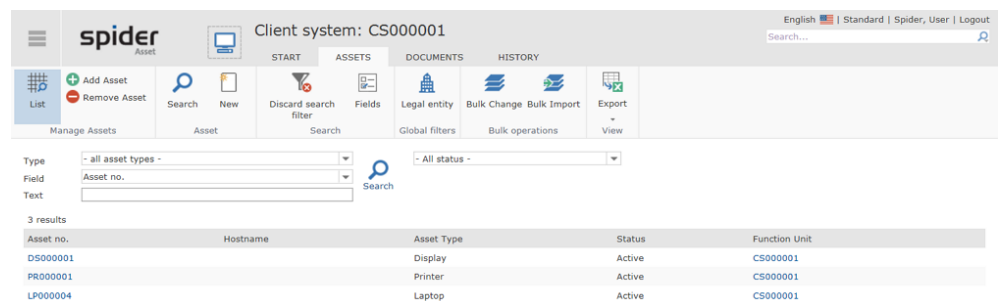
2.4.6 Asset assignment

In principle, all existing assets, which are not yet assigned to a function unit, are available for the assignment.

Create asset assignment

The assignment is executed in the Edit form of the function unit.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Function unit** menu item.
- Select from the list of function units the function unit which you want to assign assets to.
- In the Edit form of the function unit, navigate to the **Assets** ribbon.



- Click on the **Add asset** ribbon button.

Client system: CS000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START ASSETS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Manage Assets

Unassigned Assets

Asset no. Asset Type Asset status

Serial no. Model Hostname

97 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/10

Asset no.	Asset Type	Model	Serial no.	Hostname	Status	Assign
DP000002	Desktop		5VY725J	DELL-P-00000001	Active	Assign
DP000003	Desktop		SL7G54J	DELL-P-00000001	Active	Assign
DP000004	Desktop		6VY725J	DELL-P-00000001	Active	Assign
DP000005	Desktop				Active	Assign
DS000002	Display	SyncMaster 194 T			Active	Assign
LP000002	Laptop				Active	Assign
LP000005	Laptop	DELL Precision			Active	Assign
LP000006	Laptop		FRQLXZ1	DELL-P-00000001	Active	Assign
LP000007	Laptop		1TPWTZ1	DELL-P-00000001	Active	Assign
LP000008	Laptop		S7QZ1Q1	DELL-P-00000001	Active	Assign

All assets are listed which are not assigned to a function unit, yet.

- Click on **Assign** at the desired asset and then on **Save** or **Cancel** if you do not want any assignment.

Client system: CS000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START ASSETS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Manage Assets

Save Discard

Asset no. DP000002

Serial no. 5VY725J

Status Active

Status comment

Note Alternatively to the described process, an assignment can also be made from the asset.

- Select the desired function unit in the Edit form of the asset and click on the Save ribbon button.

Client system: CS000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START ASSETS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Function Unit List Search New Save Discard Delete

Go to Asset Edit Functions View

Legal Entity

Location

Display

Asset no. DS000001

Unique tag

Serial no.

Manufacturer Samsung

Model SyncMaster 210 T

Status Active

Install date

Function Unit

Commercial Contract Technical ERP Comment

Financing

Financing type

Invest number

Purchase Cost Center

Cost Center

Purchase

Order date

Order number

Order position

Purchase date

Currency code EUR (Euro)

Business value

Supplier

Invoice date

Invoice number

Warranty expires

Asset

LP000004 - DELL Precision

PR000001 - Lexmark X546dn

Model

SyncMaster 210 T

Employee

Daugis, Daniela

In the following message you are notified that certain data of the function unit were inherited by the subordinated asset.

Client system: CS000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START ASSETS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Function Unit List Search New Save Discard Delete

Go to Asset Edit Functions View

Reminder Structure Print

Data successfully saved!

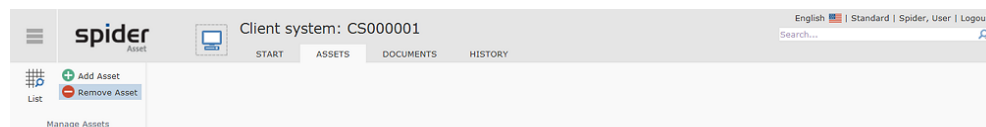
The location was taken from the functional unit.

The cost centre was taken from the functional unit.

The cost centre comment was taken from the functional unit.

Release asset assignment

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Function unit** menu item.
- Select the function unit from the list of function units for which you want to edit the asset assignment.
- In the Edit form of the function unit, navigate to the *Assets* ribbon and select the **Remove asset** function in the *Manage Assets* ribbon group.

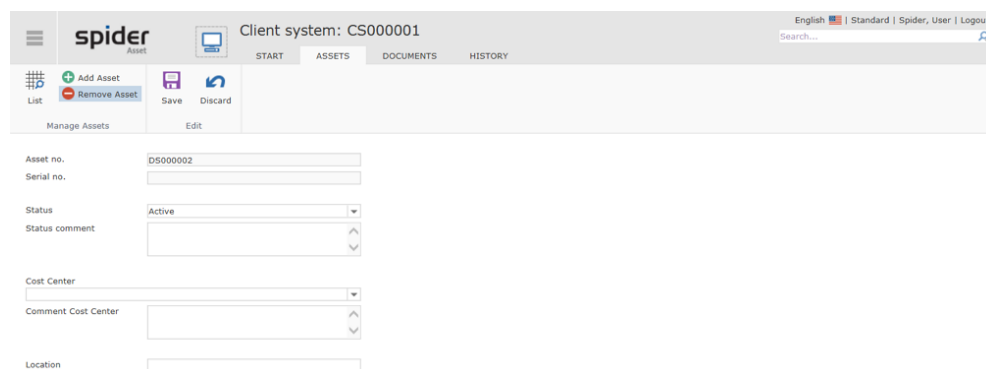


Assigned Assets

3 results

Asset no.	Asset Type	Model	Serial no.	Hostname	Status	
DS000002	Display	SyncMaster 194 T			Active	Remove
LP000004	Laptop	DELL Precision			Active	Remove
PR000001	Printer	Lexmark X546dtn			Active	Remove

- Select the asset which is to be released from the function unit and click on **Remove** and then on **Save** or **Discard** if the assignment shall remain active.



Note Assets which are released from the function unit are not deleted.

2.4.7 Employee assignments

Use the employee assignment to administer employees at the function unit.

Create employee assignments

To create an employee assignment, click on the *New* symbol in the **Employees of the function unit** object lister.

In the next window, you can select the employee from the drop-down list.

After having made your selection, click on the **Assign** ribbon button. Now you can see the employee assignment with the data of the employee.

Note If you close the form without clicking on the **Assign** ribbon button, your entries will be lost.

Edit the employee assignment

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset Management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Employee Assignment** menu item.

Name	Function Unit	Logins counted	Last scandate	Employee
Daugis, Daniela	CS000001	0		Daugis, Daniela
Blüm, Martin	CS000002	0		Blüm, Martin

- Select in the Search form the *employee assignment* to be edited by clicking on the corresponding employee in the **Name** column.

Legal Entity: Zentrale / Consulting

Title:

Employee: Blüm, Martin

Phone no.: 494215555555

Email address: martin.bvvv@brainwaregroup.com

Here, you can also delete an existing assignment or create a new one.

Note

Alternatively to the way described above, the employee assignment can also be reached via the object lister of the Edit form of a function unit (depending on the configuration).

Function unit tree

To view the structure of a function unit with the employee assignment, click on the **Structure** ribbon button in the *Edit employee assignment* form.

Legal Entity:

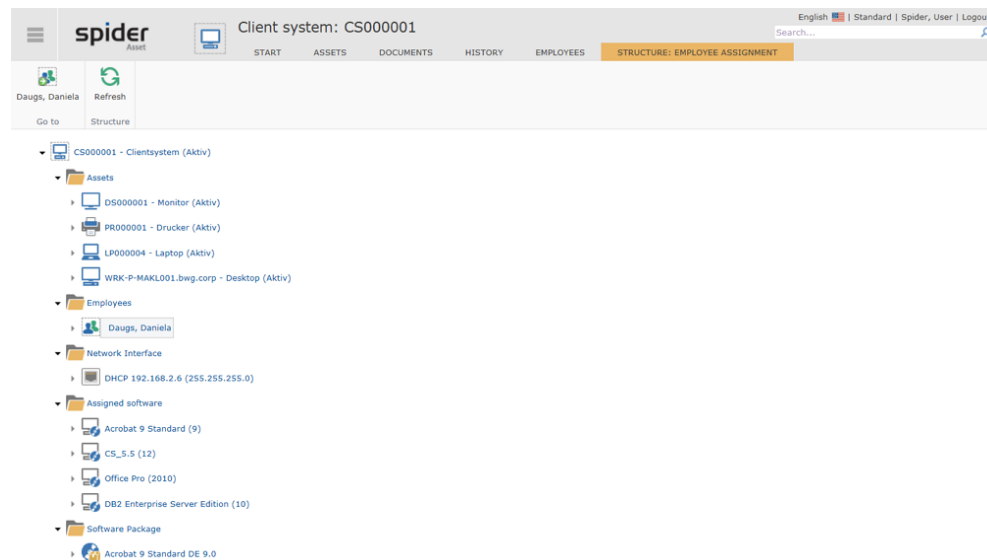
Title:

Employee: Daugis, Daniela

Phone no.: 108004444444

Email address: Daniela123345@brainwaregroup.com

The complete structure where the employee is located is shown.



The calling object is highlighted in gray in the structure.

2.4.8 Manage relationships

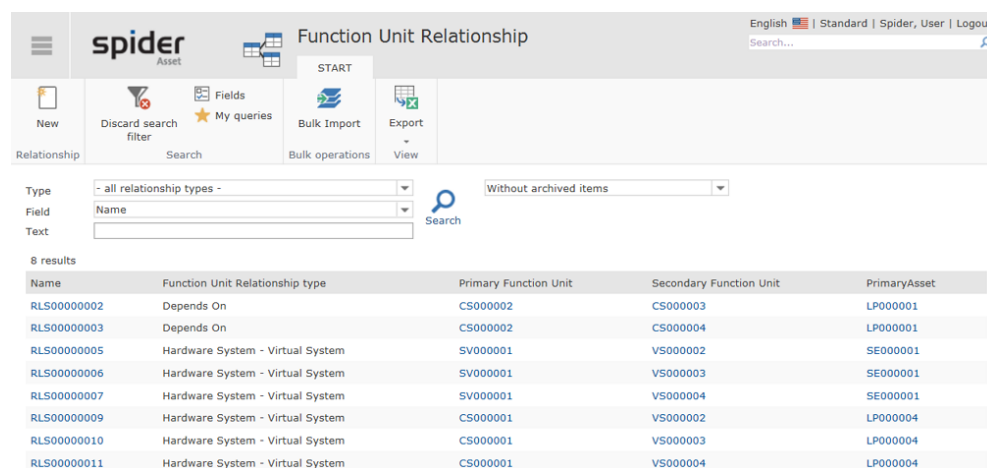
Using the **Relationship** object, you can establish relationships among function units. The relationship can be seen as a directional edge which connects a primary with a secondary function unit.

In the standard configuration of Spider Asset, you may select among different types of relationships.

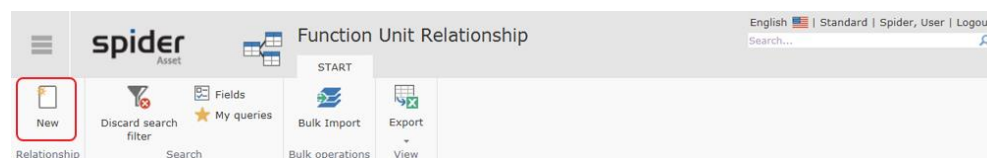
Create relationships

If you have the required permissions, you can create function unit relationships.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Relationships** menu item.



- To create a new relationship, click on the **New** ribbon button in the Search form.



Then the selection page with the available relationship types will open.

➤ Please select the desired type from the list.

The screenshot shows the 'Function Unit Relationship' page. At the top, there's a search bar and a filter dropdown. Below the filter, there's a list of relationship types: 'Depends On', 'Hardware System - Virtual System', and 'Server System - Cluster System'.

Note This selection page can vary depending on the installation.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Function Unit Relationship' page. It has a search bar and a filter dropdown. Below the filter, there's a list of relationship types. The 'Hardware System' section has a 'Primary Function Unit' dropdown menu with a 'required' tag. The 'Virtual system' section has a 'Secondary Function Unit' dropdown menu with a 'required' tag. There's also a 'Comment' text area.

➤ Fill in the mandatory fields and click on the **Create** ribbon button to save your input.

If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Cancel**.

Note Alternatively to the procedure described above, you can also create a function unit relationship via the object lister in the Edit form of the function unit (depending on the configuration).

The screenshot shows the 'Edit client system: CS000001' page. It has a search bar and a filter dropdown. Below the filter, there's a list of relationship types. The 'Hardware System' section has a 'Primary Function Unit' dropdown menu with a 'required' tag. The 'Virtual system' section has a 'Secondary Function Unit' dropdown menu with a 'required' tag. There's also a 'Comment' text area.

Edit relationships

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Relationships** menu item.

Name	Function Unit Relationship type	Primary Function Unit	Secondary Function Unit	Primary Asset
RLS00000002	Depends On	CS000002	CS000003	LP000001
RLS00000003	Depends On	CS000002	CS000004	LP000001
RLS00000005	Hardware System - Virtual System	SV000001	VS000002	SE000001
RLS00000006	Hardware System - Virtual System	SV000001	VS000003	SE000001
RLS00000007	Hardware System - Virtual System	SV000001	VS000004	SE000001
RLS00000009	Hardware System - Virtual System	CS000001	VS000002	LP000004
RLS00000010	Hardware System - Virtual System	CS000001	VS000003	LP000004
RLS00000011	Hardware System - Virtual System	CS000001	VS000004	LP000004

- Click on the **Identifier** of the desired relationship in the Name column.

Edit Function Unit Relationship

Name: RLS00000002

Primary Function Unit: CS000002

Secondary Function Unit: CS000003

Description:

Comment:

- After the change, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your input. A note will be shown if you have changed nothing.

If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Cancel**. The function unit relationship will be reloaded and displayed.

Visualization of relation

There is also the possibility to show the function units in graphical form.

- In the Edit form of a function unit, click on the **Relationships** button in the View ribbon group.

Edit server system: SV000001

Legal Entity: Zentrale / Consulting

Location:

Server system:

Identifier: SV000001

Type of server system: Blade Center

Status: Active

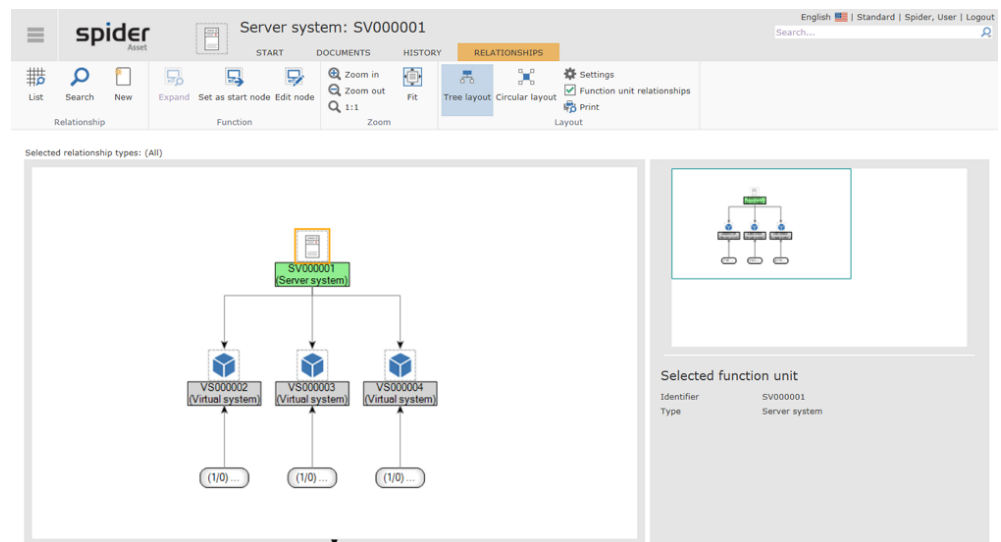
Responsible employee:

Environment:

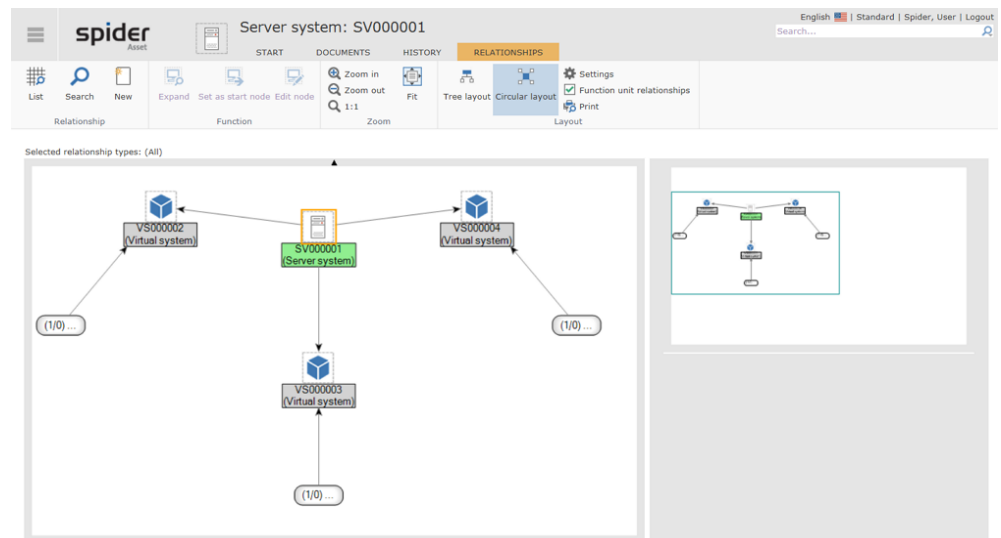
Relationships:

The stored relations can be shown either in a tree view or as a circular view.

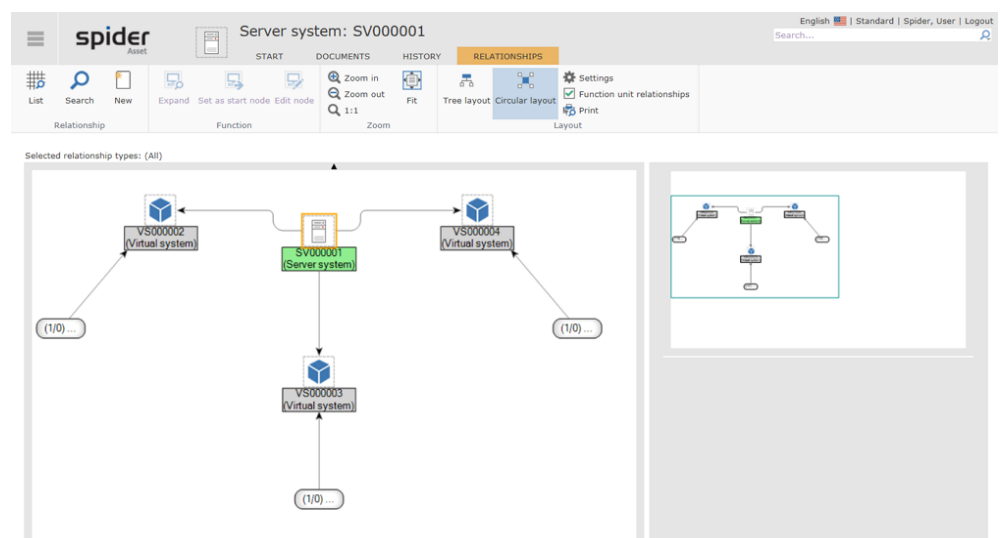
Tree layout



Circular layout



- By clicking again on the **Circular layout** ribbon button, the relations are shown in the following way.



2.5 Software Services

The software recognition has the task to identify the software requiring a license within an IT environment. As **described** (see "**Data sources**" on page 65) above, the raw data are transferred from the multiple inventory systems to the software recognition. The actual identification is done in a process, in which the raw data are compared with the signatures of the software recognition. Based on this identification, the installed software products are classified, and the objects *Asset* and *Software* are automatically created in Spider Asset. In the ideal case, i.e., if all information from the inventory data could be determined, also the assignment of the correct product version is done automatically by the software recognition.

If online portals are connected via appropriate connectors, they provide information about subscriptions and accounts. Software Recognition associates subscriptions with software and accounts with existing employees. If both can be clearly assigned, a software assignment is made automatically at the employee.

If this raw data also includes information from an Active Directory, employees can be created from users and assets from computer objects. By manually assigning software to an AD group, these employees or computer objects automatically receive individual software assignments in Spider. Remote use can also be defined here.

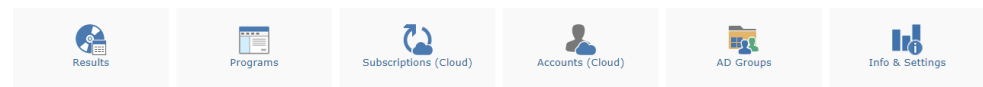
If all information from the inventory data could be determined, the assignment of the product version is done automatically by the software recognition. Otherwise, it might be necessary to define a variant for use.

Remote clients can also be identified by Software Recognition. For this purpose, software usage data or metering data must be collected and imported. If remote usage is detected, a corresponding object is associated with the software. In addition, an automatic comparison of the remote clients with the existing assets takes place so that, if the assignment is unique, the remote client is linked to the asset. These assignments can be added to and overwritten manually.

Important	The processing and display of usage data must be actively switched on. For more on software usage data, see chapter "Metering" on page 143.
------------------	---

The functions for the Software Services can be found in the menu area of Spider Asset and are configured as follows in the standard menu configuration:

Software Services



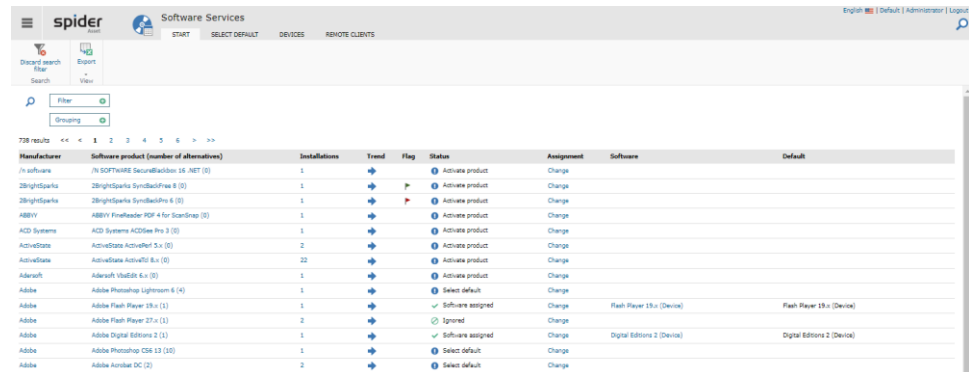
The functions for the individual tiles are described below.

2.5.1 Results

The recognition result shows which products have been recognized and how many installations of them exist. The page is structured like a search page, which allows searching and grouping via the available columns.

- On the Spider Asset page, click on the Results menu item in the *Software* menu area or in **Backstage** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35).

An export function as CSV or Excel file is available as well as the possibility to reset all set filters.



Manufacturer	Software product (number of alternatives)	Installations	Trend	Flag	Status	Assignment	Software	Default
Microsoft	Microsoft Security Essentials 4.0.2553.0 (1)	1	→		Activate product	Change		
3ds Max	3ds Max 2014 (1)	1	→		Activate product	Change		
ABBYY	ABBYY FineReader PDF 4 for ScanSnap (1)	1	→		Activate product	Change		
ACD Systems	ACD Systems ACDSee Pro 2 (1)	1	→		Activate product	Change		
ActiveState	ActiveState ActivePerl 5.8 (1)	2	→		Activate product	Change		
ActiveState	ActiveState ActivePerl 5.8 (1)	22	→		Activate product	Change		
Adobe	Adobe Photoshop Lightroom 6 (4)	1	→		Select default	Change		
Adobe	Adobe Flash Player 25.0 (1)	1	→		Software assigned	Change	Flash Player 25.0 (Device)	Flash Player 25.0 (Device)
Adobe	Adobe Flash Player 27.0 (1)	2	→		Ignored	Change		
Adobe	Adobe Digital Editions 2.1 (1)	1	→		Software assigned	Change	Digital Editions 2 (Device)	Digital Editions 2 (Device)
Adobe	Adobe Photoshop CS6 13 (10)	1	→		Select default	Change		
Adobe	Adobe Premiere DC (2)	2	→		Select default	Change		

The columns **Manufacturer** and **Software** serve the overview and offer grouping by this column. In addition, links in this area take you to the respective page to edit the manufacturer or the software.

The column **Software products** contains the recognized software products with the indication of several possible alternatives in brackets. Alternatives are product variants that are not clearly recognizable by the Recognition Module. To create unambiguity, a choice must be made for software products with alternatives as to which of these alternatives is to be assigned.

Note

If the associated product version is not available in Spider Licence, e.g., because this product was not selected from the product catalog, no assignment can be made. These lines are marked with a blue dot with a white exclamation mark and have the remark "Activate product".
Action: Select the relevant product from the Spider Licence product catalog (see "**Selection of the products**" on page 173).

Via the **installations** you get to the dynamic tab, which shows more details about the software product. The **Trend** column shows the development of the number of installations over the last 90 days. The trend can be stagnant (horizontal arrow), positive (arrow points to the top right) or negative (arrow points to the bottom right). A graph of the development over the last 180 days can be viewed by clicking on the link in the referring column **Software product (number of alternatives)**. A **flag** can be freely assigned to a software product and is only displayed here, as is the status. The software assignment can be changed via Change. If this is done, this assignment is displayed in the Software column. The Standard column shows the software calculated by Spider Recognition.

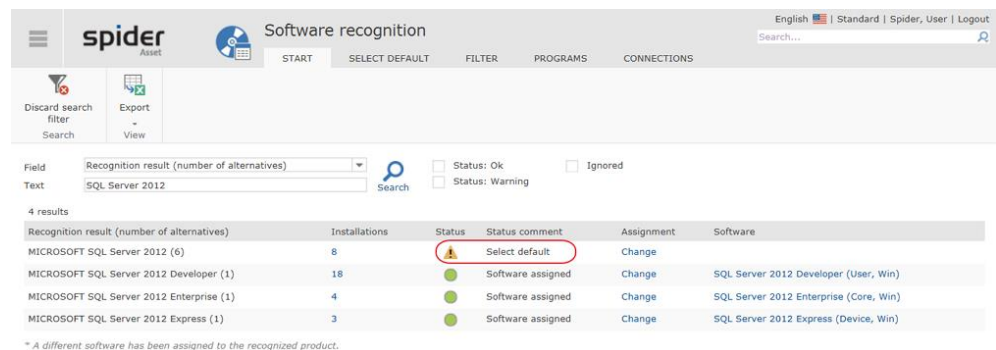
The contents on this page go beyond a mere display of existing data. Clicking on contents leads to further pages:

Assign Software

Spider provides several ways to ensure that the correct software is automatically assigned at the asset or to an employee.

Select default software, classify

If the status is marked with a yellow warning triangle and if the status comment is *Select default*, a manual selection is required for this product.

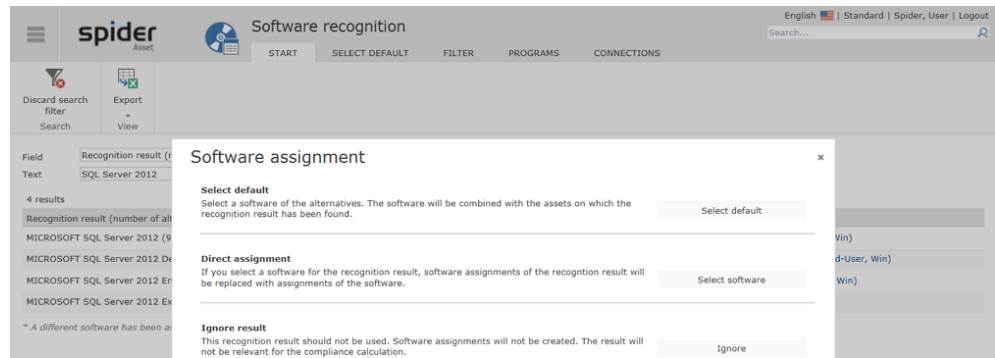


Recognition result (number of alternatives)	Installations	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2012 (6)	8	⚠	Select default	Change	
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2012 Developer (1)	18	✅	Software assigned	Change	SQL Server 2012 Developer (User, Win)
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (1)	4	✅	Software assigned	Change	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2012 Express (1)	3	✅	Software assigned	Change	SQL Server 2012 Express (Device, Win)

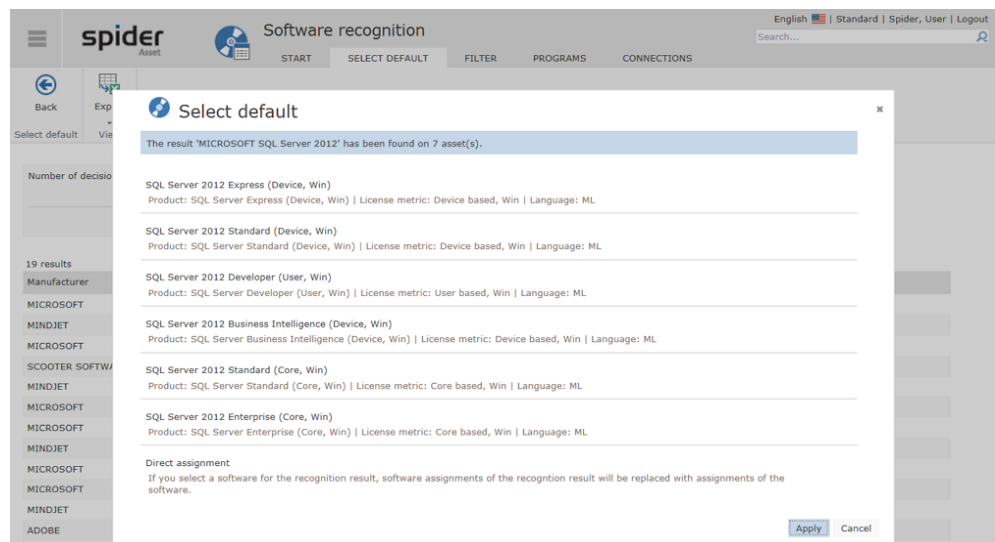
* A different software has been assigned to the recognized product.

Due to incomplete information, the exact version could not be determined from the inventory system. This can also occur if there are several editions or license models for a software. This information is not always stored in the installation data and then requires a manual selection.

- Click on the link **Change**.




- Click on the link **Select default**, to view the possible options.




- Select the version which is in use and click on **Apply**.

Note If you have entered into an individual software agreement with the manufacturer, you can also **assign a software directly**, see the last item in the selection.


English  | Standard | Spider, User | Logout


Search...



Software recognition

STARTSELECT DEFAULTFILTERPROGRAMSCONNECTIONS

 Back

 Export

Select default

View

Number of decisions

20

Number of open decisions

2

19 results

Manufacturer	Recognition result (number of alternatives)	Assignment	Default selected ¹	Installations ²	Software
MICROSOFT	MICROSOFT Digital Image 2006 (2)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
MINDJET	MINDJET MindManager 7 Professional (2)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
MICROSOFT	MICROSOFT Office 2013 Professional Plus (2)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	68	Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)
SCOOTER SOFTWARE	SCOOTER SOFTWARE Beyond Compare 3.x (2)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	33	Beyond Compare 3.x Standard (User, Win)
MINDJET	MINDJET Mindjet 11 (2)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	17	Mindjet 11 Desktop App (User, Win)
MICROSOFT	MICROSOFT Visual Studio 2010 (8)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11	
MICROSOFT	MICROSOFT SQL Server 2012 (6)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8	SQL Server 2012 Standard (Core, Win)
MINDJET	MINDJET MindManager 9 (3)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	MindManager 9 Standard (User, Win)
MICROSOFT	MICROSOFT SQL Server 2008 (10)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	SQL Server 2008 Standard (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT	MICROSOFT SQL Server 2014 (5)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	SQL Server 2014 Standard (Core, Win)

Products, for which a standard has been selected, are marked in the *Default selected* column.

Note An existing selection can always be mutated by clicking on the *Recognition result (number of alternatives)*.

Direct software assignment

A direct assignment makes sense if the product is not available in the product catalog or if an agreement has been concluded with the manufacturer which is not covered by any default variant.

- Click on the **Select software** button, to execute a direct assignment.

- Click on the **Assign** link next to the software which is to be assigned.

Due to safety reasons, the pending assignment will be shown once more.

- Click on the **Assign** button to confirm the process.

Recognition result (number of alternatives)	Installations	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 6.x (0)	1	No product selected	No product selected	Change	
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 7.x (0)	1	No product selected	No product selected	Change	
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 8.x (0)	2	Software assigned *	Software assigned *	Change	TeamViewer (Test)
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 9.x (0)	4	Software assigned *	Software assigned *	Change	TeamViewer (Test)

* A different software has been assigned to the recognized product.

Note In the status comment column, the direct assignments are marked by a *.

Note Existing assignments -automatic or manual - can be edited at any time.

Select a product

If the status is marked with a yellow warning triangle and if the status comment is *No product selected*, there is no selectable product for this recognition result.

Field: Recognition result (number of alternatives)
Text: Teamviewer

4 results

Recognition result (number of alternatives)	Installations	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 6.x (0)	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 7.x (0)	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 8.x (0)	2	🟢	Software assigned *	Change	TeamViewer (Test)
TEAMVIEWER TeamViewer 9.x (0)	4	⚠	No product selected	Change	

* A different software has been assigned to the recognized product.

- By clicking on the link **Change** you can either transfer a product from the product catalog and assigned it afterwards, or you can assign a software directly.

Software assignment

Transfer product
Transfer a product from the product catalog. If the product is transferred, the recognition result can be assigned automatically to the corresponding software.

Direct assignment
If you select a software for the recognition result, software assignments of the recognition result will be replaced with assignments of the software.

Ignore result
This recognition result should not be used. Software assignments will not be created. The result will not be relevant for the compliance calculation.

Global ignoring of the recognition result

If a recognition result shall not be shown and processed in Spider, you have the option to select the **Ignore** status for the recognized product in the change function.

- Click on **Change** next to the product in the recognition result.

Field: Recognition result (number of alternatives)
Text: Win

12 results

Recognition result (number of alternatives)	Installations	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
MICROSOFT Windows 7 Enterprise	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows 8 Enterprise	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2012 R2	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2016	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2019	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2022	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2022	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2022	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
MICROSOFT Windows Server 2022	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
WINRAR WinRAR 4.x (0)	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
WINRAR WinRAR 5.x (0)	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
WINZIP COMPUTING WinZip 11.x (0)	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	
WINZIP COMPUTING WinZip 14.x (0)	1	⚠	No product selected	Change	

* A different software has been assigned to the recognized product.

- Click on **Ignore** if this product is not in the SAM scope.

Note If a recognition result is ignored, possible existing software assignments will be deleted with the next recognition sync.

Apart from OK and Warning you can also filter by the **Ignore** status in the recognition result.

Spider Asset Software recognition

English | Standard | Spider, User

START SELECT DEFAULT FILTER PROGRAMS CONNECTIONS

Discard search filter Search Export View

Field: Recognition result (number of alternatives) Text: Search

1 results

Recognition result (number of alternatives)	Installations	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
WINRAR WinRAR 5.x (0)	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ignored	Ignored	Change	

* A different software has been assigned to the recognized product.

Ignored entries will be still displayed with the recognized products at the asset.

Spider Asset Laptop: LP000019

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START SOFTWARE INVENTORY DOCUMENTS HISTORY RECOGNIZED PRODUCTS

Search Installed programs Located files Recognized products Export View

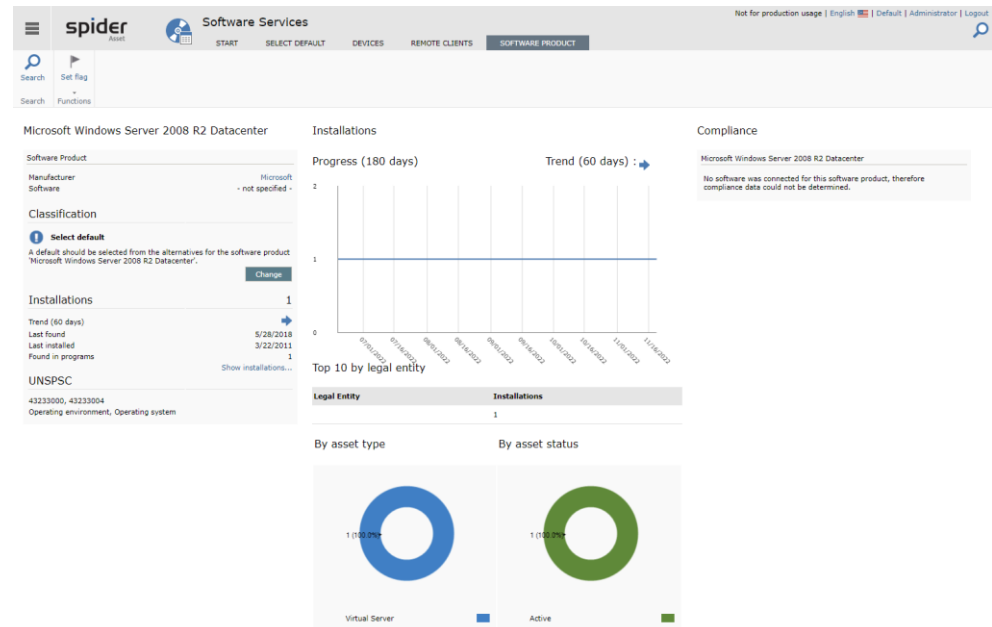
9 results

Recognition result	Found in	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
MICROSOFT Office 2013 Multi Language Pack	Programs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Software assigned	Software assigned	Change	Office 2013 Multi Language Pack (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Office 2013 Professional Plus	Programs and files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default selected	Default selected	Change	Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Office SharePoint 2013 Designer	Programs and files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Software assigned	Software assigned	Change	Office SharePoint Designer 2013 (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Project 2013 Professional	Programs and files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Software assigned *2	Software assigned *2	Change	Project 2013 Professional (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2012	Programs and files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default selected	Default selected	Change	SQL Server 2012 Standard (Core, Win)
MICROSOFT Visio 2013 Professional	Programs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Software assigned	Software assigned	Change	Visio 2013 Professional (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Windows 8.1 Enterprise	Programs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Software assigned	Software assigned	Change	Windows 8.1 Enterprise (Device, Win)
TECHSMITH Camtasia Studio 8.x	Programs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No product selected	No product selected	Change	
WINRAR WinRAR 5.x	Programs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ignored *3	Ignored *3	Change	

*1 A different software has been assigned to the recognized product of this asset. Global settings will be ignored.
*2 This software has been assigned to the recognized product. This setting applies to all assets.
*3 The recognized product is ignored on all assets.

The dynamic tab “Software product”

- Click on an entry in the *Software Product (Number of Alternatives)* column to access the dynamic tab for that software product. Choose the Product „Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Standard“ for instance.



When a product is selected that you want to pay special attention to, you can set a colored flag. The flag is an order criterion according to which you can filter and group in the search.

- To set a flag, click on **Set flag** in the ribbon menu and select the desired colored flag from the list that opens.

The dynamic tab “Recognized Products”

- Click on a number in the **Installations** column to switch from the Recognition result to the relevant installations for a specific product.

See for example, the product *SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)*.

Software Product: Microsoft SQL Server 2012 Enterprise

Field: Asset no.

Text: Search

3 results

Asset no.	Hostname	Asset Type	Asset status	Scan date	Found in	Status	Status comment	Applied software
VSPR00123.domain.corp	VSPR00123	Virtual Server	Active	4/12/2018	Programs	✓	Software assigned	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)
VSPR00124.domain.corp	VSPR00124	Virtual Server	Active	1/28/2012	Programs	✓	Software assigned	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)
VSPR00125.domain.corp	VSPR00125	Virtual Server	Active	5/18/2018	Programs	✓	Software assigned	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)

*** A different software has been assigned to the recognized product of this asset. Global settings will be ignored.

*** This software has been assigned to the recognized product. This setting applies to all assets.

*** The recognized product is ignored on all assets.

Alternative software assignments can be also maintained in Excel and imported back via multiple import (see **"Data export"** on page 57).

- Click the ribbon button **Export**.

The downloaded file can now be edited and saved in Excel.

- Then click the Ribbon-Button **Bulk Import** to import the changed file.
(Details on how to do bulk imports see chapter **"Bulk import"** on page 59)

Trend

This non-clickable column shows the trend of the number of installations over the last 180 days as a blue arrow indicator. The arrow points either upwards to the right, straight to the right or downwards to the right. This stands for positive, constant, or decreasing tendency respectively.

Details and the installation numbers as graphs over time can be found in chapter **"Software product (number of alternatives)"** on page 93 above.

Flag

A flag is a colored marking of individual data records and is mainly used for filtering or sorting. To set a flag, the menu function "Set flag" is available on the detail page of the software product. See chapter **"Software product (number of alternatives)"** on page 93 above.

Note: The Flag filter shows existing flags only. If there are no results that have a specific flag, the filter will show up without that specific flag.

The tab "Select default"

This view shows the software products found on which a decision must be made. In this context, this means that the software product found belongs to a product for which several variants are known. Variants can be editions or manufacturer programs such as "Education", "Home" or "Enterprise", for example, which cannot be distinguished by the software scanners.

Manufacturer	Software product (number of alternatives)	Assignment	Default selected	Installations	Software
Adobe	Adobe Photoshop CS6 12 (16)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Acrobat DC (2)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	
Adobe	Adobe Photoshop Lightroom 6 (4)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Dreamweaver CC (3)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Acrobat 9 Standard (4)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Flash MX (3)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe InDesign CC (3)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	
Adobe	Adobe Premiere Pro CC (2)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Photoshop CC (3)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	
Adobe	Adobe Illustrator CC (3)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Acrobat Reader X (2)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	
Adobe	Adobe Acrobat Cloud All Apps plan (2)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	
Adobe	Adobe Acrobat XI Standard (4)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Acrobat XI Standard (Device, DE, Win)
Adobe	Adobe Photoshop Lightroom CC Classic (2)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Lightroom Classic CC (Named-User)
Microsoft	Microsoft System Center Endpoint Protection 2012 (3)	Change	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	
Microsoft	Microsoft OneDrive 17.x (2)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	87	OneDrive 17.x (Named-User, Win)
Microsoft	Microsoft OneDrive 18.x (2)	Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	82	OneDrive 18.x (Named-User, Win)

The tiles **"Number of decisions"** and **"Number of open decisions"** are indicators of the potential of possibly recognized software products that can still be leveraged. In the case of supposedly missing software assignments, the list shows whether a decision may be missing.

- To edit the assignment, simply click on **Change** in the **Assignment** column. For further information, please refer to the section **"Select default software"** on page 93.

The tab "Devices"

Under **devices** you will see a list of all inventoried devices.

Column	Description
Hostname	Name of the inventoried system
Last updated	Last update of the system in Spider
Last scan date	Date of the last scan
Type	Type of inventoried system
Asset no.	Identification of the assigned asset in Spider
Asset status	Status of the mapped asset
UUID	UUID of the inventoried system
DeviceID	Identification number of the scanned device in Recognition
Connector	Connector through which the system was delivered in Spider
Software Scan	If true, a software scan is available for the system.
File Scan	If true, a file scan is available for the system.
Metering	If true, metering data is available for the system.

Note Use the filter function in the page to narrow down the displayed devices to the desired result.

The tab “Remote Clients”

Under Remote Clients, a list of all detected remote clients is displayed. These are determined via the usage data or the metering data and assigned to an asset by the recognition module. If the host name is not available or cannot be assigned unambiguously, no assignment is made and must be done manually.

Remote software results directly from the usage data of, for example, a CITRIX server and is displayed at the individual remote client objects.

➤ Click on the **Remote Clients** tab in the Results area.

Hostname	Tracked Assets	Suggested Asset	Applied Asset	Status	Reason
CLIENT-SLA001	1	CLIENT-SLA001.domain.corp	CLIENT-SLA001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-ALR0001	1	LAPTOP-ALR0001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-ALR0001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-SAL0002	1	LAPTOP-SAL0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-SAL0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-BEC0001	1	LAPTOP-BEC0001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BEC0001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-BUC0001	1	LAPTOP-BUC0001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BUC0001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-CUC0002	1	LAPTOP-CUC0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-CUC0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-EUR0002	1	LAPTOP-EUR0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-EUR0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-GAB0000	1	LAPTOP-GAB0000.domain.corp	LAPTOP-GAB0000.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-GAB0001	0			No matching asset found	
LAPTOP-HED0002	1	LAPTOP-HED0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-HED0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-KOS0002	1	LAPTOP-KOS0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-KOS0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-MCF0002	1	LAPTOP-MCF0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-MCF0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-OBT0002	1	LAPTOP-OBT0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-OBT0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-OLQ0001	1	LAPTOP-OLQ0001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-OLQ0001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-PER0001	1	LAPTOP-PER0001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-PER0001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-SCS0000	1	LAPTOP-SCS0000.domain.corp	LAPTOP-SCS0000.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-TNAD001	1	LAPTOP-TNAD001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-TNAD001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-WBA0001	1	LAPTOP-WBA0001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-WBA0001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
LAPTOP-WTE0002	1	LAPTOP-WTE0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-WTE0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
VCLIENT-CUC0002	1	VCLIENT-CUC0002.domain.corp	VCLIENT-CUC0002.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
VCLIENT-TNAD001	1	VCLIENT-TNAD001.domain.corp	VCLIENT-TNAD001.domain.corp	Automatically connected	
VSERVER021	1	VSERVER021.domain.corp	CLIENT-JAF0001.domain.corp	Overridden	

Column	Description
Hostname	Hostname of the remote usage.
Applied Asset	The asset that is applied for this remote usage.
Reason	In case of ignored remote clients, a reason must be provided, which can be found here.
Tracked Assets	Number of Assets matching the reported hostname.
Status	Indicates whether this remote client could be connected or not.
Suggested Asset	Possible asset detected by the recognition for this remote client.

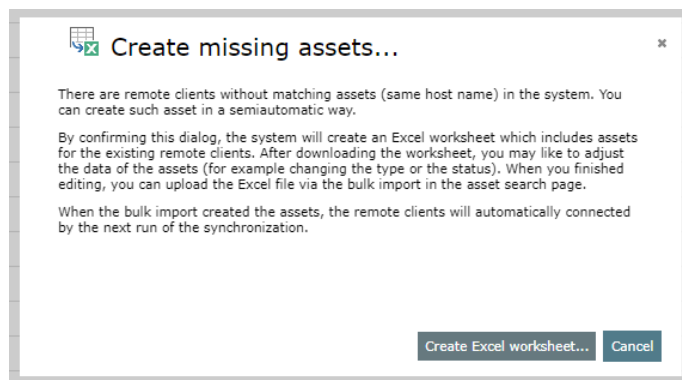
In the ribbon menu there are some more functions available. **Discard search filter** allows to reset all search parameters with one click. Export allows to extract the list of available remote clients from the system as Excel or CSV file. The import can then be done via the **Bulk Import** button.

Note Since remote clients are determined exclusively via metering information, the import function only allows the "edit" import mode. "Delete" or "create" are not supported here.

To automatically associate a remote client with an asset, the hostname must exactly match the hostname of one asset. In case of ambiguity, a manual decision must be made.

If there are many remote clients that do not have a match in an asset, an Excel file can be downloaded from the system to serve as a template for creating these assets.

- To download these missing assets as an Excel file, click on the button "**Create missing assets ...**" in the ribbon menu.



Cancel closes the dialog without downloading, **Create Excel worksheet...** creates the file on the server and automatically starts the download.

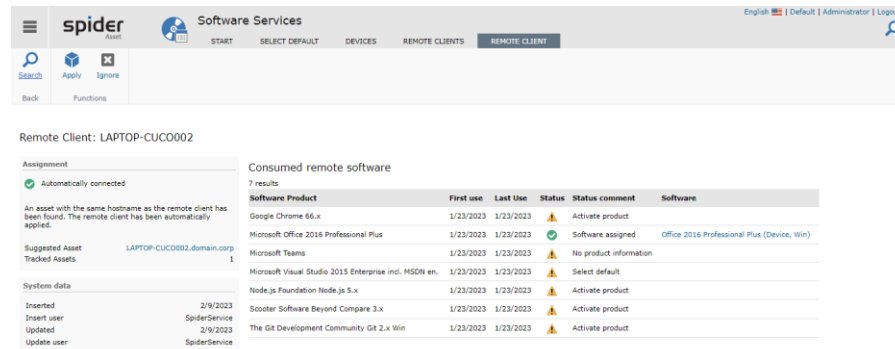
Note The generated file aims to create Asset objects. Therefore, an import must be done via the Asset search and not via the Remote Clients tab.

Note Once the missing assets are created, the remote clients are automatically linked with the next synchronization process.

The dynamic Remote Client tab

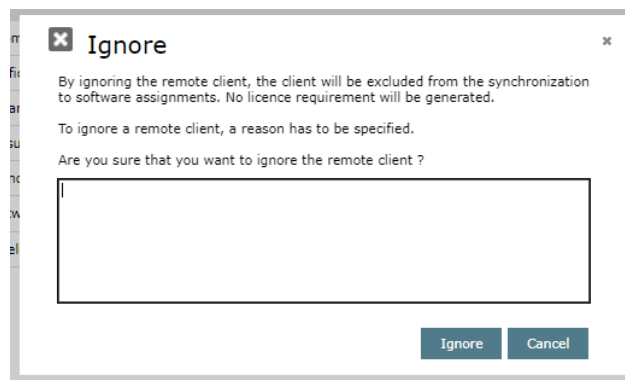
Details of a single remote client are displayed on the dynamic Remote Client tab. The page shows the status of the asset assignment as well as the used remote software. In case of ignored remote clients or manually assigned Assets, further functions are available here.

- In the search result of the remote client search, click on a host name that is displayed as a link.



In the ribbon menu, **Search** can be used to navigate back to the object search. **Apply** allows you to manually assign an Asset to this Remote Client. This selection overwrites Assets suggested by the system. In this case, it is also possible to use the "**Restore Default...**" button that then appears to undo this assignment and apply the suggested asset, if there is one.

➤ A click on **Ignore** shows a dialog informing about the Ignore function:



A comment is to be entered in the text box. The comment will be found in the corresponding column in the search overview. **Ignore** marks the data set, **Cancel** discards the action without changing the data. The dialog is closed after a click.

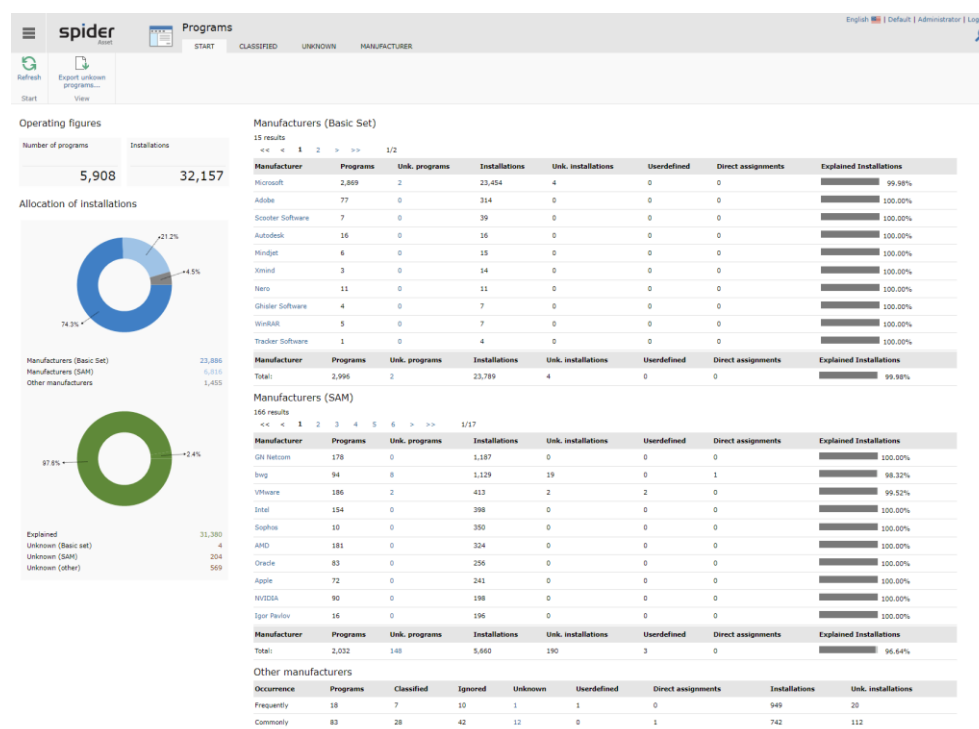
Only for ignored assets you will find the option to reactivate the status in the **Assignment** tile. To do this, click **Do not ignore anymore....**

2.5.2 Programs

Programs are inventoried software found on at least one system in the inventory. Software Services provides several ways to classify these programs so that they can be managed in Spider. Once a program is managed in Spider, software associations are created for the program at the assets (systems) where the program is installed.

➤ From the Spider Asset page, click the Programs menu item in the **Software Services** menu area or in **Backstage** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35).

The overview shows the summarized inventory data (raw data) considering the normalization algorithms for the programs and manufacturers.



Under **Operating figures**, you will find the **Number of programs** found and the number of **Installations** in absolute numbers as well as in graphical representation.

Spider classifies the manufacturers into three groups:

Manufacturer Group	Description
Basic Set	These are manufacturers whose products are relevant to SAM and who have a large market share.
Manufacturer (SAM)	With these manufacturers, the products are also SAM-relevant. However, they are less widespread in the market than the products in the Basic Set.
Other manufacturers	<p>SAM-relevant products can be found in this group if, for example, they have been installed via a software distribution and bear an individual manufacturer's name.</p> <p>Since this category often includes many installations, a distinction is made here according to the quantity of the installations. For example: Very often means that this product is installed on more than 10% of the devices. Very rarely corresponds to 0.025% of the devices.</p>

The table with the individual manufacturers shows, like the overview, the number of programs and the number of installations per manufacturer. In addition, it also shows how many programs could be classified and how many are unknown. How high the classification degree is in each case, is represented at the end of the line.

Basically, the classification is done automatically by the software recognition. If, however, a program signature cannot be clearly identified, it is unknown to the system and appears in the column **Unk. programs** or in the tab **Unknown**. The user can classify these programs so that they lead to software assignments.

Note	<p>If the related <i>product version</i> does not exist in Spider Licence because e.g., this product was not selected from the product catalog, no assignment will be possible. In the result overview, the status will be marked with a yellow warning triangle and the status comment will show the note <i>No product selected</i>.</p> <p>Measure: In Spider Licence, the corresponding product must be selected (see "Selection of the products" on page 194) from the product catalog.</p>
-------------	--

Manual export of unknown programs

If the transmission of unknown programs to our Recognition Center cannot take place automatically, the **Export unknown programs...** button can be used to create a swrd file that can then be used by the Recognition Center. To upload these files to our Recognition Center, please contact our Support.

The tab Classified

On this tab, shows all classified programs and their installations are listed.

- Click on the **Programs** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35). Switch to the **Classified** tab.

Note: The number of installations on this page is calculated regardless of the legal entity permissions.

Predefined classifications

Name: ☒ Classified ☐ Ignored Occurrence:

1,238 results << 1 2 3 4 5 6 >> 1/13

Manufacturer	Name	Version	Software product	Installations	Classification
bwg	*ScannerAddon.Net4	2.3	Flexera Columbus Inventory AddOn 2.x	156	Classified
BWIG	Columbus Inventory Scanner	7.5	Flexera Columbus Inventory Scanner 7.5	114	Classified
Sophos	Sophos Anti-Virus	10.3.15	Sophos Antivirus 10.x	107	Classified
Sophos	Sophos Remote Management System	4.0.2	Sophos Remote Management System 4.x	107	Classified
BWIG	*MS17-010 srv.sys patched	10.0	MS17-010 Patched (WannaCry)	89	Classified
Microsoft	Microsoft Silverlight	5.1	Microsoft Silverlight 5	72	Classified
Microsoft	Microsoft Office Professional Plus 2016	16.0	Microsoft Office 2016 Professional Plus	69	Classified
Adobe	Adobe Reader XI	11.0	Adobe Acrobat Reader XI	65	Classified
Microsoft	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	10.0.16299	Microsoft Windows 10 v1709 Enterprise	56	Classified
Google	Google Chrome	66.0.3359.181	Google Chrome 66.x	48	Classified
IGOR PAVLOV	7-Zip 18.01 (x64 edition)	18.01.00.0	Igor Pavlov 7-ZIP 18	46	Classified
Adobe	Adobe Flash Player 29 NPAPI	29.0	Adobe Flash Player 29.x	44	Classified
Microsoft	Configuration Manager Client	5.0	Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager 2012	42	Classified
IGOR PAVLOV	7-Zip 15.14 (x64 edition)	15.14.00.0	Igor Pavlov 7-ZIP 15	39	Classified
Notepad++ Team	Notepad++ (32-bit x86)	7.5.6	Notepad++ Team Notepad++ 7.x	35	Classified

Filter	Description
Name	Name Searches the Name column
Manufacturer	Searches the column Manufacturer . Since this can also be about non-normalized manufacturers, it is not possible to filter by SAM priorities here.
Classified	Sets whether classified software products are displayed or not. Default: On.
Ignored	Sets whether ignored software products are displayed or not. Default: Off.
Occurrence	This criterion shows groups of data filtered by the number of installations.

Note No unclassified software products are displayed at this point, only software products that are either classified or ignored.

Using the ribbon buttons: **Predefined**, **User defined**, and **Direct assignments** can be used to filter by classification type. Details on the classification types can be found in the section on the **Unknown** tab.

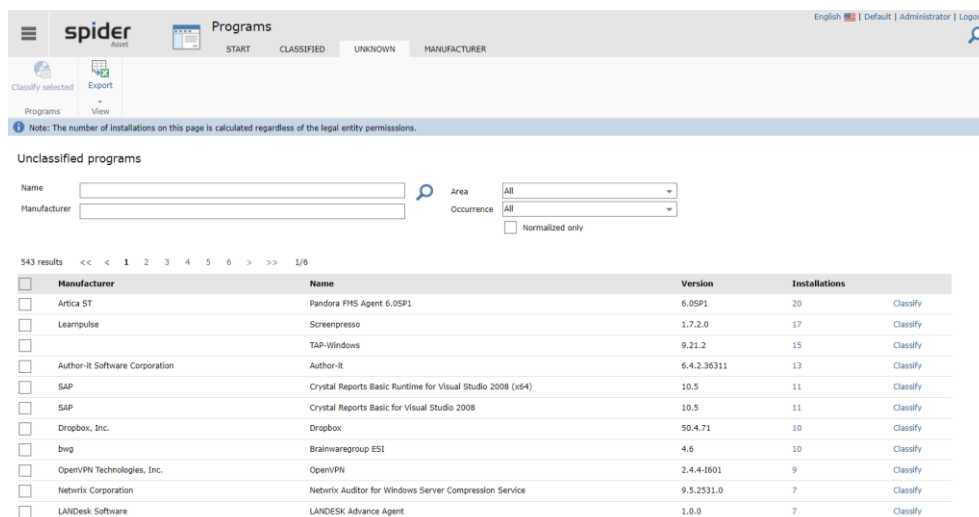
The number of installations is used to access a dynamic tab called **Installations**. It shows an overview of all Assets for this base product.

- Click on the link in the Installations column to access the assets via the dynamic Installations tab (See there).

The tab Unknown

The **Unknown** tab lists the unclassified programs and their installations.

- Click on the **Programs** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35). Switch to the **Unknown** tab.



Note: The number of installations on this page is calculated regardless of the legal entity permissions.

Unclassified programs

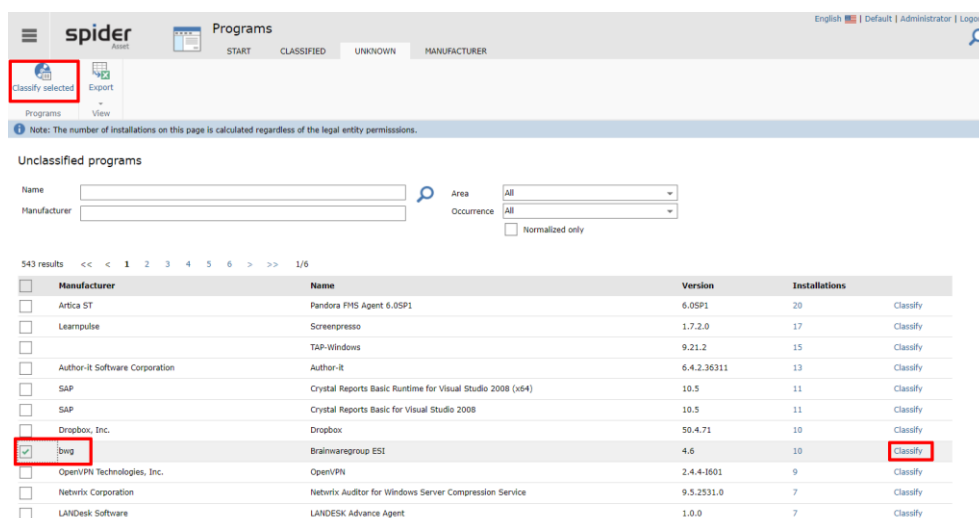
Name Area Occurrence ☐ Normalized only

543 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/6

Manufacturer	Name	Version	Installations
Artica ST	Pandora FHS Agent 6.0SP1	6.0SP1	20
Leampulse	Screenpresso	1.7.2.0	17
	TAP-Windows	9.21.2	15
Author-It Software Corporation	Author-It	6.4.2.36311	13
SAP	Crystal Reports Basic Runtime for Visual Studio 2008 (x64)	10.5	11
SAP	Crystal Reports Basic for Visual Studio 2008	10.5	11
Dropbox, Inc.	Dropbox	50.4.71	10
bwg	Brainwaregroup ESI	4.6	10
OpenVPN Technologies, Inc.	OpenVPN	2.4.4-1601	9
Netwrix Corporation	Netwrix Auditor for Windows Server Compression Service	9.5.2531.0	7
LANDesk Software	LANDESK Advance Agent	1.0.0	7

Filter	Description
Name	Searches the Name column
Manufacturer	Searches the column Manufacturer . Since this may include non-normalized manufacturers, it is not possible to filter by SAM priorities here.
Area	Search by manufacturer groups.
Occurrence	This criterion groups the data by frequency of occurrence.
Normalized only	Yes: Manufacturers that could not be associated with any known manufacturer are hidden. No: All manufacturer names from the scan data are displayed.

- Click on the link in the **Installations** column to access the assets via the dynamic Installations tab (see there).



Note: The number of installations on this page is calculated regardless of the legal entity permissions.

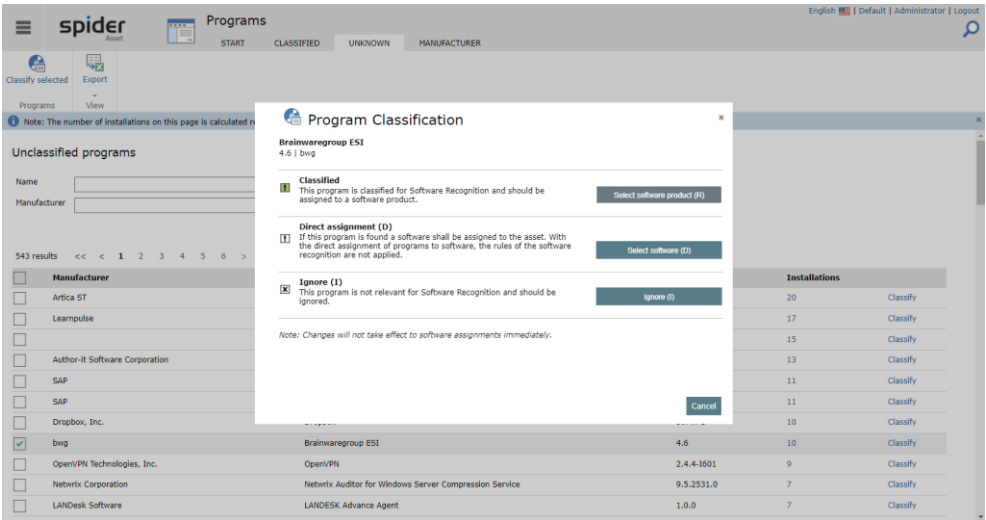
Unclassified programs

Name Area Occurrence ☐ Normalized only

543 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/6

Manufacturer	Name	Version	Installations
Artica ST	Pandora FHS Agent 6.0SP1	6.0SP1	20
Leampulse	Screenpresso	1.7.2.0	17
	TAP-Windows	9.21.2	15
Author-It Software Corporation	Author-It	6.4.2.36311	13
SAP	Crystal Reports Basic Runtime for Visual Studio 2008 (x64)	10.5	11
SAP	Crystal Reports Basic for Visual Studio 2008	10.5	11
Dropbox, Inc.	Dropbox	50.4.71	10
bwg	Brainwaregroup ESI	4.6	10
OpenVPN Technologies, Inc.	OpenVPN	2.4.4-1601	9
Netwrix Corporation	Netwrix Auditor for Windows Server Compression Service	9.5.2531.0	7
LANDesk Software	LANDESK Advance Agent	1.0.0	7

- In the column on the right, click **Classify** for the program to be classified or select the elements to be classified and then click **Classify selected** in the ribbon menu.



The following options are available for user-defined classification:

Classification	Description
Select software product	Assign the appropriate base product to the program. Pay attention to the edition. If the program does not contain an edition specification, select the edition less base product.
Select software	The direct assignment is used if no detection rule exists for a program. If this program is found, the software version selected here is assigned to the asset in question without taking a detection rule into account.
Ignore	The program is not relevant under licensing law and can therefore be ignored.

The tab Manufacturer

The overview by manufacturer shows: all inventoried editors/publishers with the number of installations and their classification level. The links can be used to navigate to the **Edit Manufacturer** form or to the **Unknown** tab (see previous chapter).

The entire list can be downloaded as a comma-separated list or as an Excel file via **Export** function.

- Click on the **Programs** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35). Switch to the **Manufacturer** tab.

Overview by manufacturer

Area: All Occurrence: All ☐ Normalized only

513 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/21

Manufacturer	Programs	Classified	Ignored	Unknown	Userdefined	Direct assignments	Installations	Unk. installations	Explained Installations
Microsoft	2,869	169	2,698	2	0	0	23,454	4	99.98%
GN Netcom	178	93	85	0	0	0	1,187	0	100.00%
Iwsg	94	65	20	8	0	1	1,129	19	98.32%
VMware	186	69	115	2	2	0	413	2	99.52%
Intel	154	3	151	0	0	0	398	0	100.00%
Sophos	10	5	5	0	0	0	350	0	100.00%
AMD	181	0	181	0	0	0	324	0	100.00%
Adobe	77	57	20	0	0	0	314	0	100.00%
Oracle	83	61	22	0	0	0	256	0	100.00%
Apple	72	19	53	0	0	0	241	0	100.00%
NVIDIA	90	0	90	0	0	0	198	0	100.00%
Igor Pavlov	16	16	0	0	0	0	196	0	100.00%
Google	31	19	12	0	0	0	188	0	100.00%
MOZILLA	97	54	42	1	0	0	183	1	99.45%
Citrix	92	34	58	0	0	0	161	0	100.00%
HEWLETT PACKARD	106	1	105	0	0	0	146	0	100.00%
Realtek	36	0	36	0	0	0	138	0	100.00%

The following filter functions are available in this form:

Filter	Options
Area	All
	Manufacturers (Basic Set)
	Manufacturer (SAM)
	Manufacturer (Basic Set and SAM)
	Others only
Occurrence	All
	Frequently
	Commonly
	Uncommonly
	Rarely
Normalized only	Checked / unchecked

Dynamic tab Installations

The dynamic Installations tab displays all assets of inventoried devices for a software product. To open the page, an installation number must be clicked on in a parent page.

As standard search functions, this page has the data export function and the possibility to reset all set filters. Since the result list consists of Assets, it is also possible to filter on individual asset types. More about search functions, see Chapter "Search functions" on page 46.

- Click on the **Programs** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35). Switch to the **Classified** or **Unknown** tab.
- From the result list click a number from the **Installations** column.

Asset no.	Hostname	Asset Type	Asset status	Operating system	Last scan date	Inventory source	Legal Entity
CLIENT-EDW001.domain.corp	CLIENT-EDW001	Desktop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	Zentrale
CLIENT-KAKA002.domain.corp	CLIENT-KAKA002	Desktop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/9/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	Zentrale/Software Entwicklung/Administration 3A
CLIENT-LAL001.domain.corp	CLIENT-LAL001	Desktop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/25/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	Zentrale
CLIENT-TEKN002.domain.corp	CLIENT-TEKN002	Desktop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - columbus.exe 7.5.4.18	Zentrale/Marketing/Österreich
CLIENT-Test005.domain.corp	CLIENT-Test005	Desktop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - columbus.exe 7.5.4.18	
LAPTOP-ALA2001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-ALA2001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	1/30/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.2.40	
LAPTOP-ALCU000.domain.corp	LAPTOP-ALCU000	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - columbus.exe 7.5.4.18	
LAPTOP-BAAL002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BAAL002	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-BEG2001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BEG2001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-BRBR002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BRBR002	Laptop	Inactive	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-BRHA001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BRHA001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-BUSP001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BUSP001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-BUSP002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BUSP002	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	4/25/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-BUSP101.domain.corp	LAPTOP-BUSP101	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	4/25/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-CANA001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-CANA001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	4/19/2018	Generic - columbus.exe 7.5.3.37	
LAPTOP-CHMC001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-CHMC001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-CUC0002.domain.corp	LAPTOP-CUC0002	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	
LAPTOP-DAHA001.domain.corp	LAPTOP-DAHA001	Laptop	Active	Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise	5/29/2018	Generic - ColumbusInventoryAgent.exe 7.5.4.22	

Column	Description
Asset no.	Link to Asset object.
Hostname	Hostname of the Asset object.
Asset Type	Type of the Asset on which the Software is installed.
Asset status	Status of the Asset object.
Operating system	If an operating system is recognized on the Asset, it is displayed here.
Last scan date	Last scan date of this Asset.
Inventory source	Connector which delivered the data.
Legal Entity	Legal entity of the Asset object.

The **Back** button navigates to the origin page, i.e., either to the **Classified** or **Unknown** tab.

2.5.3 Cloud Subscriptions

Spider can be used to manage subscriptions from various software vendors that offer Software as Service (for example, Microsoft or Adobe). A distinction is made between subscriptions and accounts. Subscriptions describe the subscribed software as Spider identifies it and accounts the assigned cloud users.

Subscriptions

An overview of managed subscriptions can be accessed from the Spider main menu. It is represented as an object search form. As standard search functions, this page has the data export function and the possibility to reset all set filters. Since the result list consists of Assets, it is also possible to filter on individual asset types. More about search functions, see Chapter “Search functions” on page 46.

- Click on the **Subscriptions (Cloud)** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see “Backstage” on page 35).

Subscription (Cloud)													
START													
<div> <div>Standard search</div> <div>Filter</div> <div>Export</div> <div>View</div> </div>													
<div> <div>Filter</div> <div>In Use 1 (or more)</div> </div>													
Grouping													
16 results													
Manufacturer	Subscription	ID	Program	Description	Subscription status	Product version	Unit price	Subscribed	In use	Unused	Import date	Portal	Updated
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud Premiere CC Pro	PPRO	*Adobe Cloud Premiere Pro CC	Software assigned		Premiere CC Pro (Named-User)		1	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud Photoshop CC	PHSP	*Adobe Cloud Photoshop CC	Software assigned		Photoshop CC (Named-User)		10	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud After Effects CC	AEFT	*Adobe Cloud After Effects CC	Software assigned		After Effects CC (Named-User)		1	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud InDesign CC	IDSN	*Adobe Cloud InDesign CC	Software assigned		InDesign CC (Named-User)		3	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud All Apps plan	CCSV	*Adobe Cloud All Apps plan	Select default				4	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud InCopy CC	AICV	*Adobe Cloud InCopy CC	Software assigned		InCopy CC (Named-User)		2	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud Illustrator CC	ILST	*Adobe Cloud Illustrator CC	Software assigned		Illustrator CC (Named-User)		1	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Adobe Systems Inc.	Adobe Adobe Cloud Acrobat Pro DC (desktop only)	APRO	*Adobe Cloud Acrobat Pro DC (desktop only)	Software assigned		Acrobat DC Pro (Named-User)		9	0		9/10/2021	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Visual Studio for Office 365	C932F49-128A-48F7-4D43-5D743A3602D5	*Microsoft Azure VISIOCLIENT	Select default				10	5	5	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Project Online Professional	5381883B-4A27-454B-8895-0DBA576420E5	*Microsoft Azure PROJECTPROFESSIONAL	Select default				10	3	7	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Microsoft PowerApps and Logic Apps	8788BC3D-4754-4998-9C28-2270CA344858	*Microsoft Azure POWERAPPS_30201DUAL_USER	Ignored				10,000	3	9,997	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Microsoft Stream	9F2F344A-700D-43C9-9427-5CEA1D5078A6	*Microsoft Azure STREAM	Select default				10,000	3	9,997	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Office 365 Enterprise E4	1392031D-0CB9-487A-8805-621FE58B7111	*Microsoft Azure ENTERPRISEWITHSCAL	Default selected		Office 365 Enterprise E4 (Named-User)		100	25	75	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Power BI for Office 365 Standard	A4D28EC0-F4E2-4CA2-9C26-7A607056C235	*Microsoft Azure POWERBI_STANDARD	Software assigned		Power BI for Office 365 (Named-User, WOL)		1,000,000	11	999,989	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Microsoft Flow Free	F30DB862-07E9-47E9-837C-85727F4AF03D	*Microsoft Azure FLOW_FREE	Ignored				10,000	1	9,999	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021
Microsoft Corp.	Power BI Pro	F8A1D6B8-BE16-40ED-8605-C8A2CE7C1360	*Microsoft Azure POWERBI_PRO	Select default				15	1	14	9/10/2021	Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	9/10/2021

The page shows the status of the subscription and the assigned accounts. Depending on the status, different actions may be required in the subscriptions and/or accounts.

Subscription status

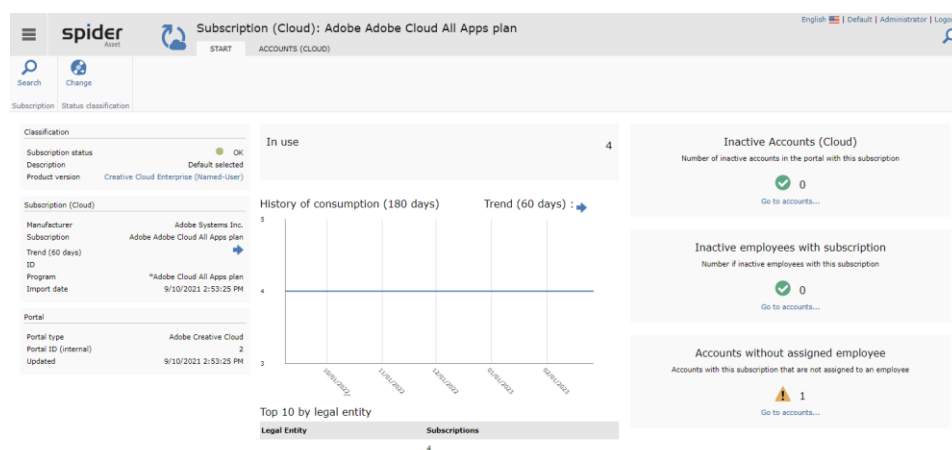
Status	Meaning / Action
Default selected	A product version has already been assigned to the subscription. No action required.
Ignored	The subscription is not license relevant and should be ignored. No action required.
Select default	The subscription does not have a product version assigned to it and therefore cannot be considered in compliance. A product version or software must be assigned.
SoftwareDirectAssigned	A software has been directly assigned to the subscription. No action required.

Account status

Status	Meaning / Action
OK	The subscription is used as expected.
Problem	There may be various reasons for the problem. This can be further analyzed in the subscription detail page. Common problem reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accounts do not have a user assigned. One or more accounts have an inactive user assigned.

Software classification for a subscription

- Switch to the detail page of the subscription in question.



- Click **Change** in the *Status classification* ribbon menu group.

You will now be redirected to the classification page for software. Here you have the possibility to select a standard software for the subscription. If the desired software is not in the selection, you can assign a software directly (see last item in the list).



Both buttons of this dialog lead back to the initial page Subscription (Cloud). If the dialog is closed via the X in the upper right corner, the Back button in the menu will navigate back.

The tab „Accounts (Cloud)“

You can manage the accounts for a specific subscription from its Edit page.

- Click on the **Subscriptions (Cloud)** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35).
- Switch to the detail page of the subscription in question.
- Switch to the **Accounts (Cloud)** tab

User principal name	Email address	Display name	Disabled	Matching type	Employee	Condition	Resulting status
Maggie.Greene@domain.corp	Maggie.Greene@domain.corp	-	<input type="checkbox"/>	Active directory	Greene, Maggie (Maggie.Greene)	Inactive	Problem

The list assists in finding problems with a particular subscription. Therefore, this search is limited to the accounts with status that need your attention. If you want to see all accounts for the selected subscription, uncheck the option **Accounts with relevant status information only**.

In this example, an inactive employee is assigned to the account, so the system reports "Problem" as the status for the subscription's account, since software assignments to inactive employees may possibly corrupt the compliance calculation.

Solve this problem by adding active employees to the account. For a detailed description of how to do this, see the "**Account details**" section on page 111.

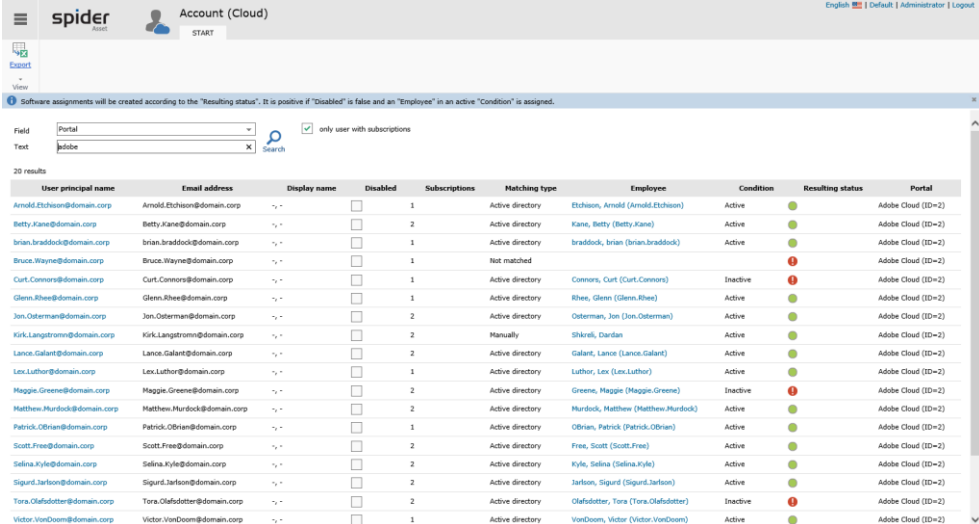
2.5.4 Cloud Accounts

The account overview shows which users the connected portals have and whether they could be assigned to an employee. In addition, the individual accounts can be viewed here to which portal they belong, and which subscriptions are assigned to them.

Accounts

An overview of the managed accounts can be accessed via the Spider main menu.

- Click on the **Accounts (Cloud)** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35).



Software assignments will be created according to the "Resulting status". It is positive if "Disabled" is false and an "Employee" in an active "Condition" is assigned.

Field: Portal
Text: jcdbe

20 results

User principal name	Email address	Display name	Disabled	Subscriptions	Matching type	Employee	Condition	Resulting status	Portal
Arnold.Etchison@domain.corp	Arnold.Etchison@domain.corp	Etchison, Arnold (Arnold.Etchison)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	Etchison, Arnold (Arnold.Etchison)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Betty.Kane@domain.corp	Betty.Kane@domain.corp	Kane, Betty (Betty.Kane)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Kane, Betty (Betty.Kane)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Brian.Braddock@domain.corp	Brian.Braddock@domain.corp	Braddock, Brian (Brian.Braddock)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	Braddock, Brian (Brian.Braddock)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Bruce.Wayne@domain.corp	Bruce.Wayne@domain.corp		<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Not matched			●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Curt.Cannons@domain.corp	Curt.Cannons@domain.corp	Cannons, Curt (Curt.Cannons)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	Cannons, Curt (Curt.Cannons)	Inactive	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Glenn.Rhee@domain.corp	Glenn.Rhee@domain.corp	Rhee, Glenn (Glenn.Rhee)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	Rhee, Glenn (Glenn.Rhee)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Jon.Osterman@domain.corp	Jon.Osterman@domain.corp	Osterman, Jon (Jon.Osterman)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Osterman, Jon (Jon.Osterman)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Kirk.Langstrom@domain.corp	Kirk.Langstrom@domain.corp	Shirell, Dardan	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Manually	Shirell, Dardan	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Lance.Galant@domain.corp	Lance.Galant@domain.corp	Galant, Lance (Lance.Galant)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Galant, Lance (Lance.Galant)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Lex.Luthor@domain.corp	Lex.Luthor@domain.corp	Luthor, Lex (Lex.Luthor)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	Luthor, Lex (Lex.Luthor)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Maggie.Greene@domain.corp	Maggie.Greene@domain.corp	Greene, Maggie (Maggie.Greene)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Greene, Maggie (Maggie.Greene)	Inactive	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Matthew.Murdoch@domain.corp	Matthew.Murdoch@domain.corp	Murdoch, Matthew (Matthew.Murdoch)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Murdoch, Matthew (Matthew.Murdoch)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Patrick.O'Brien@domain.corp	Patrick.O'Brien@domain.corp	O'Brien, Patrick (Patrick.O'Brien)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	O'Brien, Patrick (Patrick.O'Brien)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Scott.Free@domain.corp	Scott.Free@domain.corp	Free, Scott (Scott.Free)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Free, Scott (Scott.Free)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Selina.Kyle@domain.corp	Selina.Kyle@domain.corp	Kyle, Selina (Selina.Kyle)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Kyle, Selina (Selina.Kyle)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Sigurd.Jarson@domain.corp	Sigurd.Jarson@domain.corp	Jarson, Sigurd (Sigurd.Jarson)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Jarson, Sigurd (Sigurd.Jarson)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Tora.Olafsdatter@domain.corp	Tora.Olafsdatter@domain.corp	Olafsdatter, Tora (Tora.Olafsdatter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Active directory	Olafsdatter, Tora (Tora.Olafsdatter)	Inactive	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)
Victor.VonDoom@domain.corp	Victor.VonDoom@domain.corp	VonDoom, Victor (Victor.VonDoom)	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Active directory	VonDoom, Victor (Victor.VonDoom)	Active	●	Adobe Cloud (ID=2)

This list is used for display and problem finding. The data can be exported. Changes to the accounts must be reported via the corresponding connector and are therefore not possible in Spider. However, the result set can be restricted to users who have subscriptions to hide accounts which do not contribute to the compliance.

Account details

In the detail form for an account, you will find various key figures and evaluations that describe the account in more detail.

- Click on a User principal name in the first column to go to the Account detail page.

Account (Cloud): Jon.Carter@domain.corp

Employee

- Resulting status: OK
- Matching type: Active directory
- Employee: Carter, Jon (Jon.Carter)
- State: Active

Account (Cloud)

- User principal name: Jon.Carter@domain.corp
- Email address: Jon.Carter@domain.corp
- Display name: Carter, Jon
- Lastname: -
- Firstname: -
- Disabled: No
- Updated: 9/10/2021 2:53:24 PM

Portal

- Portal type: Microsoft Azure
- Portal ID (internal): 1
- Cloud portal: DOMAIN
- Updated: 9/10/2021 2:53:24 PM

Subscriptions (Cloud)

Subscription	Software	Classification	Monthly costs
Visio Pro for Office 365			
Project Online Professional			
Microsoft Office 365 Enterprise E4	Office 365 Enterprise E4 (Named-User)		
Microsoft Power BI for Office 365	Power BI for Office 365 (Named-User; Win)		

Microsoft Azure service plans

Service plan	Provisioning	Capability	Applies to	Assigned
Azure Active Directory Premium Plan 1	Success	Deleted	User	10/6/2016
Azure Active Directory Rights Management (Enterprise)	Success	Enabled	User	12/18/2017
Azure Multi-Factor Authentication	Success	Deleted	User	10/6/2016
Exchange Online (Plan 2) E1r	Success	Enabled	User	3/4/2017
Flow	Success	Deleted	User	6/30/2017
Intune for Office 365	Success	Deleted	User	10/6/2016
Lync Online (Plan 3)	Success	Enabled	User	2/19/2016
Microsoft Planner	Success	Enabled	User	3/9/2017
Microsoft StaffHub	Success	Deleted	User	12/22/2017
Microsoft Stream for O365 E3 SKU	Success	Enabled	User	3/18/2018
Microsoft Teams	Success	Enabled	User	12/18/2017
Microsoft To Do (Plan E3)	Success	Suspended	User	5/14/2018
Office 365 ProPlus	Success	Enabled	User	11/6/2015
Office Online	Success	Enabled	User	4/1/2018
ONEDRIVE_BASIC	Success	Enabled	User	5/14/2018

All existing subscriptions for an account are listed if there are any. Furthermore, in the case of Microsoft subscriptions, the associated service plans are displayed in tabular form. For Adobe, group memberships are listed.

Note Compliance relevant software assignments are not created on the Account object, but on the Employee object. Therefore, it is important that an active Employee is assigned to an Account.

If the account-to-employee assignment cannot be done automatically, it must be done by the user.

- To assign an employee to an account, click the **Create** button in the “Manual matching” ribbon group.

Create account (cloud) assignment

Account (cloud) assignment

Account identification: Jon.Carter@domain.corp

Employee: required

Create

Account (cloud) assignments are used to match imported users to Employees from external data sources; if this is not already achieved by the automatic synchronization process.
In online portals (e.g. of Microsoft or Adobe) the "User principal name" serves as "Account identification".
The employee selection can be changed only during creation via the main menu. (For bulk imports, the employees can be resolved by "User principal name", "e-mail address" or "Domain login".)

- Select an Employee from the yellow highlighted list and confirm your selection in the “Create” ribbon group by clicking the **Create** button.

The assignment takes you to the employee context, where further functions are available for this employee and accounts can also be removed again. For details on the options available for an employee object, please refer to the chapter **Edit employee** on page 315.

2.5.5 AD Groups

AD groups can be imported automatically via Software Services. Here Spider offers the option of assigning software to AD groups.

If one or more Software objects are assigned to an AD group, Software Assignments are automatically created for the Employees who are member of the AD group. If the AD group contains computer objects that are assigned to Assets, the Software Assignments are created on these Assets.

- Click on the **AD Groups** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35).

Unassigned Software

Manufacturer:

Software:

☒ Search active software only

9 results

	Manufacturer	Software	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure SQL Edge (Academic-User, AC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure SQL Edge (Device)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Overage Standard (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure FXT Edge Filer (Device)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Basic (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure SQL Edge (Student-User, AC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Overage Basic (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Edge (Device)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Standard (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

[Legal notice](#) [Privacy policy](#)

Filter the search result to find the desired software. Select a software via the checkbox in the first column side of the table.

- Confirm your selection by clicking the **Save** button from the Software ribbon group.

In the following dialog you define how the software assignments should be created. On the Employee or on the Asset object with remote use.

Unassigned Software

Manufacturer:

Software:

☒ Search active soft

9 results

	Manufacturer	Software	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure SQL Edge (Academic-User, AC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure SQL Edge (Device)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Overage Standard (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure FXT Edge Filer (Device)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Basic (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Azure SQL Edge (Student-User, AC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Overage Basic (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Edge (Device)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Microsoft Corp.	Dynamics 365 Supply Chain Management Edge Scale Unit Standard (VU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Apply to...

Employees

Software assignments will be created against the Employee record in Spider Asset. The AD group membership of the Employee's linked AD account will be used to determine whether a Software Assignment should be created.

Remote usage

Software assignments will be created against the Asset in Spider Asset with the Remote flag set to True. The Employee assigned to the Asset will be used to determine which Software Assignment should be assigned to the Asset. If the Employee is a member of the relevant AD group(s), Software Assignments will be created against each Asset they are assigned to. Additionally, the Remote flag will be set to True.

Employees **Remote** **Cancel**

Confirm your selection by clicking on **Employees** or **Remote**. **Cancel** closes the dialog and returns to the underlying search.

2.5.6 Info & Settings

The quality of the data available in the system depends not least on the supplying systems. If there are problems there or during transmission, these are not very transparent and are often difficult to detect. On the following pages, Spider shows key figures about the status of the import data and indications of possible errors.

- Click on the **Info & Settings** menu item in the *Software Services* menu area or in the **Backstage** (see "Backstage" on page 35).

spider

Asset

START

CONNECTIONS

FILTER

IMPORT PRIORITY

Refresh

Start recognition

Export unknown programs...

Start

Calculation

Software product recognition

Last recognition

Status: Finished

Start date: 9/26/2022 11:49 AM

Started by: System

Duration: 00:00:05

ID Duration: 00:00:24

Devices

Number of devices: 248

Number of devices without asset: 0

Inventory Operating Figures

Inventoried Programs: 10,397

Programs after normalization: 5,905

Inventoried Files: 75,626

Files after normalization: 43,740

Inventoried Publishers: 2,239

Publishers after normalization: 2,207

Devices by type

7 results

Asset Type	Count	Without Asset
Virtual Server	97	0
Laptop	78	0
Server	26	0
Virtual Client	26	0
Desktop	18	0
Unknown	2	0
Cluster	1	0

Connections

No active connection found.

Connections

LMP

One or more noticeable problems were determined.

LMP Problems

Legal notice

Privacy policy

Devices should be able to be linked to an Asset. Problems can arise here with ambiguities or problems with synchronization. In addition, deviations from Asset type identifiers that Spider cannot transfer are noticed here.

In the case of problems with expected deliveries or the license metrics procedures, the first warnings and indications of error sources are given here.

The detection of the software products can also be started manually via the Start recognition ribbon button if there is a suspicion that errors occur here, or that this process was no longer started.

- On the overview page of the **Software Services** page, click **Start recognition** in the ribbon menu. The information in the **Software product recognition** tile will be updated. When the process is complete, the status reaches "Finished".

Note	Since the page does not refresh automatically, it may be useful to click Refresh , especially if software product detection is in progress.
-------------	--

Manual export of unknown programs

If the transmission of unknown programs to our Recognition Center cannot take place automatically, the **Export unknown programs...** button can be used to access a function that creates a swrd file that can then be uploaded to the Recognition Center.

For details about such a file upload please contact our support.

For more information on the Recognition Center, see the chapter "**Software recognition**" starting on page **63**.

Connections tab

The Connections tab displays connected systems that provide data to the Software Services module.

- Click on the **Connections** link in the overview or switch to the **Connections** tab to check the status of the SDC connections.

spider Software recognition					
START SELECT DEFAULT FILTER PROGRAMS CONNECTIONS					
English Standard Spider, User Logout					
Refresh					
Connections					
Connections					
2 results					
Server	Status	Number of deliveries	Last contact	Last upload	Last import
SRV-V-HH105	Connected	89	6/2/2016 11:02 AM	6/2/2016 1:02 AM	6/2/2016 1:03 AM
SRV-V-HH112	Last contact more than four hours ago		4/30/2014 4:12 PM	4/30/2014 4:11 PM	
Last deliveries					
1 results					
Server	Date	Status	Number of files		
SRV-V-HH105	6/2/2016 1:03 AM	Imported	10		

Note You can set up several SDC instances for one mandator.

The overview shows a summarized status for each SDC instance which is derived from the following details:

Column	Description
Last contact	Shows when the SDC did report for the last time. If more than four hours have passed since this event, the status will change to a warning with corresponding message.
Last upload	The last delivery uploaded successfully. If more than 25 hours have passed since this event, the status will change to a warning with corresponding message.
Last import	Shows the time of the last import.
Last delivery	Shows when the last delivery took place and whether it was processed successfully. If there have been errors during the import, the status will change to red, and a corresponding message is output.

To be able to analyze the errors, a multi-stage drill-down is possible via the activated links.

- Click on the **link** in the *Server* column.

spider

Asset

Software Services

START

CONNECTIONS

FILTER

English | Spider, User | Logout

Overview

Connections

Connection

Name	Value
Server	SRV-V-HH111
Customer identifier	SDCSBAWAGGROUP
Status	Connected
Internal status	ACTIVE
Number of deliveries	47
Last contact	12/2/2020 7:52 PM
Last upload	12/2/2020 10:08 AM
Last import	12/2/2020 10:10 AM

Deliveries

Successfully processed deliveries

47

40

Processed files

Processed devices

434

27

Deliveries

47 results << < 1 2 3 > >> 1/3

Date	Number of files	Number of records	Number of devices	Status
12/2/2020 10:09 AM	9	946		Imported
12/1/2020 10:06 AM	9	946		Imported
11/30/2020 10:09 AM	9	946		Imported
11/29/2020 10:08 AM	9	946		Imported
11/28/2020 10:09 AM	9	946		Imported
11/27/2020 10:08 AM	9	946		Imported
11/26/2020 10:11 AM	9	946		Imported
11/25/2020 10:08 AM	9	946		Imported
11/24/2020 10:07 AM	9	946		Imported
11/23/2020 10:09 AM	9	946		Imported
11/22/2020 10:08 AM	9	946		Imported
11/21/2020 10:10 AM	9	946		Imported
11/20/2020 10:09 AM	9	946		Imported
11/19/2020 10:08 AM	9	946		Imported
11/18/2020 10:09 AM	9	946		Imported
11/17/2020 11:32 AM	11	950	1	Imported
11/17/2020 10:08 AM	11	950	1	Imported
11/16/2020 5:01 PM	11	950	1	Imported
11/16/2020 3:49 PM	11	950	1	Error during import
11/16/2020 10:09 AM	11	950	1	Error during import

On the left, you will find all the connection data, and, on the right, the deliveries are shown in chronological order with the corresponding status.

- Click on any **date** to view the contents of the delivery.

Software Services

English | Spider, User | Logout

START
CONNECTIONS
FILTER

Delivery

Name	Value
Date	12/2/2020 10:09 AM
Server	SRV-V-HH115
Number of files	9
Status	Imported

Number of records	Number of devices
946	0

Files


File name	Import start	Import end	Status	Message
HardwareScan_Columbus.zip	12/2/2020 10:09 AM	12/2/2020 10:09 AM	Imported	
SoftwareScan_Columbus.zip	12/2/2020 10:09 AM	12/2/2020 10:09 AM	Imported	
FileScan_Columbus.zip	12/2/2020 10:09 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	
FileMeter_Columbus.zip	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	
GetADUserObjects.sword	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	
GetADComputerObjects.sword	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	
GetADGroupObjects.sword	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	
InventorySoftware_Columbus.zip	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	
SwiftTag_Columbus.zip	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	12/2/2020 10:10 AM	Imported	


File contents

3 results

File name	Hardware scan	Software scan	File scan	Device relationships	Active directory
GetADUserObjects.sword				389	
GetADComputerObjects.sword					443
GetADGroupObjects.sword					116


Another drill-down leads to the import data of each file.



Spider Asset


Software Services

START
CONNECTIONS
FILTER

English | User | Logout

 Overview

 Connections

File

Name	Value
File name	Get64UserObjects.asxd
Delivery	11/28/2020 10:09 AM
Server	SRV-V-HH116
Item number	5
Import start	11/28/2020 10:10 AM
Import end	11/28/2020 10:10 AM
Assembly name	Spider, Version=1.2.0.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=3b1d6ced097f27b7
Caller assembly name	System.Core, Version=4.0.0.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=779c1b11d9460999
Connector name	
Data name	Inventory
Data type name	
Date	11/28/2020
Description	
Version	1.0
Status	Imported

File contents

2 results

Name	Number of records
Active Directory User	384
Instance	1

Error


0 results

Date	User	Process	Type	Message	Description
------	------	---------	------	---------	-------------

Filter tab

The Directory Filter function can be used to exclude directories on the scanned devices from Software Recognition.


- In the overview of the *Software Services* form, switch to the **Filter** tab.


Spider

START


CONNECTIONS

FILTER


Refresh

Filter

English


Spider, User | Logout

Excluded directories (predefined)

16 results

<<

<

1

2

>

>>

1/2

Pattern

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

%\$recycle.bin%\%

%APPDATA%\%

%LOCALAPPDATA%\%

%microsoft system center 2012\spn\spn\volume%\%

%PROGRAMDATA\APP-V%\%

%PROGRAMDATA\APP-V%\%

%USERS%\APP-V%\%

%USERS%\APP-V%\%

%WINDOWS%\\$*_81%\%

%WINDOWS%\\$*_81%\%

%WINDOWS%\install%\%

%WINDOWS\system32\com\cache%\%

%WINDOWS\winbox%\%

%WINNT%\\$*_81%\%

%WINNT%\install%\%

Excluded directories (user defined)

Create new pattern

18 results

<<

<

1

2

>

>>

1/2

Pattern

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

Delete

If further directories should not be considered by the software recognition, they can be entered under *Excluded directories (user defined)*.

- To do this, click on **Create new pattern.**

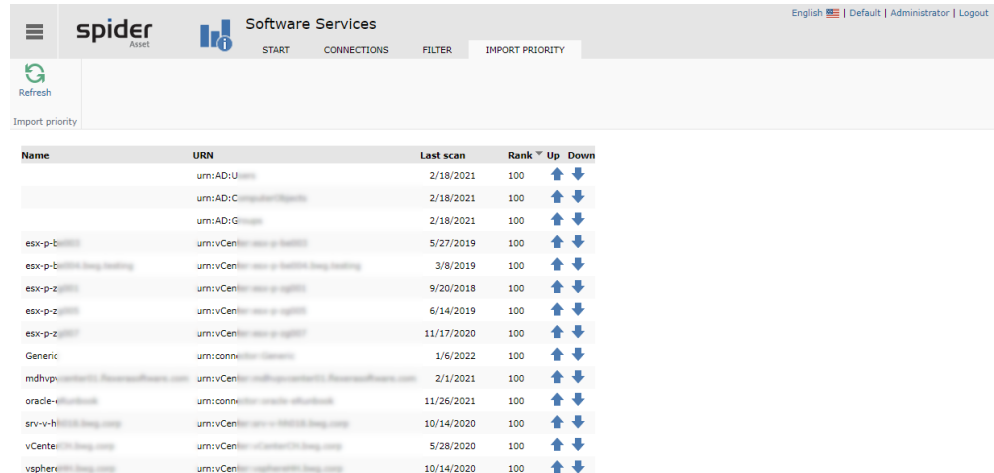
Note Directory filter and classification will be applied only at the next update.

The tab “Import Priority”

The **Import Priority** tab takes you to the page for setting the import priority. Initially, all data sources have the rank: 100. By clicking on the arrow icons next to a data source, this can be increased or decreased.

Note Changes at this point can only take effect with a new data delivery and import of the data.

- In the overview of the *Software Services* form, switch to the tab.



Name	URN	Last scan	Rank	Up	Down
	urn:AD:U...	2/18/2021	100	↑	↓
	urn:AD:C...	2/18/2021	100	↑	↓
	urn:AD:G...	2/18/2021	100	↑	↓
esx-p-b...	urn:vCent...	5/27/2019	100	↑	↓
esx-p-b...	urn:vCent...	3/8/2019	100	↑	↓
esx-p-z...	urn:vCent...	9/20/2018	100	↑	↓
esx-p-z...	urn:vCent...	6/14/2019	100	↑	↓
esx-p-z...	urn:vCent...	11/17/2020	100	↑	↓
Generic	urn:conn...	1/6/2022	100	↑	↓
mdhvp...	urn:vCent...	2/1/2021	100	↑	↓
oracle-r...	urn:conn...	11/26/2021	100	↑	↓
srv-v-h...	urn:vCent...	10/14/2020	100	↑	↓
vCenter...	urn:vCent...	5/28/2020	100	↑	↓
vsphere...	urn:vCent...	10/14/2020	100	↑	↓

Import priorities or ranks mean that data sources are only evaluated if there has not yet been any data from higher-ranking connections. In the case of equal rank, the processing sequence is decisive, whereby successive data deliveries of the same rank overwrite each other and the last data delivery is therefore valid.

The default rank is 100, which is also used for connectors that do not appear in the list, such as the Columbus Data Collector. Their ranks are thus unchangeable.

The rank is not recorded per connection, but per data group. In most cases, a connection does not deliver only one data group, such as hardware data, but hardware information is delivered and evaluated together with software information or device relationships. If, for example, a high-level connection supplies only hardware data, then data from a low-ranking connection that supplies hardware and software data cannot prevail with its hardware information, but it does contribute its software information.

Caution Low ranking connections may no longer be imported. Change at this point only with caution.

2.5.7 Functions on the asset object

In contrast to the manually created assets, asset objects which have been created by the software recognition have an additional ribbon group. The functions of this ribbon group allow for a direct access to the data of the software recognition. In addition, the Connected tile for these objects indicates that this asset is synchronized with the inventory data from Recognition.

- Click the **Details** button to learn more about technical content and synchronization status. For example, to check when the last software or file scan was performed. The ID of the connected device is also displayed here.
- Via the **Device** button, further function is available, e.g., deleting inventory data, File Scan and Software Scan, etc.
- **User** shows the known users for this device and which of them is the current main user. By deleting the history data, a quick reassignment of a new user as main user can be accelerated.
- **Metered Software** shows indicates that software usage data was found for this Asset.

Scan Information

Without clicking the Details button, the Asset Edit page shows an information block. This shows the scanner used, scan and import dates, and a cloud provider.

The cloud provider should be supplied by the scanner. Then the information can be found in the read-only field **Cloud Provider (Inventory)**. If this information is incorrect or not available, it can be overwritten. In this case, the field **Cloud Provider (manually)** field must be set.

Scan information

Scan system (source)	eRunbook Spider Interface - Version - 2021.11
Last scan date	11/10/2021
Last import date	12/13/2021
Cloud Provider (Inventory)	
Cloud Provider (manual)	

Note

A license metric procedure evaluates the cloud providers if they are present.

Installed programs

- Click on the **Installed programs** ribbon button in the Edit form of the asset.

This will list all programs which have been found on the device.

The following classifications are available for filtering the data.

Classification	Meaning
Relevant	Installed programs with relevance for the software recognition.

Classification	Meaning
Ignored	Programs which are not relevant for the software recognition.
Not classified	Installed programs which could not be classified by the software recognition.

Use the text filters *Name* and *Manufacturer* to apply the filter on programs or manufacturer. In addition, you can further restrict the result based on the classification.

The screenshot shows the Spider Asset management interface. The top navigation bar includes 'START', 'SOFTWARE', 'INVENTORY', 'DOCUMENTS', 'HISTORY', and 'INSTALLED PROGRAMS'. The left sidebar has 'Refresh', 'Export', 'View', 'Installed programs', 'Located files', 'Recognized products', and 'Software Recognition'. The main area displays a table with 2 results:

Name	Manufacturer	Version	Classification
Microsoft Office Professional Plus 2010	Microsoft Corporation	14.0.6029.1000	Relevant
Microsoft Office Professional Plus 2013	Microsoft Corporation	15.0.4420.1017	Relevant

Note If there is more than one entry for a program, the rules in the software recognition determine, how to deal (see "Recognized products" on page 121) with this.

Recognized products

By applying product-specific rules, the software recognition will identify the products which are subject to licensing from the raw data. For example, the system **found** (see "Installed programs" on page 119) both Microsoft Office Professional Plus 2010 and Microsoft Office Professional Plus 2013 on device LAP-P-JABO001. The recognition result, however, will only show Microsoft Office Professional Plus 2013 because according to the license regulations of Microsoft, only the highest version is subject to licensing.

- Click on the **Recognized products** ribbon button in the Edit form of the asset.

The screenshot shows the Spider Asset management interface with the 'RECOGNIZED PRODUCTS' view selected. The table displays 14 results:

Recognition result	Found in	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
ADOBE Acrobat XI Standard	Programs and files	Default selected	Change	Acrobat XI Standard (Device, EN)	
MICROSOFT Office 2013 Multi Language Pack	Programs	Software assigned	Change	Office 2013 Multi Language Pack (Device, Win)	
MICROSOFT Office 2013 Professional Plus	Programs and files	Default selected	Change	Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	
MICROSOFT OneDrive 17.x	Files	Software assigned	Change	OneDrive 17.x for Business (Device, Win)	
MICROSOFT Project 2010 Professional	Programs and files	Software assigned	Change	Project 2010 Professional (Device, Win)	
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2008 R2	Programs	Default selected	Change	SQL Server 2008 R2 Standard (Device, Win)	
MICROSOFT Visio 2010 Professional	Programs and files	Software assigned	Change	Visio 2010 Professional (Device, Win)	
MICROSOFT Visual Studio 2008 Team Development	Programs and files	Software assigned	Change	Visual Studio Team Edition for Software Developers 2008 Standard (User, Win)	
MICROSOFT Visual Studio 2010 Premium	Programs and files	Software assigned	Change	Visual Studio 2010 Premium (User, Win)	
MICROSOFT Windows 7 Enterprise	Programs	Software assigned	Change	Windows 7 Enterprise (Device, Win)	
MINDJET Mindjet 11	Programs and files	Default selected	Change	Mindjet 11 Desktop App (User, Win)	
SCOOTER SOFTWARE Beyond Compare 3.x	Files	Default selected	Change	Beyond Compare 3.x Standard (User, Win)	
TRACKER SOFTWARE PDF-Xchange 3.x	Programs	No product selected	Change		
VMWARE Workstation 8	Programs	No product selected	Change		

Footnotes:

- *4 A different software has been assigned to the recognized product of this asset. Global settings will be ignored.
- *4 This software has been assigned to the recognized product. This setting applies to all assets.
- *3 The recognized product is ignored on all assets.

This will list all products subject to licensing which have been recognized by the software recognition for this asset.

Column	Value	Description
Recognition result		Name of the product subject to licensing.
Found in	Programs and files	The recognition was carried out based on programs and EXE files.
	Programs	The recognition was carried out based on programs only.
	Files	The recognition was carried out based on EXE files only.

Column	Value	Description
Status	green	Shows that an assignment exists between the recognition and the software.
	yellow triangle	Shows that there is no assignment; for measures see status comment.
Status comment	Software assigned	A software version is assigned to the recognition result.
	Standard determined	A standard has been selected for this product.
	No product selected	To assign the software version, the product must be selected from the product catalog.
Assignment	Change	This function is used to individually change the software assignment for this asset.
Software		Name of the assigned software.

Note If there is no unique recognition of a product subject to licensing, manual interventions are required.

Found files

- Click on the **Located files** ribbon button in the Edit form of the asset.

The screenshot shows the Spider Asset management interface. The top navigation bar includes 'START', 'SOFTWARE', 'INVENTORY', 'DOCUMENTS', 'HISTORY', and 'LOCATED FILES'. The 'LOCATED FILES' ribbon is active, showing a list of files found on the device. The list includes columns for File name, Located in, Product name, Manufacturer, Product version, and Classification. The classification for all listed files is 'Unclassified'.

File name	Located in	Product name	Manufacturer	Product version	Classification
openssl.exe	c:\program files (x86)\remotelyanywhere\vd4\				Unclassified
openssl.exe	c:\program files (x86)\remotelyanywhere\vd4\				Unclassified
openssl.exe	c:\program files (x86)\vmware\vmware workstation\				Unclassified
scriptcombine.exe	d:\work\products\spidercolumbus 6.1\spidercolumbusassetdb\	Spider LCM GmbH		2.0.0.18	Unclassified
scriptcombine.exe	d:\work\products\spidercolumbus 6.1\spidercolumbuscoredb\	Spider LCM GmbH		2.0.0.18	Unclassified

This will list all exe files which have been found on the device. Use the text filters *File name*, *Product name* and *Manufacturer* to further restrict the result. In addition, you can further restrict the result based on the classification.

Classification	Meaning
Relevant	The exe file is relevant for the software recognition.
Ignored	These files are not relevant for the license management.
Not classified	Files which have not been recognized by the software recognition.

Determine deviating software at the asset

If a different software assignment should be applicable for a certain asset, you can change this setting individually for this asset.

- Click on the **Recognized products** ribbon button in the Edit form of the asset.

14 results

Recognition result	Found in	Status	Status comment	Assignment	Software
ADOBE Acrobat XI Standard	Programs and files	●	Default selected	Change	Acrobat XI Standard (Device, EN)
MICROSOFT Office 2013 Multi Language Pack	Programs	●	Software assigned	Change	Office 2013 Multi Language Pack (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Office 2013 Professional Plus	Programs and files	●	Default selected	Change	Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT OneDrive 17.x	Files	●	Software assigned	Change	OneDrive 17.x for Business (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Project 2010 Professional	Programs and files	●	Software assigned	Change	Project 2010 Professional (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT SQL Server 2008 R2	Programs	●	Default selected	Change	SQL Server 2008 R2 Standard (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Visio 2010 Professional	Programs and files	●	Software assigned	Change	Visio 2010 Professional (Device, Win)
MICROSOFT Visual Studio 2008 Team Development	Programs and files	●	Software assigned	Change	Visual Studio Team Edition for Software Developers 2008 Standard (User, Win)
MICROSOFT Visual Studio 2010 Premium	Programs and files	●	Software assigned	Change	Visual Studio 2010 Premium (User, Win)
MICROSOFT Windows 7 Enterprise	Programs	●	Software assigned	Change	Windows 7 Enterprise (Device, Win)
MINDJET Mindjet 11	Programs and files	●	Default selected	Change	Mindjet 11 Desktop App (User, Win)
SCOOTER SOFTWARE Beyond Compare 3.x	Files	●	Default selected	Change	Beyond Compare 3.x Standard (User, Win)
TRACKER SOFTWARE PDF-Xchange 3.x	Programs	⚠	No product selected	Change	
VMWARE Workstation 8	Programs	⚠	No product selected	Change	

*1 A different software has been assigned to the recognized product of this asset. Global settings will be ignored.
 *2 This software has been assigned to the recognized product. This setting applies to all assets.
 *3 The recognized product is ignored on all assets.

- Click on **Change** at the corresponding product in the **Assignment** column.

Software assignment

Currently assigned
SQL Server 2008 R2 Standard (Device, Win) Keep software

Direct assignment
Select a different software for the product recognized on this asset. Select software

Ignore result
The recognized product for this asset should be ignored. An existing software assignment will be removed. Ignore

*1 A different software has been assigned to the recognized product of this asset. Global settings will be ignored.
 *2 This software has been assigned to the recognized product. This setting applies to all assets.
 *3 The recognized product is ignored on all assets.

- Click on **Select software** if you want to modify the current assignment.

Select software

Recognition result: MICROSOFT SQL Server 2008 R2

Manufacturer:

Name:

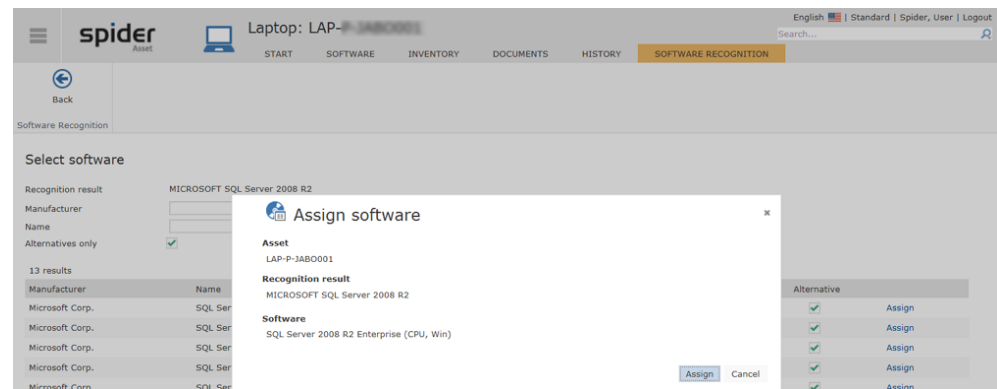
☒ Alternatives only

13 results

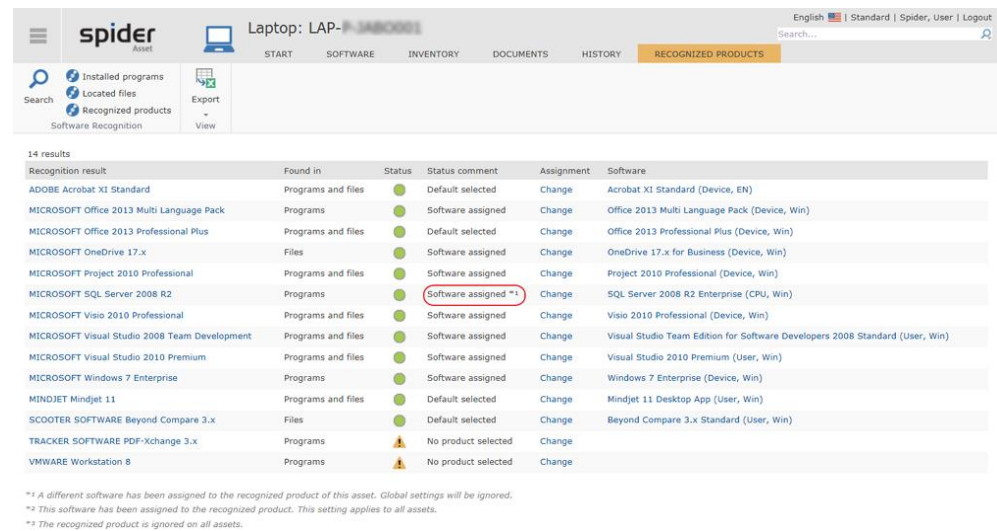
Manufacturer	Name	Alternative	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Datacenter (CPU, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Developer (User, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Enterprise (CPU, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Enterprise (Device, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Express (Device, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Parallel Data Warehouse (CPU, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Standard (CPU, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Standard (Device, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Web (CPU, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Workgroup (CPU, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Workgroup (Device, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server 2008 R2 Workgroup Ind. Client (Device, Win)	✓	Assign
Microsoft Corp.	SQL Server for Small Business 2008 R2 (Device, Win)	✓	Assign

By ticking the check box, alternatives to the recognition result are offered for selection.

For the asset in our example, the software version *SQL Server 2008 R2 Enterprise (CPU, Win)* shall be assigned instead of *Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2*.



➤ Click on **Assign** if you want to assign the selected software version to this asset.

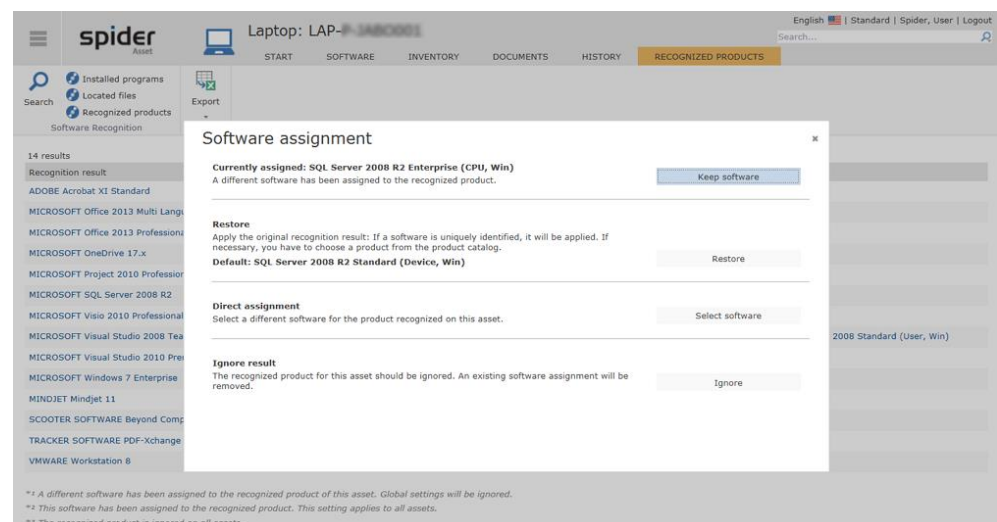


In the Status comment column of the result overview, the modified assignment will be marked with *1.

Important

This modification has no effect on the software assignment of the other assets.

To undo the individual assignment, the change function may be run again.



➤ Select the **Restore** function to undo the assignment.

Note

Apart from modifying the software version, you may decide for each asset that a recognition result for this asset shall be ignored.

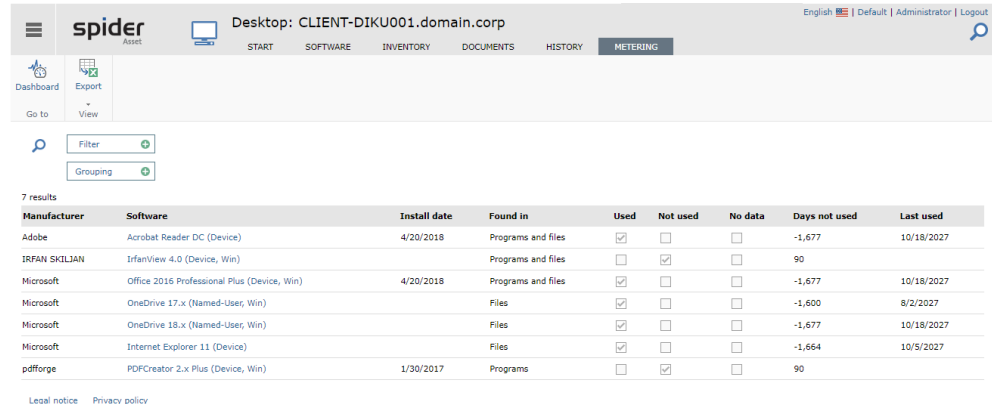
- Click on **Ignore**.

In this case, an existing software assignment will be deleted with the next synchronization run.

View metering details

From the **Metered Software** tile, the **View metering details...** link can be used to switch to the dynamic **Metering** tab.

- Click on **View metering details...** in the Edit page in the **Metered Software** tile.



Manufacturer	Software	Install date	Found in	Used	Not used	No data	Days not used	Last used
Adobe	Acrobat Reader DC (Device)	4/20/2018	Programs and files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-1,677	10/18/2027
IRFAN SKILJAN	IrfanView 4.0 (Device, Win)		Programs and files	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	90	
Microsoft	Office 2016 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	4/20/2018	Programs and files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-1,677	10/18/2027
Microsoft	OneDrive 17.x (Named-User, Win)		Files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-1,600	8/2/2027
Microsoft	OneDrive 18.x (Named-User, Win)		Files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-1,677	10/18/2027
Microsoft	Internet Explorer 11 (Device)		Files	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-1,664	10/5/2027
pdfforge	PDFCreator 2.x Plus (Device, Win)	1/30/2017	Programs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	90	

The overview shows usage data in the context of the selected asset. From here, you can access the listed software objects or even the Metering Dashboard. For details on metering, see the "Metering" chapter on page 143.

2.6 Manual software management

If the above-mentioned automatisms of the software recognition are not required or not desired, it is also possible to create and manage the software manually as described below.

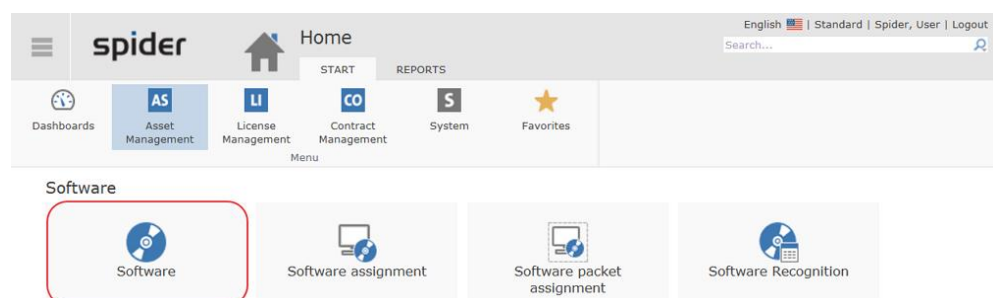
2.6.1 Software / Software shopping cart

The software shopping cart is used to define the software which can be selected. Each software contains basic parameters which are valid for this software and the related assignments. Furthermore, after the software assignment, other properties can be defined which are valid for only one determined assignment.

Create software

If you have the required rights, you can create new software.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area **Software** or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Software** menu item.



The software entered the system is listed.

Not all the results of the search are displayed.

Field: Identifier Text: active only Search

500 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/17

Identifier	Active	Inventory name	Image path
Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 9 Standard	
Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Office_Prof_2010	
Office Pro (2010)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Office_Pro_2010	
CS_5.5 (12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adobe_CS_5.5	
Xmind Pro (3.2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Xmind Pro 3.2	
Windows 7 Professional (-)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	win_7_prof	

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the Software search form or in the Edit form of a software to create a new software.

The form for entering the software data will open.

Search Create Discard

Software Create

Name

• required

Version

Active ☒

Released ☒

Inventory name

• required

Software Description

Category

Not in SAM scope ☐

License cost free ☐

Manufacturer_BAC

Operating system

Operating system version

Language

The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields.

Field	Meaning
Name	The Name field specifies the software as it is displayed in Spider, e.g., MS Office Enterprise 2007.
Version	Use this field to enter the version name.
Inventory name	Software name in the inventory. This name depends on the inventory system and often does not correspond to the official product name.
Active	Activate the Check box Active , to determine whether the Software shall be active.
Released	Activate the Released Box when the Software is released for usage.

- Enter the software data in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** ribbon button to save your input.

Edit software

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Software** menu item.
- Select the software to be edited in the search form by clicking on the identifier in the *Full name* column.

The Edit form of the corresponding software will open.

Edit Software: Acrobat 8 Standard

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START INSTALLATIONS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Search New Save Discard Delete Favorite Print

Software Edit View

Name: Acrobat 8 Standard

Version: 8

Active: ☒

Released: ☒

Inventory name: Acrobat 8 Standard

Assignment count: 1

Software package

Category:

Not in SAM scope: ☐

License cost free: ☐

Manufacturer_BAC:

Operating system: Win

Operating system version:

Language: DE

Product version

Assign

1 results

Software assignment	Product version	Product
Acrobat 8 Standard (8)	Acrobat 8 Standard (Device, DE)	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)

If any software is already assigned to a product version in Spider Licence, it will also be listed. Use the links to directly navigate to Spider Licence.

- Make the desired changes and click on the **Save** ribbon button to save the changes in the system.

2.6.2 Software assignments

Software can be assigned to and administered for assets, employees, or function units.

Create software assignments to assets or function units

Attention Please note for software assignments to assets or function units that only one of the two options should be used in the same installation. If the software recognition is used, the software will always be assigned to the asset.

- To assign software to an asset, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) on the home page of Spider Asset and click on the **Asset** menu item.
- Select the asset in the search form which you want to assign software to.
- Then go to the **Software** ribbon in the Edit form of the asset.

spider Asset

Laptop: LP000006

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START SOFTWARE INVENTORY DOCUMENTS HISTORY

List Assign Software Change target Remove software Manage Software Search New Discard search filter Fields Legal entity Manufacturer Bulk Change Bulk Import Global filters Bulk operations Installed programs Located files Recognized products Software Recognition Export View

Field: Software assignment

Text:

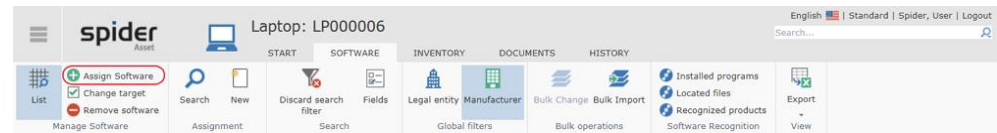
Search

3 results

Software assignment	Target	Inventory exists	License Requirement	Asset
Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	LP000006
Office 2013 Multi Language Pack (Device, Win)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	LP000006
Windows 8.1 Enterprise (Device, Win)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	LP000006

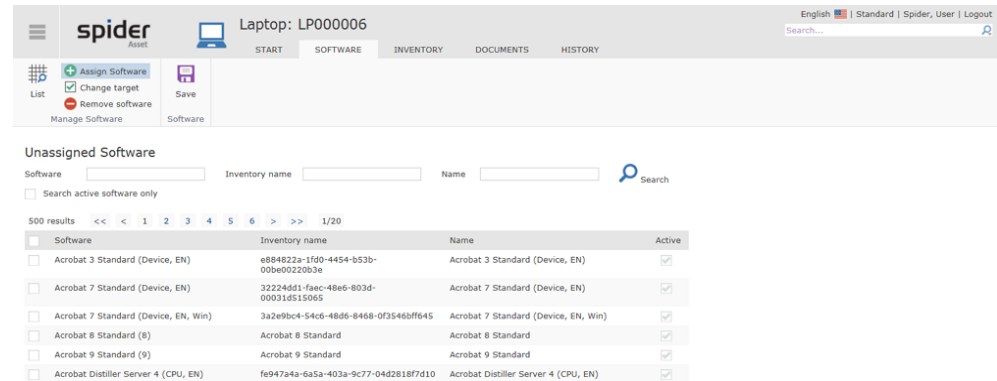
The already existing software assignments are listed.

In the Software management ribbon group, you can use the buttons **Assign software**, **Remove software**, or **Change target** to manage the software at the affected asset.



- Click on the **Assign software** ribbon button.

The software, which is not yet assigned, is listed.



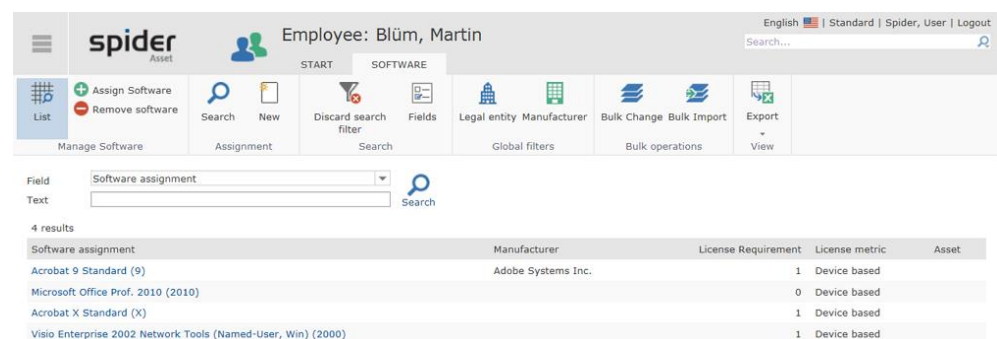
- By ticking the check box in the first column, you select the software which you want to assign to the asset.
- Then click on the **Save** ribbon button to end the assignment process.

Note Similar to the described process, you can also create software assignments for function units.

- To assign software to a function unit, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) on the home page of Spider Asset and click on the **Function unit** menu item.

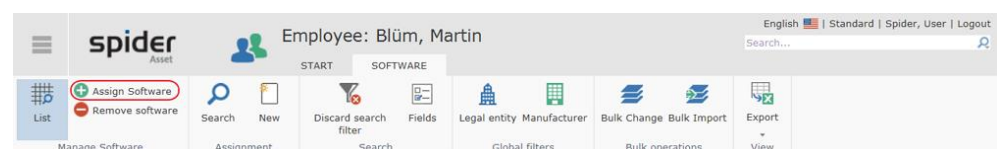
Create software assignments to employees

- To assign software to an employee, go to the menu area *Asset management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) on the home page of Spider Asset and click on the **View Employee** menu item.
- Select the employee from the list, to whom you want to assign software.
- Then go to the *Software* ribbon in the Edit form of the employee.



The already existing software assignments are listed.

In the Software management ribbon group, you can use the buttons **Assign software** or **Remove software** to manage the software at the affected employee.



- Click on the **Assign software** ribbon button.

The software, which is not yet assigned, is listed.



Uassigned Software

Software Inventory name Name

☐ Search active software only

500 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/20

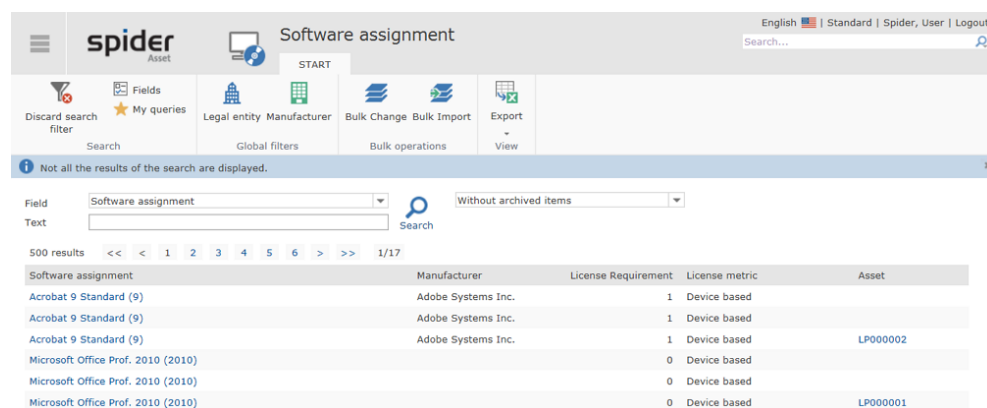
<input type="checkbox"/>	Software	Inventory name	Name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 3 Standard (Device, EN)	e884822a-1fd0-4454-b53b-00be00220b3e	Acrobat 3 Standard (Device, EN)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, EN)	32224dd1-faec-48e6-803d-00031d515065	Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, EN)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, EN, Win)	3a2e9bc4-54c6-48d6-8468-0f3546b6ff645	Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, EN, Win)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 8 Standard (8)	Acrobat 8 Standard	Acrobat 8 Standard	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Distiller Server 4 (CPU, EN)	fe947a4a-6a5a-403a-9c77-04d2818f7d10	Acrobat Distiller Server 4 (CPU, EN)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- By ticking the check box in the first column, you select the software which you want to assign to the employee.
- Then click on the **Save** ribbon button to end the assignment process.

Edit software assignments

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area **Software** or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Software assignment** menu item.

All software assignments are listed.



Field Software assignment Without archived items

500 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/17

Software assignment	Manufacturer	License Requirement	License metric	Asset
Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	Adobe Systems Inc.	1	Device based	
Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	Adobe Systems Inc.	1	Device based	
Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	Adobe Systems Inc.	1	Device based	LP000002
Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)		0	Device based	
Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)		0	Device based	
Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)		0	Device based	LP000001

- Select the software assignment to be edited in the search form by clicking on the identifier.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit software assignment' form in the Spider Asset management system. The form is titled 'Edit software assignment' and is for the legal entity 'Zentrale / Consulting'. The software name is 'Acrobat 9 Standard' and the software version is '9'. The license metric is 'Device based' and the license requirement is '1.00'. The form includes checkboxes for 'Active', 'Manual Override', 'LMP calculated', and 'LMP error'. There is also a 'License comment' field and a 'Software Metering' section with fields for 'First start', 'Last start', and 'Start count'. The 'Value unit licensing' section has a checkbox for 'Value unit use'.

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

Apart from the basic data, the software assignment also contains fields which are relevant for the compliance evaluation in Spider Licence.

Field	Meaning
License metric	License metric of the software used for the calculation. By default, DEVICE BASED is selected. Due to the metric calculations, also the metric assignment is set automatically.
License requirement	License requirement of the software assignment. This value can be entered manually or by metric calculations.
Manual handling	If enabled, all data must be maintained manually. The data record is not considered for metric calculations which set the license requirement. Application case: Manual editing and setting of the license data.
LMP calculated	Will be set as soon as the value is available by means of a metric calculation (LMP = license metric procedure).
LMP error	An error has been returned by an LMP. A calculation for this software assignment is not possible.
License comment	Supplementary notice or explanation. In case of an error in an LMP calculation an error message will be saved.
Software metering	These fields are filled in by the software recognition or by the inventory system.

2.6.3 Active Directory groups-based Software assignments

The software recognition can take over Active Directory groups and their memberships (users, groups) into the recognition database and managing them. For selected groups, software assignments are possible which are created by the synchronization process either directly at the employees (users) or as a remote usage on the assets of the employees.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, click on the menu item **software recognition** in the *Software* menu area or in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and go to the **AD groups** ribbon.

Name	Distinguished name	Sam account name	Object SID	Software assigned	Imported
org-DevelopmentIII	CN=org-DevelopmentIII,OU=groups,OU=_global,OU=bwg,DC=bwg,DC=corp	org-DevelopmentIII	S-1-5-21-3427917592-4004333369-2915694803-1626	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	11/13/2016 1:04:14 AM
org-DevelopmentIII	CN=org-DevelopmentIII,OU=groups,OU=_global,OU=bwg,DC=bwg,DC=corp	org-DevelopmentIII	S-1-5-21-3427917592-4004333369-2915694803-1625	<input type="checkbox"/>	11/13/2016 1:04:14 AM
org-DevelopmentIII	CN=org-DevelopmentIII,OU=groups,OU=_global,OU=bwg,DC=bwg,DC=corp	org-DevelopmentIII	S-1-5-21-3427917592-4004333369-2915694803-1623	<input type="checkbox"/>	11/13/2016 1:04:14 AM

This overview shows which AD groups are assigned and which AD groups have software assignments.

- To know which software is assigned to a group or to create more software assignments, click on the corresponding **AD group** in the *Name* column.

Manufacturer	Software	Assign to...
Microsoft Corp.	Visual Studio 2015 Enterprise with MSDN (Named-User, Win)	Employees
Microsoft Corp.	Visio 2016 Professional (Device, Win)	Assets (remote usage)

Lastname	Firstname	Email address	Sam account name	EE connected	Employee
Software	Software	software@company.com	software	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Software	Software	software@company.com	software	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Software	Software	software@company.com	software	<input type="checkbox"/>	

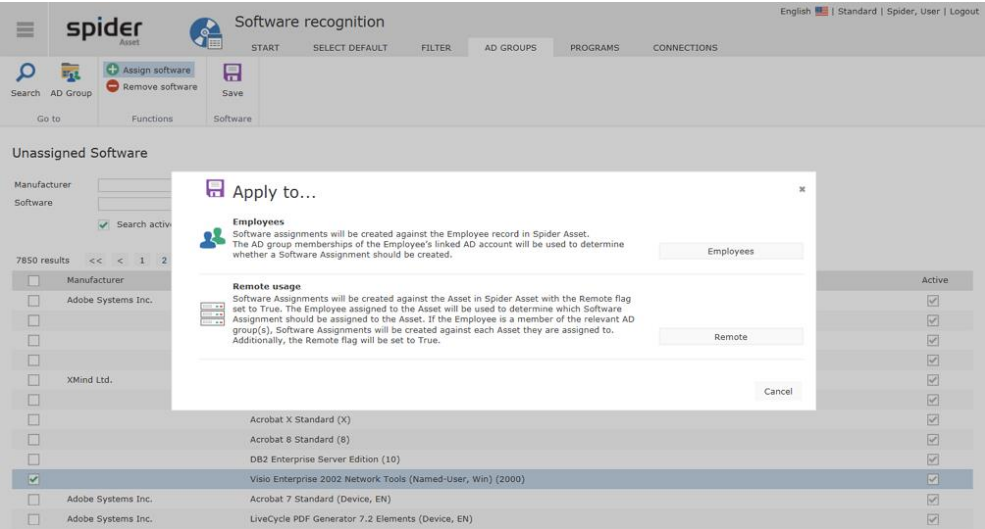
For this AD group there is already a named user assignment as well as a remote user assignment.

- To create more software assignments, click on the **Add software** ribbon button or on the **Remove software** ribbon button if an existing software assignment is to be removed.

Manufacturer	Software	Active
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Office Pro (2010)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	CS_5.5 (12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
XMind Ltd.	Xmind Pro (3.2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Windows 7 Professional (-)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Acrobat X Standard (X)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Acrobat 8 Standard (8)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	DB2 Enterprise Server Edition (10)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Visio Enterprise 2002 Network Tools (Named-User, Win) (2000)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, EN)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Adobe Systems Inc.	LiveCycle PDF Generator 7.2 Elements (Device, EN)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- Activate the **check box** of the software, which shall be assigned to this AD group.

➤ Then, click on the **Save** ribbon button.



➤ Select whether the software assignment shall be created as **Named User** or **Remote User**.

Note	The software assignments will be synchronized in the next synchronization run.
-------------	--

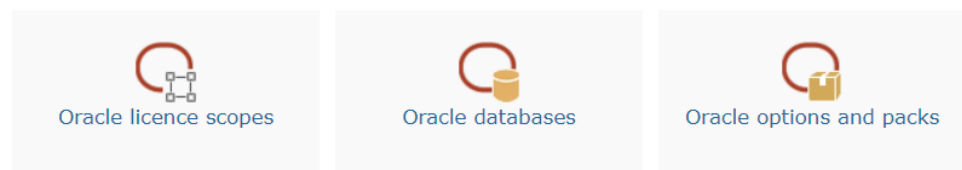
2.7 Oracle products

The Oracle licensing is based on a complex licensing model, its calculation is based on a large amount of data. For example, in a *Standard Edition* with a *Named User Plus Metrics*, the maximum number of sockets and the number of users must be monitored. However, in an *Enterprise Edition* with *Processor Metrics*, apart from the physical inventory data, such as server, processor type, cores, and the corresponding core factor, also the usage of options and management packs must be considered. If an *Enterprise Edition* is operated on a virtual system, also its partitions will influence the license calculation.

The base data required for the licensing calculation are detected across all platforms by the **Columbus Datacenter Inventory Suite** or the underlying *third-party product* and transferred to the **Spider Oracle Database Suite** which calculates the license requirement and prepares the data for the Oracle dashboard.

The functions for the Oracle products can be found in the menu area of Spider Asset and are configured as follows in the standard menu:

Oracle products

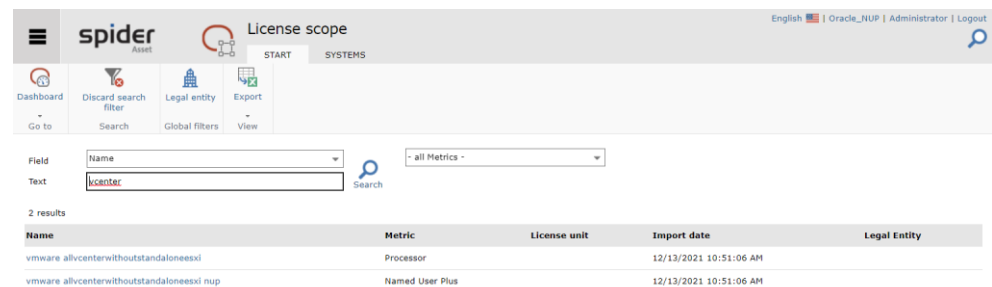


A more intuitive approach to this complex field is provided by the Oracle Dashboard.

2.7.1 Oracle licence scopes

All license scopes known to the system can be searched and filtered here.

- From the Spider Asset page, click the **Oracle licence scopes** menu item in the **Oracle products** menu area or in **Backstage** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35).

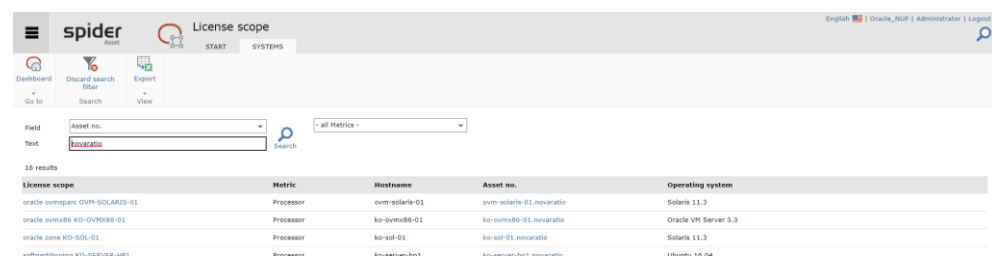


In addition to the perspective of the license scopes, you can also navigate here via the listing of the systems.

A click on the name leads to the detail page of the license scope. See the explanation in the context of the Oracle Dashboard starting on page 138.

The Systems tab

- Click on the **Systems** tab.

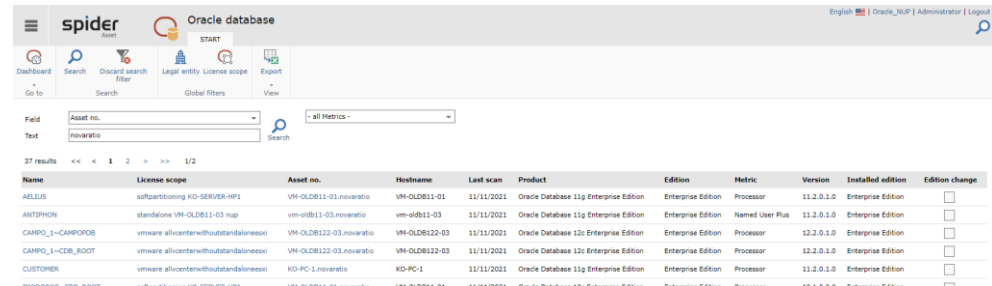


A click on an asset number leads to the edit page of the asset, a click on the license scope leads to its detail page. See the explanation in the context of the Oracle Dashboard starting on page 134.

2.7.2 Oracle databases

All Oracle databases known to the system can be searched and filtered here.

- From the Spider Asset page, click the **Oracle databases** menu item in the **Oracle products** menu area or in **Backstage** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35).



The screenshot shows the Spider Asset interface with the 'Oracle database' section selected. A search bar at the top contains 'novaratio'. Below the search bar, a table lists 37 results. The table has columns: Name, License scope, Asset no., Hostname, Last scan, Product, Edition, Metric, Version, Installed edition, and Edition change. The first few rows are visible, showing various Oracle database instances and their associated metrics and versions.

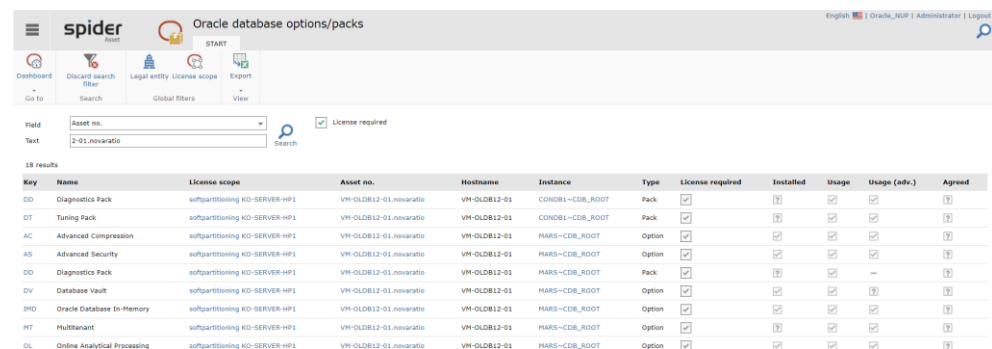
Name	License scope	Asset no.	Hostname	Last scan	Product	Edition	Metric	Version	Installed edition	Edition change
ABELUS	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB11-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB11-01	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
ANTHON	standalone VM-OLDB11-03.novaratio	vm-olb11-03.novaratio	vm-olb11-03	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Named User Plus	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
CANPO_1-CANPOPOB	vmware sliocenterwithoutstandalone	VM-OLDB122-03.novaratio	VM-OLDB122-03	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 12c Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	12.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
CANPO_1-CDB_ROOT	vmware sliocenterwithoutstandalone	VM-OLDB122-03.novaratio	VM-OLDB122-03	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 12c Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	12.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
CUSTOMER	vmware sliocenterwithoutstandalone	KD-PC-1.novaratio	KD-PC-1	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>

Clicking on the name will take you to the database detail page. See the explanation in the context of the Oracle Dashboard starting on page 138.

2.7.3 Oracle options and packs

All Oracle database options and packs known to the system can be searched and filtered here.

- From the Spider Asset page, click the **Oracle options and packs** menu item in the **Oracle products** menu area or in **Backstage** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35).



The screenshot shows the Spider Asset interface with the 'Oracle database options/packs' section selected. A search bar at the top contains '2-01.novaratio'. Below the search bar, a table lists 18 results. The table has columns: Key, Name, License scope, Asset no., Hostname, Instance, Type, License required, Installed, Usage, Usage (adv.), and Agreed. The first few rows are visible, showing various Oracle database options and packs and their associated metrics and versions.

Key	Name	License scope	Asset no.	Hostname	Instance	Type	License required	Installed	Usage	Usage (adv.)	Agreed
DD	Diagnostics Pack	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	CONDB1-CDB_ROOT	Pack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DT	Tuning Pack	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	CONDB1-CDB_ROOT	Pack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AC	Advanced Compression	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Option	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
AS	Advanced Security	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Option	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DD	Diagnostics Pack	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Pack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DV	Database Vault	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Option	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IMD	Oracle Database In-Memory	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Option	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
HT	Multitenant	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Option	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
OL	Online Analytical Processing	software/Oracle-KD-SERVER-HP1	VM-OLDB12-01.novaratio	VM-OLDB12-01	MARS-CDB_ROOT	Option	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Clicking on the key leads to the database detail page. See the explanation in the context of the Oracle Dashboard starting on page 135.

2.7.4 Oracle Dashboard

- To open the Oracle dashboard, click on the **Dashboards** ribbon button on the home page or in the Backstage view and then click on the **Oracle Dashboard** tile.

License scopes
7 results

Name	License Requirement
softpartitioning KO-SERVER-HP1 rup	300
vmware allcenterwithoutstandaloneessl rup	300
standalone VM-OLDB11-03 rup	100
vmware allcenterwithoutstandaloneessl	12
softpartitioning KO-SERVER-HP1	12
oracle kumoracle DUB-KVM-N01	6
oracle kumoracle DUB-KVM-N02	1

Database instances without license scope
1 results

Name	Status	Product	Asset no.
AGRIPPA		Oracle Database 12c Enterprise Edition	vm-oldb12-11

Products: Processor metric
23 results

Key	Product	Type	Number of databases	Number of scopes	License Requirement	Without scope
EE	Enterprise Edition	Edition	55	4	31	1
SE	Standard Edition	Edition	2	1	4	
P	Partitioning	Option	8	3	25	
AC	Advanced Compression	Option	7	3	25	1
AS	Advanced Security	Option	5	2	24	
LS	Label Security	Option	3	2	24	
MT	Multitenant	Option	5	2	24	
IMD	Oracle Database In-Memory	Option	6	2	24	
OL	Online Analytical Processing	Option	3	2	24	
IMDC	In Memory Database Cache	Option	1	1	12	
DV	Database Vault	Option	5	1	12	
OG	Oracle GoldenGate	Option	1	1	12	
RACONE	Real Application Clusters ONE	Option	1	1	12	
DT	Tuning Pack	Pack	8	2	24	
DD	Diagnostic Pack	Pack	9	2	24	

Products: Named User Plus
6 results

Key	Product	Type	Number of databases	Number of scopes	License Requirement
EE	Enterprise Edition	Edition	4	3	700
P	Partitioning	Option	1	1	300
AC	Advanced Compression	Option	1	1	300
AS	Advanced Security	Option	1	1	300
AV	Audit Vault	Option	1	1	300
DCH	Change Management Pack	Pack	1	1	100

Product mapping
29 results

Key	Type	License metric	Product version	Mapped	Synchr.	License Requirement	Synchr. requirement	Status	Message
AV	Option	NUP		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	300	0		Product Mapping is missing! Please contact the support team.
EE	Edition	CPU	Database Enterprise (CPU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	31	31		
EE	Edition	NUP	Database Enterprise NUP (Named-User)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	700	700		
SE	Edition	CPU	Database Standard (CPU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	4		
AC	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Adv. Compression (CPU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	25	25		
AC	Option	NUP	Database Enterprise Option Adv. Compression NUP (Named-User)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	300	300		
AS	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Adv. Security (CPU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	24	24		
AS	Option	NUP	Database Enterprise Option Adv. Security NUP (Named-User)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	300	300		
DV	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Database Vault (CPU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12	12		
IMD	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Edition Options In-Memory Database (CPU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	24	24		

[Legal notice](#) [Privacy policy](#)

You can find the following data in the overview:

Data fields	Description
License scopes	The license scope includes the Oracle databases which belong to-gether regarding their licenses, the license-relevant options and management packs as well as the underlying physical and virtual sys-tems.
Products	Products include editions, options, and management packs.
Processor metrics Named User Plus	Depending on the license type (processor or named user plus met-rics), these two tables show an overview of the used products, the number of scopes and the databases as well as their license require-ment.
Product mapping	Shows which products from the product catalog have been mapped and synchronized. If any problems were encountered in the process, this will be indicated in the mapping status as in the above example.

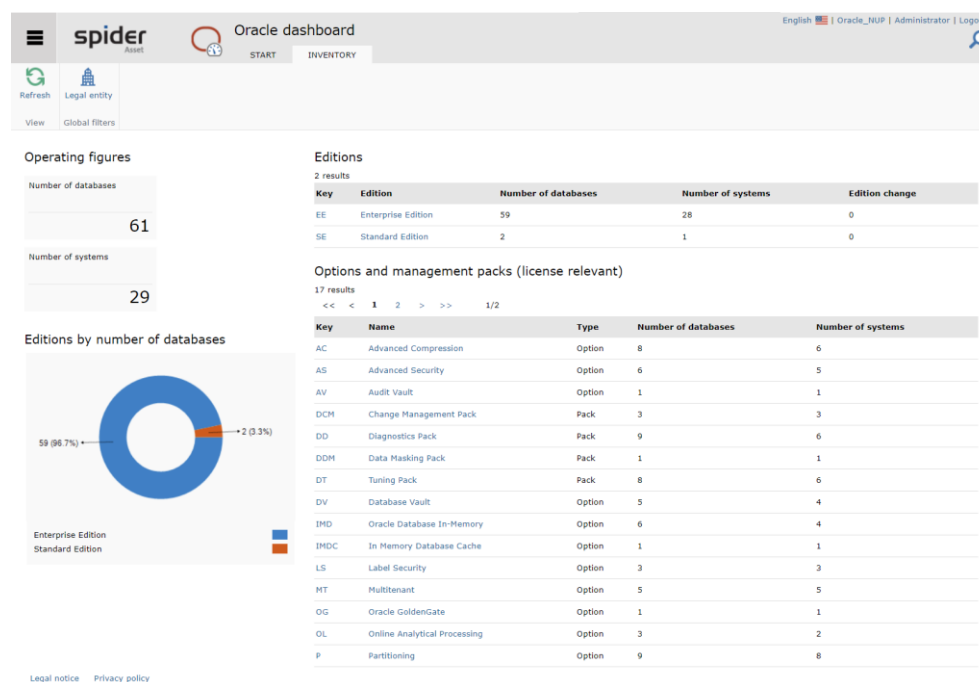
Note The various links provide access to drilldown functions, making it possible to navigate from this over-view down to the base data.

In the Download section of the ribbon menu, the **Server worksheet** and **GLAS data** functions are available. The former supports an eAssessment with a summary of the data in an Excel data sheet.

The GLAS data is available if it has been imported into the system at least once. Only the last data set is downloadable.

The tab “Inventory”

➤ To get directly to the inventory data, go to the **Inventory** ribbon.



You can see from the key figures how many databases of each edition are installed on how many servers. The two tables on the right side show the installed editions and their license-relevant options and management packs.

Oracle database

➤ With one click on the **key** or the **edition**, you can view a list of the installed instances.

The screenshot shows the 'Oracle database' tab in the Spider Enterprise interface. It displays a table of installed instances with columns for Name, License scope, Asset no., Hostname, Last scan, Product, Edition, Metric, Version, Installed edition, and Edition change.

Name	License scope	Asset no.	Hostname	Last scan	Product	Edition	Metric	Version	Installed edition	Edition change
ABUS	softwarepartitioning KO-SERVER-HP1	VH-OLDB11-01.novartis	VH-OLDB11-01	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
ANTIPHON	standalone VH-OLDB11-03.nup	vm-olb11-03.novartis	vm-olb11-03	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Named User Plus	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
CAMPUS-CAMPPODB	vmware allvcenter@outland@nessi	VH-OLDB122-03.novartis	VH-OLDB122-03	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 12c Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	12.1.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
CAMPUS-CDB_ROOT	vmware allvcenter@outland@nessi	VH-OLDB122-03.novartis	VH-OLDB122-03	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 12c Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	12.1.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
CUSTOMER	vmware allvcenter@outland@nessi	KO-PC-1.novartis	KO-PC-1	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>
MANAGEMENT_CONSOLE	softwarepartitioning KO-SERVER-HP1	VH-OLDB11-01.novartis	VH-OLDB11-01	11/11/2021	Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition	Enterprise Edition	Processor	11.2.0.1.0	Enterprise Edition	<input type="checkbox"/>

Note

How many instances are installed on the same hardware is not relevant for the Oracle licensing with processor-based metrics.

- In the first column **Name**, click on the **Database** which you want to have a closer look at, e.g., CUSTOMER.

On the level of the database instance, you will see the following inventory data:

Data field	Description
Database	An instance does not only describe the database itself but must always be seen in combination with the used options and packs. Additionally, the usage of this instance is shown.
System	Points to the physical or virtual system where the database is installed. Use the asset no. to go directly to the corresponding object in Spider Asset.
Options	The options and management packs used by this instance will be listed. Why these components are license-relevant can be seen in the short version or the decision tree (*).
Management packs	
Physical Processors	The hardware to be licensed, respectively the processors are listed here.

(*) Why an option or a management pack is license-relevant under the given circumstances, will be explained in detail one level below in the decision tree.

The tab “Options/Packs”

- From the **Database** details page click on the tab **Option/Packs**.

The search page already breaks down the criteria according to which the available options and packs are prequalified by Spider. If you also want to show those for which Spider has concluded that they are not license-relevant, you must uncheck the License required checkbox by clicking on it.

Result	Description
License required	Summary is license relevant.
Installed	Option or Management Pack is installed.
Usage	Usage of the Option/Mgmt Packs identified based on the feature usage evaluation.
Usage (adv)	Usage of the Option/Mgmt Pack identified based on additional checks.
Agreed	Only possible for management packs if accepted.

If the overview is not sufficient to understand the decision, the decision tree can be consulted on the details page.

➤ Click on the **key** of the option or the management pack.

The screenshot shows the 'OPTION/PACK' details page for 'Oracle database: CUSTOMER'. The page is divided into several sections:

- Summary:** P: PARTITIONING: PARTITIONED_SEGMENTS: state 'TRUE': found '1' non-system partitions and '144' system partitions
- Decision tree:** A tree showing the evaluation process. Key steps include:
 - Installed: TRUE (P: VSOPTION: found key 'Partitioning' with state 'TRUE')
 - Agreed: NOTFOUND (P: agree state is not available for options)
 - Default usage: TRUE (P: DBAFUS: found key 'Partitioning (user)' with state 'TRUE' (11.2.0.1.0); P: DBAFUS: cannot find feature 'Zone maps'; P: DBAFUS: found key 'Semantics/RDF' with state 'FALSE' (11.2.0.1.0))
 - Advanced usage: TRUE (P: PARTITIONING: PARTITIONED_SEGMENTS: state 'TRUE': found '1' non-system partitions and '144' system partitions; P: PARTITIONING: OLAP_AWS_SEGMENTS: state 'FALSE': no partitions found; P: PARTITIONING: TEQ: state 'FALSE': no counter value found; P: PARTITIONING: ALL_CHANGE_TABLES: state 'FALSE': no partitions found; P: PARTITIONING: ALL_CHANGE_TABLES+INDEXES+LOBS: state 'FALSE': no partitions found; P: PARTITIONING: ALL_CHANGE_SETS_QUEUE_TABLES+INDEXES+LOBS: state 'FALSE': no partitions found; P: DBAFUS: found key 'Semantics/RDF' with state 'FALSE' (11.2.0.1.0))
 - Usage: TRUE (P: using usage special state due to priority setting)
 - Input: NOTFOUND (P: no manual input data available)
 - Result: TRUE (P: using usage state as result state)
- Features:** 1 results. A table showing detected usages for 'Partitioning (user)' with 384 usages, 523 total samples, and a sample interval of 7.00.

You can navigate to the same page by navigating to the OPTIONS/PACKS ribbon and clicking on the **key** of an option or a management pack.

The decision tree shows how the system concluded that an option or package is license relevant. For this purpose, the import data is listed and evaluated according to criteria. At the end, the result is the assessment of whether it is relevant (true) or not (false).

The Result tile also lists other general conditions, as far as they can be determined. If such a condition cannot be determined without doubt by machine, it is marked with a question mark.

The “Features” tab

If features can be assigned to options or packs, they are listed in the Features table.

➤ Navigate to the **FEATURES** ribbon tab.

The screenshot shows the 'FEATURES' ribbon tab in the Spider Enterprise interface. The page displays a table of features with the following columns: Key, Option, Feature, Version, Detected Usages, Total Samples, Usage, First Usage Date, Last Usage Date, Last Sample Date, and Sample Interval. The table lists various features such as 'Securefile Deduplication (user)', 'Securefile Deduplication (system)', 'Segment Advisor (user)', 'Heap Compression', 'Hybrid Columnar Compression', 'Segment Shrink', 'Securefile Encryption (user)', 'Securefile Encryption (system)', 'Materialized Views (user)', 'Change Data Capture', and 'Services'. Each feature is associated with a version, detected usages, total samples, and usage status.

The table provides information on whether and when which features were used.

License scope

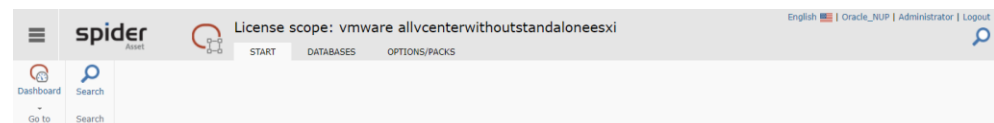
The license scope includes the Oracle databases which belong together regarding their licenses, the license-relevant options and management packs as well as the underlying physical and virtual systems. When using virtualization, the corresponding Oracle license rules of the virtualized environment (soft- vs. hard-partitioning) and the basic processor value will also be considered.

If the licensing is calculated with processor metrics, the license requirement will be calculated considering the underlying hardware, its processors and cores, the process factor and then shown in the license scope.

A license scope can be called from the dashboard as well as out of an instance.



- Click in the dashboard on the corresponding **link** or in an instance on the **License scope** ribbon button.



License scope

Name	vmware allvcenterwithoutstandaloneesxi
Import date	12/13/2021
Legal Entity	unassigned
Type	vmware
Metric	Processor
License Requirement	12
Min. Named Users EE	300
Min. Named Users SE	120

License relevant systems

2 results

Hostname	Operating system
ko-server-hp3	VMware ESX Server - VMware vSphere 6 Essentials 6.0.0
ko-server-hp4	VMware ESX Server - VMware vSphere 6 Essentials 6.0.0

Products

Key	Product	Type	Number of databases	Number of systems	License Requirement
EE	Enterprise Edition	Edition	20	8	12

Options / Packs

18 results

Key	Product	Type	Number of databases	Number of systems	License Requirement
AC	Advanced Compression	Option	2	2	12
AS	Advanced Security	Option	2	2	12
IMD	Oracle Database In-Memory	Option	3	2	12
LS	Label Security	Option	2	2	12
HT	Multitenant	Option	2	2	12
OL	Online Analytical Processing	Option	1	1	12
P	Partitioning	Option	4	4	12
RACONE	Real Application Clusters ONE	Option	1	1	12
DCM	Change Management Pack	Pack	1	1	12
DD	Diagnostic Pack	Pack	2	2	12
DT	Tuning Pack	Pack	2	2	12
DDM	Data Masking Pack	Pack	1	1	12
TDM	Test Data Management Pack	Pack	1	1	12
APPLREPLAY	Application Replay Pack	Pack	0	0	12
CMPA	Configuration Management Pack for Applications	Pack	0	0	12

Calculated license values

Key	Product	Type	Value	Currency code
EE	Enterprise Edition	Edition		EUR
AC	Advanced Compression	Option		EUR
AS	Advanced Security	Option		EUR
IMD	Oracle Database In-Memory	Option		EUR
LS	Label Security	Option		EUR
HT	Multitenant	Option		EUR
OL	Online Analytical Processing	Option		EUR
P	Partitioning	Option		EUR
RACONE	Real Application Clusters ONE	Option		EUR
APPLREPLAY	Application Replay Pack	Pack		EUR

Product mapping

<< < 1 2 > >> 1/2

Key	Type	License metric	Product version	Mapped	Synchr.	License Requirement	Synchr. requirement	Status	Message
EE	Edition	CPU	Database Enterprise (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
AC	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Adv. Compression (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
AS	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Adv. Security (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
IMD	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Edition Options In-Memory Database (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
LS	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Label Security (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
HT	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Options Multitenant (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
OL	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option OLAP (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
P	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Partitioning (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
RACONE	Option	CPU	Database Enterprise Option Real App. Clusters One Node (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	
APPLREPLAY	Pack	CPU	Application Replay Pack (CPU)	✓	✓	12	12	✓	

Legal notice Privacy policy

Result	Description
License relevant systems	Systems that are license relevant are listed here.
Products	Editions used
Options / Packs	Used options / packs are listed here.
Calculated license values	Shows license relevant editions, options and packs and lists the license costs for each (if they are maintained on the software).
Product mapping	Shows which product versions have been mapped and synchronized.

The tabs Databases and Options/Packs are structured analogously to the above description. Data focus is the selected license scope.

Details about the **DATABASES** tab can be found in chapter **Oracle database** on page [135](#).

Details about the **OPTIONS/PACKS** tab can be found in the chapter **The tab “Options/Packs”** on page [136](#).

2.8 License metrics procedures (LMP)

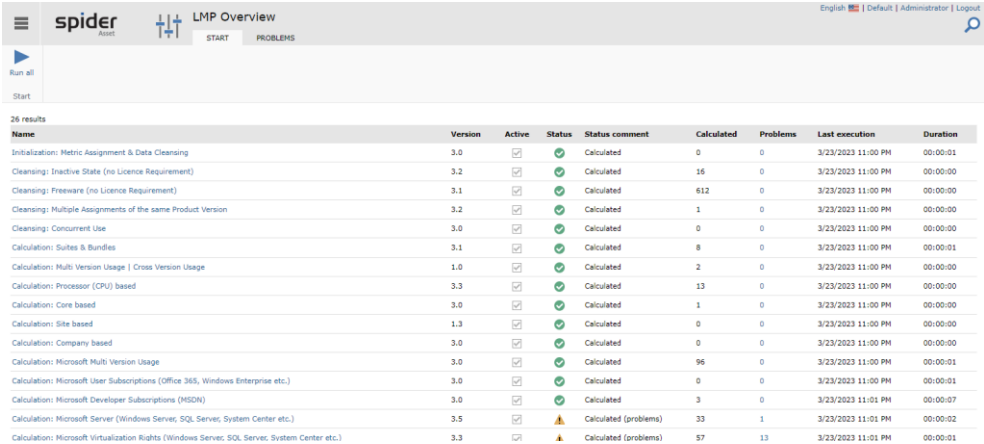
The calculation of the license requirement is done by means of license metrics procedures (LMPs). The license requirement in Spider Asset is calculated based on the license agreement as far as possible. In practice, there are lots of different license agreements of various manufacturers. For example, in case of device-based license metrics, a simple 1:1 relation between installed software and license is considered. For CPU/processor-based license metrics, however, you must consider the number of available CPUs as well as the CPU type for the calculation. The calculations become even more complex in cluster systems or if dynamically assigned resources must be considered.

Note Which type of license metrics are in use is set in the system configuration.

2.8.1 LMP Overview

In the LMP overview all entered license metrics procedures (LMPs) are listed.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Settings* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **LMP overview** menu item.

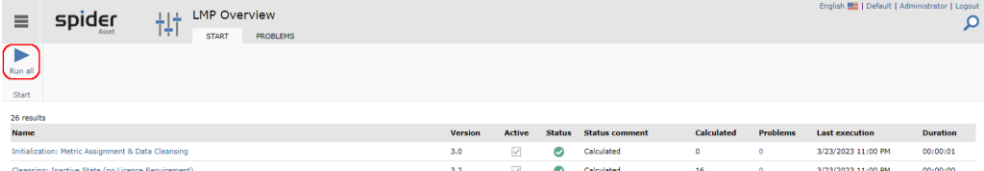


Name	Version	Active	Status	Status comment	Calculated	Problems	Last execution	Duration
Initialization: Metric Assignment & Data Cleansing	3.0	✓	Calculated		0	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:01
Cleansing: Inactive State (no License Requirement)	3.2	✓	Calculated		16	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Cleansing: Freeware (no License Requirement)	3.1	✓	Calculated		612	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Cleansing: Multiple Assignments of the same Product Version	3.2	✓	Calculated		1	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Cleansing: Concurrent Use	3.0	✓	Calculated		0	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Suites & Bundles	3.1	✓	Calculated		8	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:01
Calculation: Multi Version Usage Cross Version Usage	1.0	✓	Calculated		2	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Processor (CPU) based	3.3	✓	Calculated		13	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Core based	3.0	✓	Calculated		1	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Site based	1.3	✓	Calculated		0	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Company based	3.0	✓	Calculated		0	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Microsoft Multi Version Usage	3.0	✓	Calculated		96	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:01
Calculation: Microsoft User Subscriptions (Office 365, Windows Enterprise etc.)	3.0	✓	Calculated		0	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:01
Calculation: Microsoft Developer Subscriptions (MSDN)	3.0	✓	Calculated		3	0	3/23/2023 11:01 PM	00:00:07
Calculation: Microsoft Server (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	3.5	✓	Calculated (problems)		33	1	3/23/2023 11:01 PM	00:00:02
Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	3.3	✓	Calculated (problems)		57	13	3/23/2023 11:01 PM	00:00:01

The overview indicates which LMPs are active, when they were executed the last time and whether the execution has been successful (status *Calculated*).

Note Apart from the daily calculation, you can use this from to force additional calculations manually.

- Click on the **Run all** ribbon button.



Name	Version	Active	Status	Status comment	Calculated	Problems	Last execution	Duration
Initialization: Metric Assignment & Data Cleansing	3.0	✓	Calculated		0	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:01
Cleansing: Inactive State (no License Requirement)	3.2	✓	Calculated		16	0	3/23/2023 11:00 PM	00:00:00

The status will shortly change to *Pending* until the license metrics procedures are finished. A banner indicates that the calculation is running.

After completion of the license metrics procedures, the status is displayed with the new execution date.

Note This page reloads automatically.

2.8.2 LMP Details

- Click on an individual LMP in the LMP overview.

spider LMP Overview

START PROBLEMS LMP DETAILS

Close Refresh Deactivate Activate

View Process

Name: Calculation: Microsoft Server (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)

Description: Server licensing rules for Windows Server, SQL Server, CIS, System Center, Biz Talk Server

1. Initialing of basis for microsoft server licensing: detects physical servers with relationship to virtual servers
 2. Set basic flag to default value if no relationship is detected anymore
 3. Takes CPU count from Asset (all types) and updates the usage value of software assignment with metric CPU based on the CPU count number; Condition: Product Version is included in definition table
 4. Takes Sum of Core * CPU count from Asset (all types) and updates the usage

Manufacturer filter: ☒

Manufacturer filter: Microsoft

License metric filter:

LMP code: 8193

Stored procedure: Imp_Specific_Microsoft_Server

Version: 3.5

Install date: 12/13/2022 3:53:32 PM

Category: Application

Rank: 2020

Structure version: 4

Active: ☒

Execution log

75 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/8

Execution date	Status	Duration (s)	Updated records	Error message
3/23/2023 11:01:09 PM	Success	2.5	0	
3/22/2023 11:01:03 PM	Success	2.4	0	
3/21/2023 11:00:31 PM	Success	2.4	0	

The LMP details will specify whether it is an LMP which has been delivered with the product (category *Application*) and whether this LMP has been activated.

The execution protocol contains information about when the LMP has been executed, its status, how long it has run and how many records have been updated during the process.

2.8.3 Activate/deactivate LMPs

The LMP overview shows all entered LMPs.

spider LMP Overview

START

Refresh Run all

Start

16 results

Name	Version	Rank	Active	Status	Execution date	Updated records
Basic Initialization	1.5	101	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic Remove Multiple Usage	2.0	111	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic Covered Usage	2.0	201	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic CPU based	1.3	1011	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic Core based	1.2	1021	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic User Based	2.1	1101	<input type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic Site based	1.2	1201	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0
Basic Company based	1.0	1205	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Success	5/5/2016 9:48 AM	0

Note For the first installation, the LMPs are delivered in activated state, however, for updates they are deactivated. If you require an LMP, you must activate it in the LMP details.

- To do this, click on the **Activate** ribbon button in the LMP details.

spider LMP Overview

START PROBLEMS LMP DETAILS

Close Refresh Deactivate Activate

View Process

Use this form also to deactivate an LMP.

- Click on the **Deactivate** ribbon button.

2.8.4 LMP Problems

If problems occurred during the calculation, this is shown in the overview.

Calculation: Microsoft Developer subscriptions (PDRN)	3.0			Calculated	3	0	3/23/2023 11:02 PM	00:00:00
Calculation: Microsoft Server (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	3.5			Calculated (problems)	33	1	3/23/2023 11:01 PM	00:00:02
Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	3.3			Calculated (problems)	57	13	3/23/2023 11:01 PM	00:00:01
Calculation: Microsoft Server Finalize	3.5			Calculated	0	0	3/23/2023 11:01 PM	00:00:01

➤ Click on the **Link** to get to the **Problems** tab.

The entries on the **Problems** tab show the problem occurred during calculation. From this page you can jump directly to the software or to the assigned asset.

Manufacturer	Software	Error text	LMP	Assigned to
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: srv-w-hh149.bwg.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard - Downgrade (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER006.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER008.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard - Downgrade (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard - Downgrade (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard - Downgrade (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard - Downgrade (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard - Downgrade (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp
Microsoft Corp.	Windows Server 2016 Standard (Core, Win)	Required software on host is missing.	Calculation: Microsoft Virtualization Rights (Windows Server, SQL Server, System Center etc.)	Asset: VSERVER020.domain.corp

A drop-down control allows to narrow the result list down to problems concerning the selected LMP.

2.8.5 Coverage rules

The Suites & Bundles license metric procedure determines license needs for one product by the presence of another product. For example, the license requirement for a *Microsoft Word* Software assignment is covered by a *Microsoft Office* Software assignment on the same Asset.

Bundles are numerous and therefore not always covered by Spider. In case of missing coverage, it can be added by the user.

Note Coverage rules have no effect on whether a software is assigned or not. They focus on multiple software assignments at an object and changes the required usage rights.

LMP Feature	Software	Active	Covered software
-------------	----------	--------	------------------

The coverage rule search is a standard search without bulk operations.

Create a coverage rule

➤ Click the **New** ribbon button in the search page.

LMP Feature
Suite

Here you can define additional coverage rules for suites. This coverage rule is processed by the LMP "Calculation: Suites & Bundles".

Software
Manufacturer
Software

Active
☒

Comment

Search covered software
Manufacturer
Software

Covered software

The LMP Feature is named "Suite" and cannot be changed.

In the left column, the parent software can be configured. Clicking on Vendor-leads opens the vendor selection dialog. This limits the input in the Software field to the selected manufacturer. Software is a free text field.

- Start the input in the Software field to see result tiles.

- Click on **one** result tile, in this example on *Brainware Mega Bundle*.

With selection of the software also the manufacturer is set automatically.

The configuration of the covered software works analogously: Entering starting to enter the name of the desired software also starts the search process and displays the results as small tiles below the text box:

- Click **on one or more** result tiles, in this example *Brainware Product 1* and *Brainware Product 2*.
- Click Save to apply the coverage rule.

The Edit page for the created coverage rule appears:

After making changes to a rule or if it is newly created, the LMPs must be run again to observe the effect.

Attention If the LMP Suites & Bundles is deactivated, also the custom coverage rules will not be executed.

2.9 Metering

Use the Metering function for optimum usage of all resources, be it assets or software. Most companies have a considerable optimization potential regarding unused or rarely used programs. Before purchasing new licenses, it might make sense to obtain an overview of program usage. The metering functions in *Spider* will show you the results about the Software usage clearly represented.

Note Whether metering data are available for an asset, is **determined** (see "Data sources" on page 65) by the *Spider Data collector* or by the *Columbus Inventory Agent*.

2.9.1 Software metering for the Software object

If metering data are available for a software, they will be indicated in the Edit form of the software.

- On the home page of Spider Asset, go to the menu area *Software* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the **Software** menu item. Then select Text = **true** in the field search **Metering**.

All programs are listed which have metering data available.

Identifier	Active	Metering	Average runtime (metering)	Last Used Date (Metering)	Assets (Metering)	Users (Metering)
Visual Studio Team Edition for Software Developers 2008 Standard (User, Win)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	06:00:26	4/21/2015	2	1
Visual Studio 2010 Premium (User, Win)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01:05:49	4/21/2015	2	1
Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00:25:01	4/21/2015	3	1
SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	06:00:26	4/21/2015	1	1
Beyond Compare 3.x Standard (User, Win)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01:05:49	4/21/2015	2	1

Note By default, the columns with metering data are not shown in the Search form of the software. **Select** (see "Customize search results - Field selection" on page 57) the corresponding fields in the field selection.

This table shows the following information:

Column	Description
Identifier	Name of the software.
Active	Depending on the search criterion, only active software.
Metering	Shows the software with available metering data.
Average running time	Shows the average running time per day.
Last used date	Shows the date of the last usage.
Assets (Metering)	Shows the number of assets on which software with available metering data is installed.
Users (Metering)	Shows how many users have used the software on this asset in the last 90 days.

- Select the software to be edited in the search form by clicking on the Identifier.

The Edit form of the corresponding software will open.

Edit Software: Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)

Name: Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)
Version:
Active: ☒
Released: ☒
Inventory name: bcb2f2e7-17f8-4172-879e-a188a3dd6639
Assignment count: 69

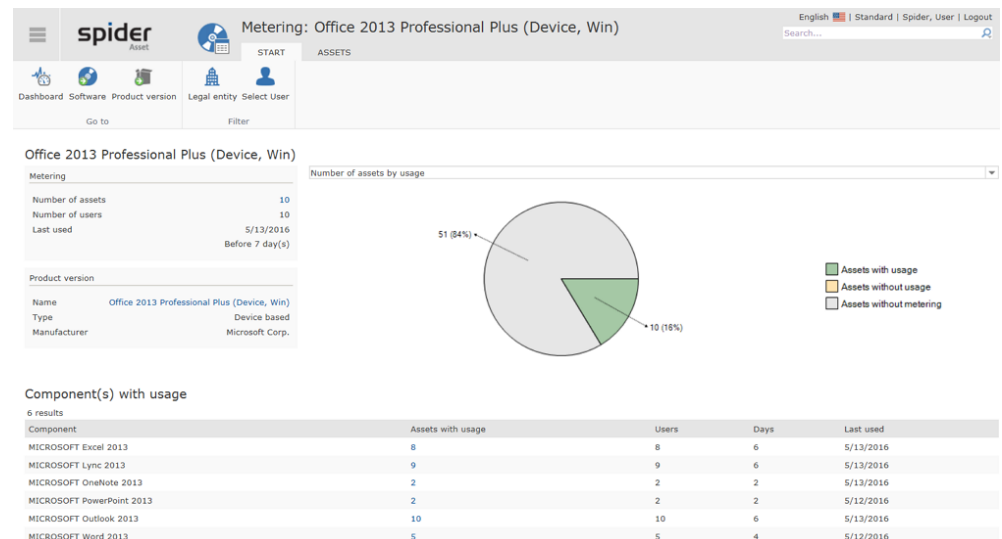
Metering
Number of assets: 10
Number of users: 10
Last used: 5/13/2016
[View metering details...](#)

A short information about the software usage will be shown on the right side.

2.9.2 Detailed metering evaluation

- Click in the *Edit software* form on the link **View metering details**.

This will take you to the Metering form which contains the structured measuring results of this software.

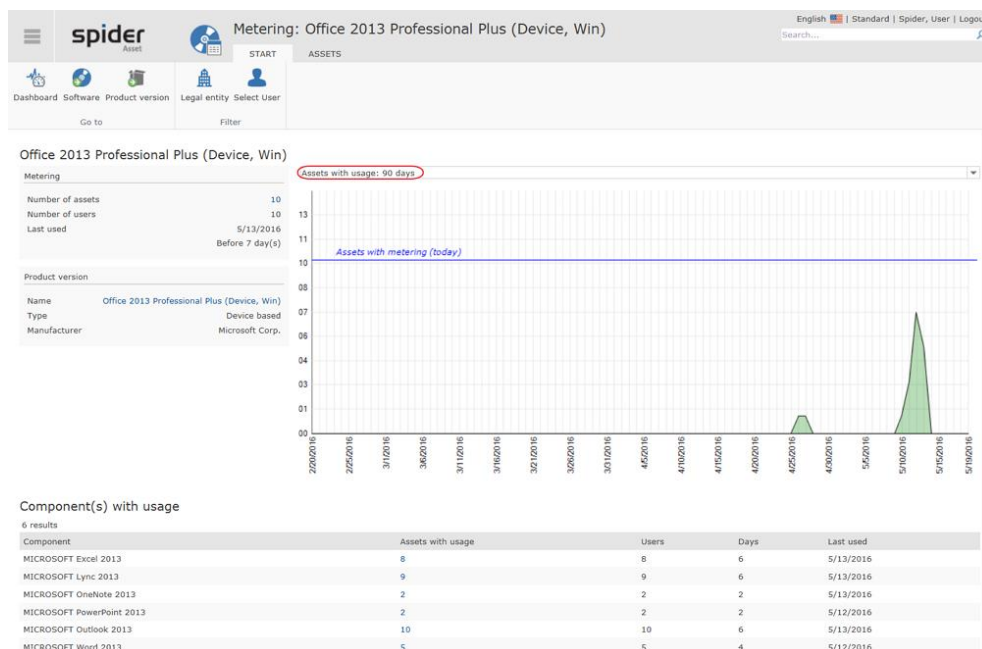


Description of the key data:

Field		Description
Diagram	gray	The software is installed on these assets, but no metering data are collected.
	green	These assets have available metering data. Furthermore, the software has been used in the last 90 days.
	brown	These assets have an active metering, but the software has not been used in the last 90 days.
Metering	No. of assets	Number of assets on which the software is installed, and metering data are collected. The assets, which do not provide any metering data, are not contained in this list. You can obtain an overview of these assets by either navigating to the Asset ribbon or by clicking on the number .
	No. of users	Number of users who have used this software during the last 90 days.
	Last used	Date of the last usage.
Product version		This will show the product version or license this software is covered by. You can jump directly from the name to the <i>product version</i> in Spider Licence.
Components with usage		<p>If the software is a suite such as in this example, the usage of the individual components is shown in this table. Via the column <i>Assets with usage</i>, you can display an overview table of all assets on which the corresponding component is installed and has been used.</p> <p>➤ Click on the number of each component.</p>

If you want to view the usage over time,

- select the desired view in the selection field.



This example shows the assets with usage during the last 90 days.

Note

The metering key numbers can be filtered by **Legal entities** or **Users**. To do this, use the functions in the *Global filters* ribbon group.

Assets with Metering

- Navigate in the Metering form to the **Assets** ribbon.

Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)

Asset Type: All -

Component: All -

Asset no.	Hostname	Asset Type	Users	Days	Last used	Average Run Time
LP000053	LP000053	Laptop	1	1	5/12/2016	09:29:04
LP000042	LP000042	Laptop	1	2	4/27/2016	09:13:10
LP000054	LP000054	Laptop	1	1	5/12/2016	05:18:23
LP000011	LP000011	Laptop	1	2	5/12/2016	05:11:06
LP000038	LP000038	Laptop	1	2	5/13/2016	05:08:24
LP000025	LP000025	Laptop	1	2	5/12/2016	04:59:11
DP000007	DP000007	Desktop	1	2	5/13/2016	04:53:03
LP000047	LP000047	Laptop	1	2	5/13/2016	04:31:13
LP000045	LP000045	Laptop	1	3	5/13/2016	03:46:02
LP000037	LP000037	Laptop	1	1	5/13/2016	00:31:34

If sorted by average running time per day, you can see instantly on which asset the software has been used rarely or not at all during the last 90 days.

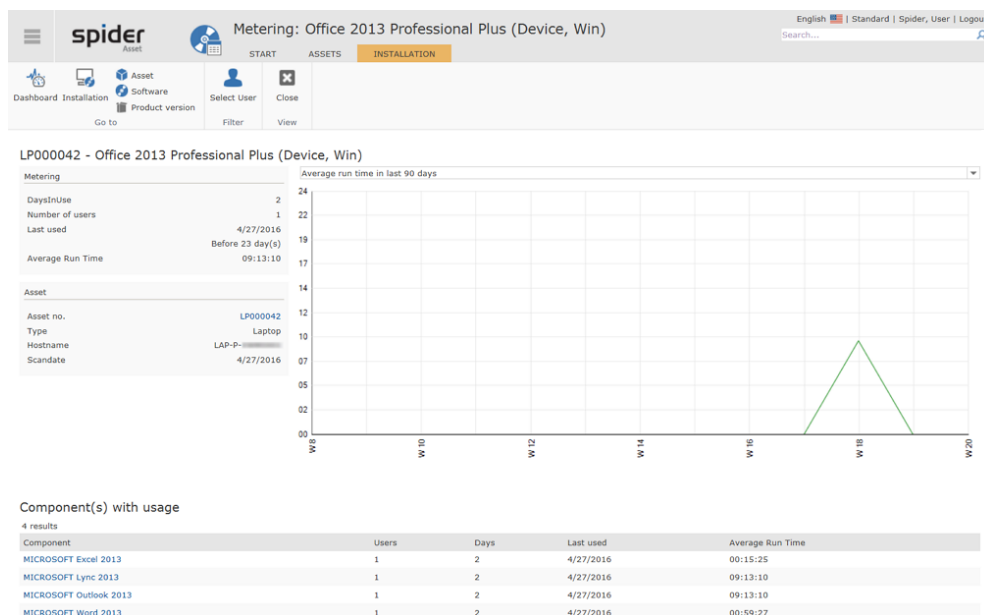
Note

The metering key data can be filtered by **Legal entities**, **Users** or by **Asset type**, **Component**, **Host-name**.

The table shows on which assets the software is installed and how it used:

Column	Description regarding usage
Users	Number of users who use the software on this asset.
Days	Number of days on which the software on this asset has been used during the last 90 days.
Last used	Date of the last usage.
Average running time	Average running time per day.

- In the column *Asset no.* click on a single asset to analyze the metering data of the corresponding software on this asset.



The diagram shows the average usage of the software per day on the time axis.

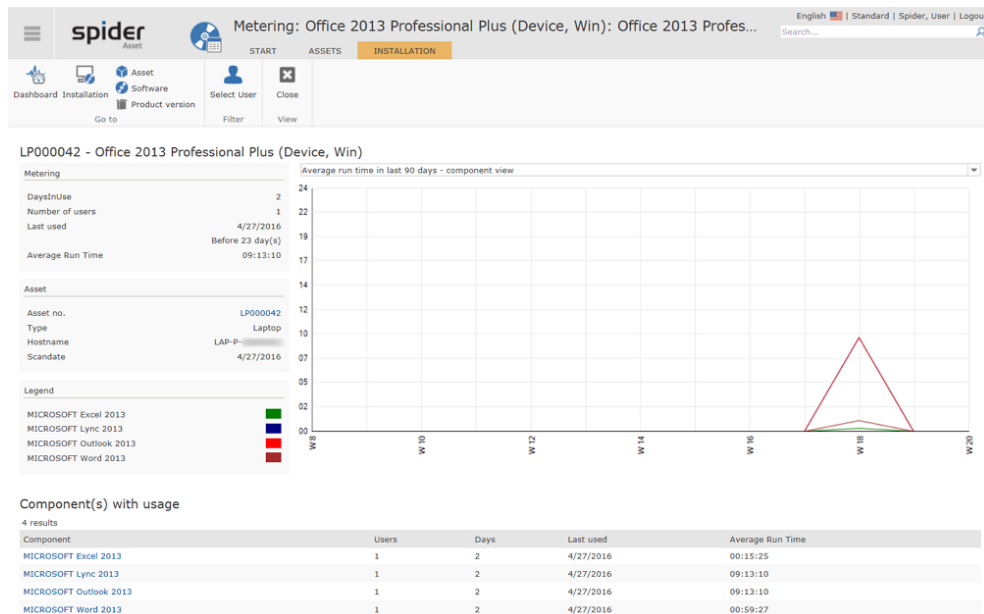
- Select the desired period (30 / 90 days) for the view of the *average running time*.

If several users use the software on this asset, the evaluation can be carried out per user.

- To do this, click on the **Select user** button in the **Filter** ribbon group.

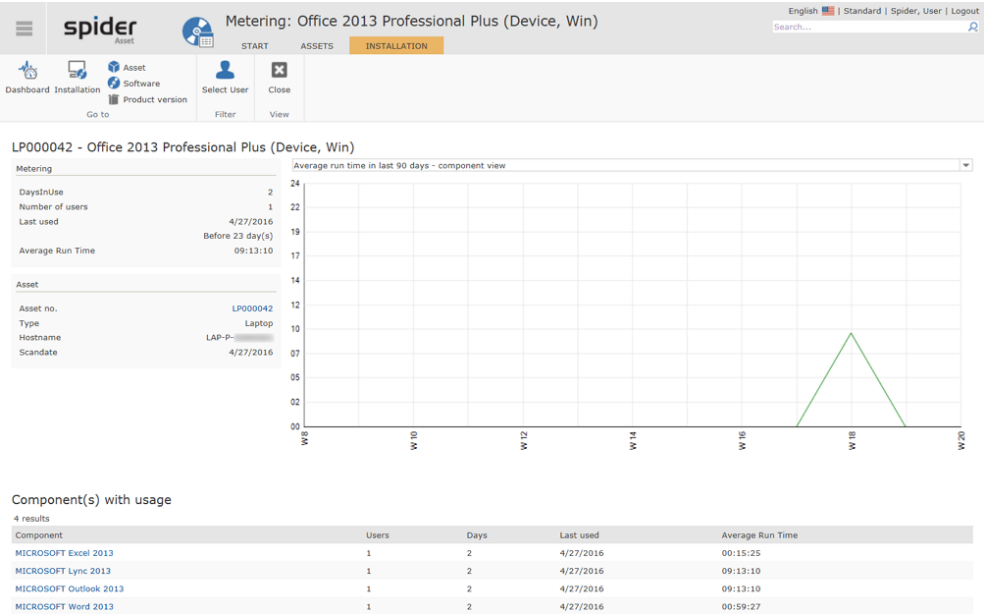
In case of a suite, you also have the option to view the average running time of each component.

- To do this, select the view: *Average running time in the last 90/30 days - Component view*.



If you want to indicate the usage of one single component,

➤ select the desired component in the grid *Component(s) with usage*.



In this example, the usage of the component *Outlook 2013* is indicated over the last 90 days.

Navigation

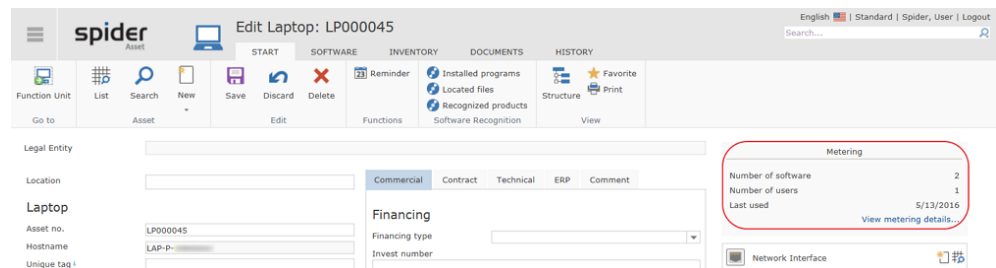


The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

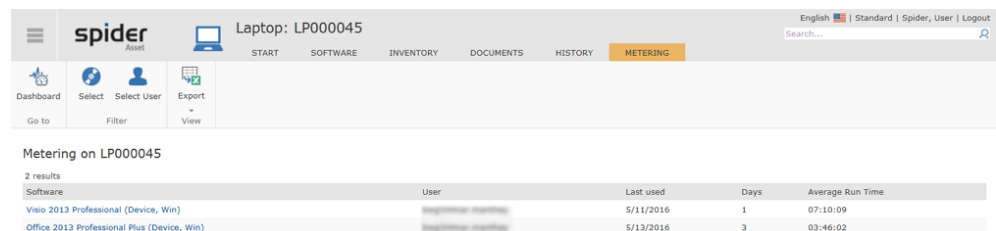
Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Navigates to:
Go to	Dashboard	Metering Dashboard.
	Software	Edit form of the software
	Product version	Product version

2.9.3 Software metering for the Asset object

If software with activated metering is installed on an asset, a brief information about the software usage is shown on the right side of the Edit form of the asset.



➤ Click on the link **View metering details** in the *Edit asset* form.

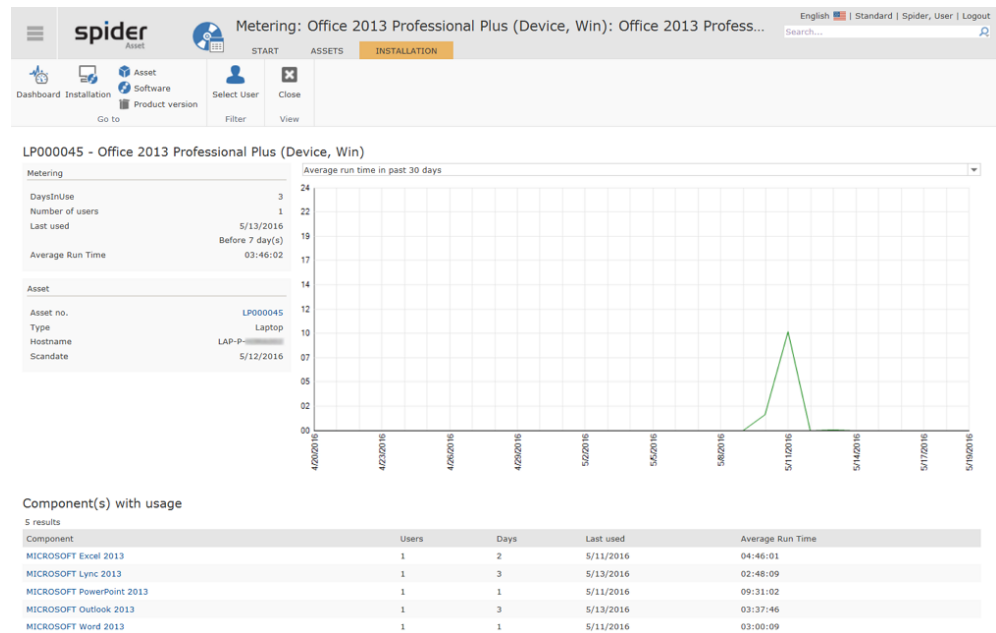


All software is listed for which metering data is available on this asset.

This table shows the following information:

Column	Description
Software	Full name of the software.
Users	Shows which users have used the software on this asset in the last 90 days.
Last used	Shows the date of the last usage.
Number of days	Shows the number of days on which the software on this asset has been used during the last 90 days.
Average running time	Shows the average running time per day.

- To navigate to the detailed metering evaluation of a certain software, click on the corresponding *link* in the **Software** column. For example, use the link: *Office 2013 Professional Plus (Device, Win)*.



The diagram shows the average usage of the software per day on the time axis.

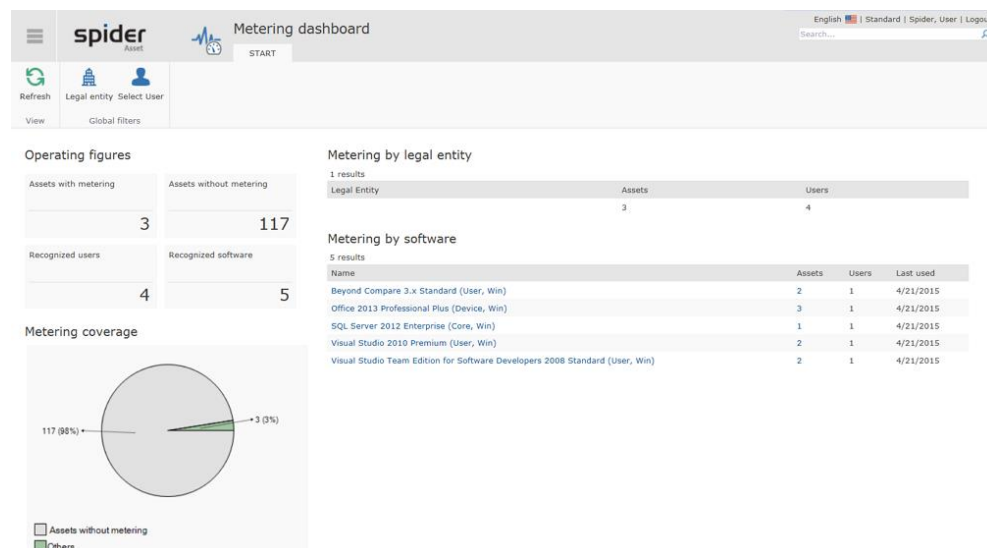
- Select the desired period (30 / 90 days) for the view of the *average running time*.

In case of a suite, you also have the option to view the average running time of each component.

- To do this, select the view: *Average running time in the last 90/30 days - Component view*.

2.9.4 Metering dashboard

The metering dashboard shows how many assets have available metering data and for which software on these assets it is possible to create metering evaluations.



Note The metering key numbers can be filtered by **Legal entities** or **Users**. To do this, use the functions in the *Global filters* ribbon group.



If global filter criteria are used, they will be shown in the *Global filters* field.

➤ By clicking on the **cross**, you can reset a selected filter.

Description of the key data:

Field		Description
Metering coverage (diagram)	gray	These assets do not have any metering data. Depends (see " Data sources " on page 65) from the <i>Spider Data Collector</i> or from the <i>Columbus Inventory Agent</i> .
	green	These assets have available metering data.
Metering by legal entity	This table contains the number of assets and users with active metering per legal entity. To filter by a certain legal entity, click on the corresponding link in the ribbon menu.	
Metering by software	This table lists all software with available metering data. The other columns show the number of users and the date of the last usage. To filter by a certain software, click on the Link . To navigate to the assets, click on the number in the Assets column.	

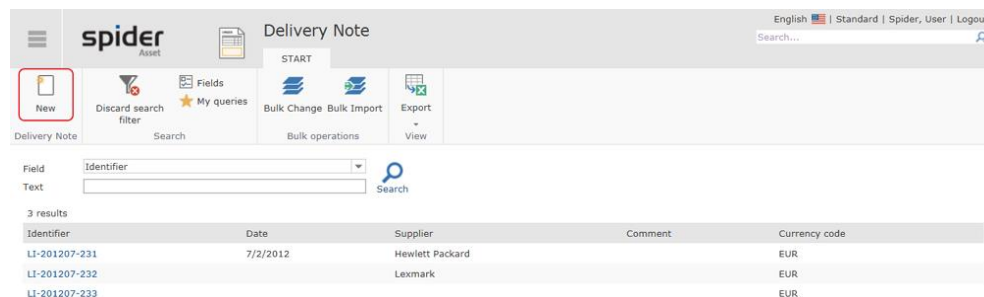
2.10 Asset master data

2.10.1 Delivery notes

Use the Delivery note object to group assets to be able to trace when and with which delivery an asset has been delivered. Usually, an asset will be assigned to a delivery note.

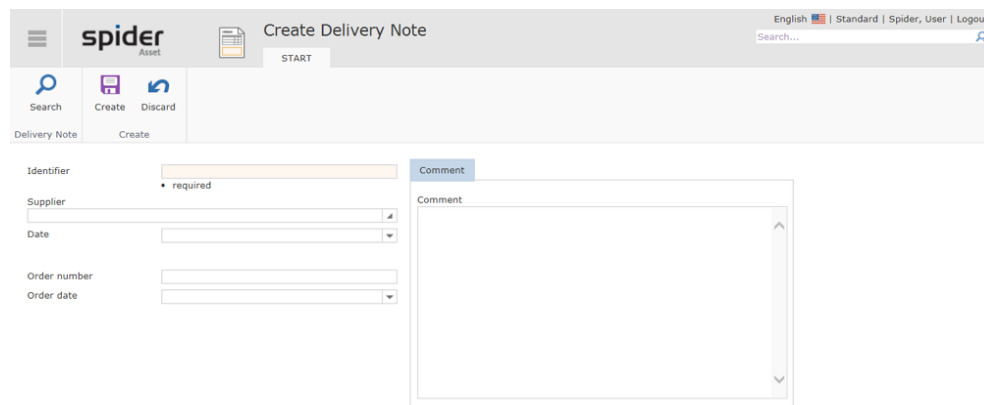
Create delivery notes

- To create a delivery note, go to the menu area *Master data* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) on the home page of Spider Asset and click on the **Delivery note** menu item.



Identifier	Date	Supplier	Comment	Currency code
LI-201207-231	7/2/2012	Hewlett Packard		EUR
LI-201207-232		Lexmark		EUR
LI-201207-233				EUR

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the delivery note search or in the Edit form of a delivery note. The form for entering the delivery note data will open.



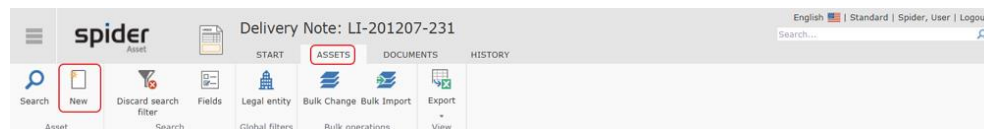
- The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields. Fill in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** ribbon button to save your entered data.

Note Alternatively, you also can create a new delivery note from the Edit form of an existing delivery note.

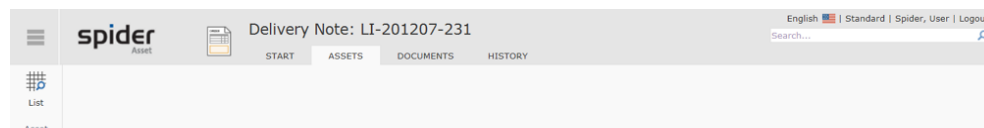
Edit asset assignments on delivery notes

Create new asset and assign it simultaneously

After creating a delivery note, you can create a new asset immediately by clicking the **New** ribbon button in the *Assets* ribbon of the *Edit delivery note* form.

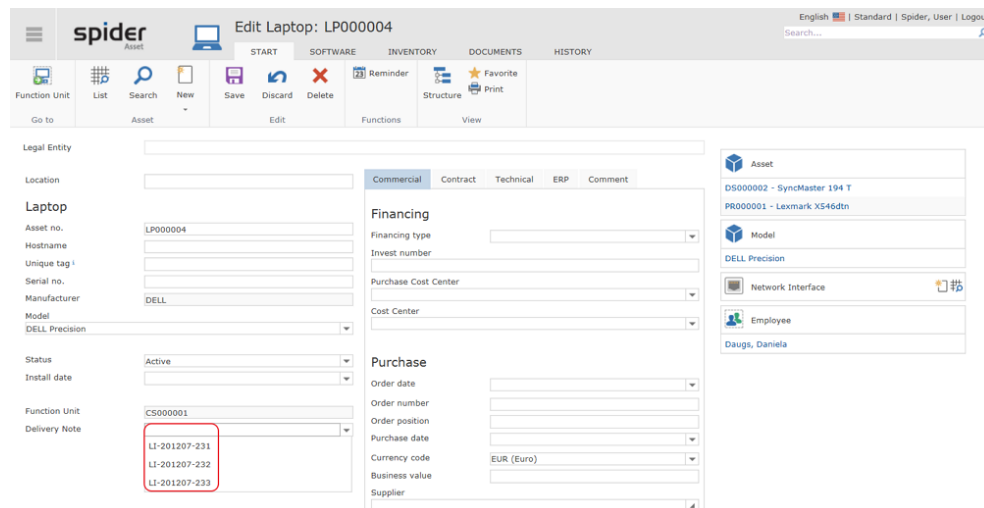


This will cause an automatic assignment of the asset to this delivery note.



Assign delivery note to an existing asset

If you want to assign a delivery note to an existing asset, you can do this in the *Edit form* of the asset. In the *Delivery note* field the corresponding delivery note can be selected and assigned to the corresponding asset.



- After selecting the delivery note, click on the **Save** button to save your entered data.

2.10.2 Locations

Use the Locations object to create different locations which can be administered in a centralized place in Spider Asset. The location allows for the assignment of function units and assets to a precise, geographical location.

Create locations

- To create a location, go to the menu area *Master data* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) on the home page of Spider Asset and click on the **Location** menu item.

Path	Region	City	Building	Floor
Deutschland/Hamburg/Paul-Dessau-Straße 8/3. OG/Development	Deutschland	Hamburg	Paul-Dessau-Straße 8	3. OG
Deutschland/Hamburg/Paul-Dessau-Straße 8/5. OG	Deutschland	Hamburg	Paul-Dessau-Straße 8	5. OG
Deutschland/Hamburg/Paul-Dessau-Straße 8/5. OG/Lager	Deutschland	Hamburg	Paul-Dessau-Straße 8	5. OG
Schweiz/6300 Zug/Sumpfstraße 15/4. OG/Brainware Solutions AG	Schweiz	6300 Zug	Sumpfstraße 15	4. OG
South Africa/0169 Centurion, Gauteng /Corporate Corner, Block 8/1/Columbus Technologies (PTY) Ltd.	South Africa	0169 Centurion, Gauteng	Corporate Corner, Block 8	1

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the location search or in the Edit form of a location.

The form for entering the location tree will open. Use the combo box fields to either select each level of your locations one after another or enter them as free text (if you have the required rights).

Region: required

City: required

Building: required

Floor:

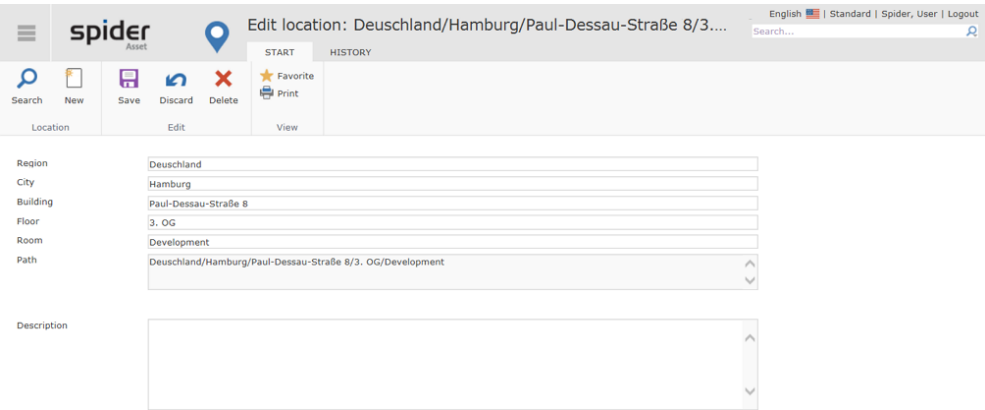
Room:

Description:

- The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields. Then click on **Create** to save your input or use the **Discard** button to cancel your input. The page will then be reloaded.

Edit locations

- To change the location, go to the menu area *Master data* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) on the home page of Spider Asset and click on the **Location** menu item.
- Then click on the location to be edited in the *Path* column of the *Location search* form.



- Make the required change to the location tree and click on the **Save** ribbon button to save the change in the system or use the **Discard** button to cancel the change. The page will then be re-loaded.
- The location is deleted by clicking on the **Delete** button.

Note	If a location is assigned, it cannot be deleted.
-------------	--

CHAPTER 3

License management with Spider Licence

The following chapters describe in detail how to work with the main objects in Spider Enterprise.

During the login process the user is identified and the home page will be opened corresponding to his role configuration. From the home page you can use all functions which are assigned to the pre-configured roles.

3.1 Glossary of terms

3.1.1 License metric

The license metric is a measuring unit for licenses which determines the basis on which the rights for the usage of software can be measured. For example, you can distinguish among client, processor, user, or tiers. Spider Licence supports the mapping of different license metrics.

3.1.2 Product version

The product version manages licenses of a software version in a license metrics. It gives information about existing, valid, used, and free usage rights of the allocated licenses.

3.1.3 Product

The product includes several product versions of a license metric and allows for evaluations across several versions. It manages the license inventory and the license requirement of a software across several product versions. Only product versions belonging to the same license metric can be assigned to one product. Cross-version downgrade evaluations are created on the product level.

3.1.4 License

When purchasing a software license, the copyright owner will grant the customer the right to use the software under the terms specified in the license contract.

In Spider Licence, you must always assign licenses to a license metric and thus a product version. Licenses cannot exist alone. Since there are different types of licenses, they are mapped via license types. You can distinguish various forms of a license. A license can possess update or downgrade rights. An update will always require a license as basis.

3.1.5 License type

For each license type the conditions for validity of the usage rights from the license can be distinguished. An OEM license requires the connection to an asset, a Named User license requires the connection to an employee, etc. Each license type is specified via parameters. Thus, we can distinguish single licenses from volume and company licenses.

3.1.6 Maintenance

The **Maintenance** is a main object which you can assign products and licenses to.

Maintenance stands for **Software Maintenance**, **Software Care** and **Software Assurance**. In case of a valid maintenance for a license, you are entitled to the latest product version. The maintenance is carried out per license.

3.2 License management

In Spider Licence, the **licenses** refer to the existing license certificates and therefore must be assigned to a corresponding **product version**. Licenses correspond to usage rights. They can be limited in time and are distinguished in full and update licenses. The **product version** shows in a centralized and well-arranged manner, which usage rights are available according to the existing licenses.

When purchasing a software license, the copyright owner will grant the customer the right to use the software under the terms specified in the license contract. The following forms of licences are available:

- Single license
- Volume license
- Company license
- Named-User license
- OEM license
- Product change license
- Update license
- A license can possess update, downgrade, or pooling rights.
- Subscriptions are supported via articles (SKU) with Subscription property

Spider Licence supports the above-mentioned license types in the default configuration.

Licenses are compliance relevant if they are in an active Status and are not expired.

Attention Some license types and maintenances must have start and end date configured to be considered valid.

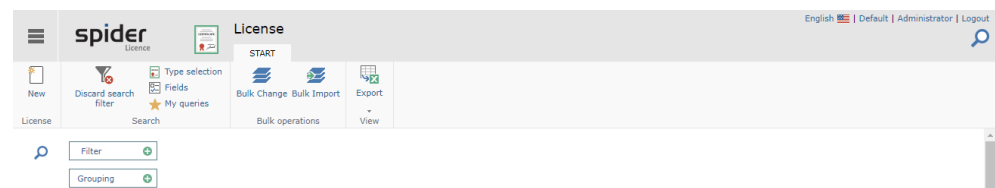
3.2.1 Create license from object search

Starting from the main menu, a new license is created via the license inventory or the product version.

When creating a license, you can also decide whether the license should be created manually or with the help of a wizard that creates the license based on the article catalog.

- Click on the Licenses button in the License inventory menu area on the start page.

The license search form opens.



- Click on the New button in the License ribbon group.

Two choices are offered:

Create license with SKU number from article catalog

First, the left tile **Article catalog** is considered. The second tile **Product version** follows with section "Create a license for a product version" from page 160.

- Enter a specific article number, part of the article text or, for example, a product version. Chosen here "Access 20".
- Click **Add License (per article catalog)**.

The entries are taken over for the following page. Since this requires the specification of a manufacturer, you will be asked for it when you enter the page. If you are not asked, a global manufacturer filter is already selected. This is to be checked if the result list remains empty.

Article no.	Program	Product Version	Article text	Type	Usage rights
077-07250	SELECTPLUS	Access 2019 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2019 Single Language License SELECT Plus	Full version	1
077-07250	SELECTPLUS	Access 2019 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2019 Single Language License SELECT Plus (Academic)	Full version	1
077-07158	SELECTPLUS	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License SELECT Plus	Full version	1
077-06158	SELECTPLUS	Access 2010 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2010 Win Single Language License SELECT Plus	Full version	1

- Click on the **Article no.** of the desired article, for example 077-07158.

Next, you can check whether another article should be used. It is mandatory to specify how often the article should be used for the license. The article itself specifies a number of usage rights. The total resulting usage rights in the new license is therefore the product of usage rights and article number.

Article

Article no. 077-07158
Article text Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License SELECT Plus
Manufacturer Microsoft
Product Version Access 2016 (Device, Win)
License type Full version
Program SELECTPLUS
ECU SD992.c
RRP 158

Set article quantity

Points 1
Usage rights 1
Article quantity 1
Sum of quantity 1

Articles with same article number

2 results

Article no.	Program	Product Version	Article text	License type	Usage rights
077-07158	SELECT	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License SELECT	Full version	1
077-07158	SELECTPLUS	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Win Single Language License SELECT Plus	Full version	1

Articles for the same Product Version

14 results

Article no.	Program	Article text	License type	Usage rights
077-07112	OPEN-V-S	Microsoft Access 2016 Win multilanguage License OPEN Value Subscription C (Additional Product) (BuyOut) (Each)	Subscription	1
077-07113	OPEN-U-S	Microsoft Access 2016 Win multilanguage License OPEN Value Subscription B (Additional Product) (BuyOut) (Each)	Subscription	1

➤ After specifying the number of articles, click **Next** in the ribbon menu.

If the article also includes a maintenance, both Objects will be created in this process. As the maintenance is bond to this license then, many fields will be read only there.

Continue with "Define a Legal Entity for a License" on page 161.

Create a license for a product version

Here the license creation is described via the right tile **Product Version**. The left tile **Article catalog** is described in the section "Create license with SKU number from article catalog" from page 159.

Article catalog

Article no.
Article text
Product Version
Add License (per article catalog)

Product Version

License metric: - all license metrics -
Name
Select product version

➤ Select the corresponding product version, in the example "Access 20".

The search form of the product versions opens.

Select product version

License metric: - all license metrics -
Name: Access 20

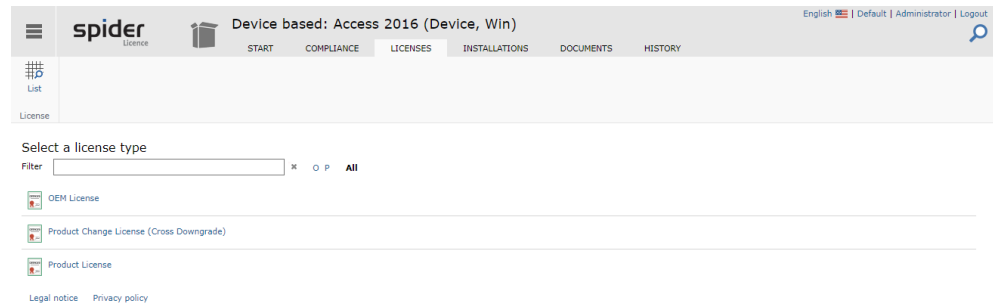
10 results

Name	License metric	Manufacturer
Access 2000 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2002 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2003 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2007 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2010 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2013 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2019 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Access 2021 LTSC (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Outlook Mobile Access 2001 (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.

Legal notice Privacy policy

➤ Click on the name of the product version for which a new license is to be created. In the example this is "Access 2016 (Device, Win)",

You will be prompted to choose a license type:



➤ Click on **Product License**.

Continue with "Define a Legal Entity for a License" on page 161.

Define a Legal Entity for a License

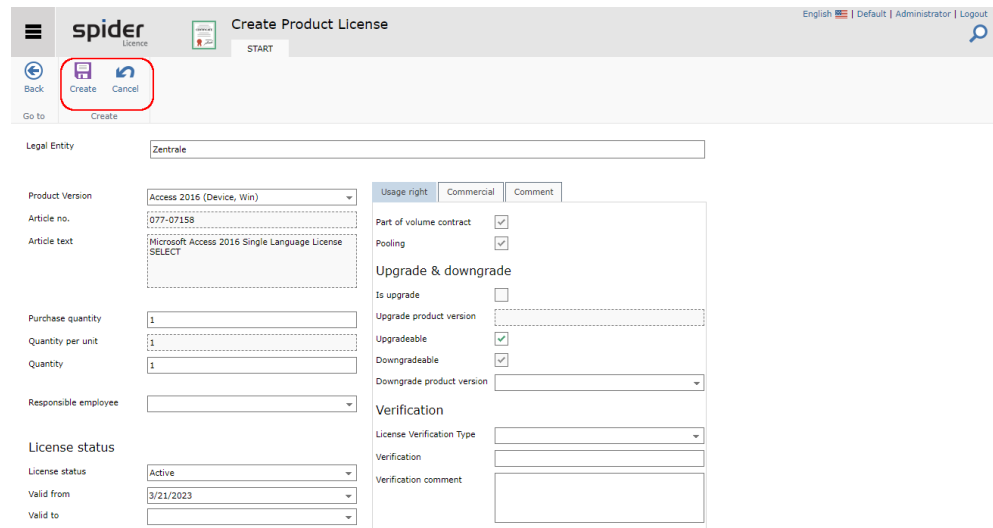
You will be redirected to the Create page for a product license. Here, a legal entity must be specified first.



The Apply button is visible when a business unit has been selected for which the user is authorized. For details on business units to licenses, see the chapter "Assign legal entity" on page 181.

Create a License

After closing the dialog, the remaining parameters can be entered, and the license can be saved via the Create ribbon button.



Fields, which are taken over from an article, are protected against changes. In case of a license creation without article linkage, changes can be made here as well.

It is important that the **Purchase quantity** and the **Quantity per unit** make a product, which can be found under **Quantity**. Manual changes to one of the fields must therefore also affect the other.

Licenses with linkage to an article with subscription property will only become compliance effective when a **valid from** and a **valid to** date is provided.

- Click the **Create** button to save your entries. If you have made changes that you do not want to save, or if you want to completely reload the object, click **Cancel**.

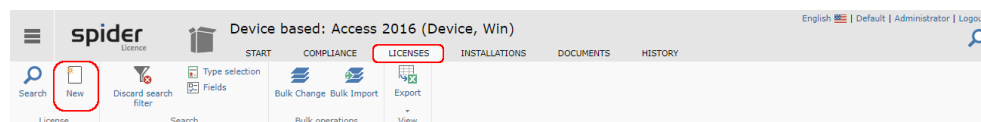
3.2.2 Create license at the product version.

This approach differs in a few details from the license system via the license object search. The differences are mainly because the context of the manufacturer or the product version can be assumed.

- Click on the **Product Version** button in the License Management menu area on the start page.
- Select the desired product version, for example *Access 2016 (Device, Win)*.

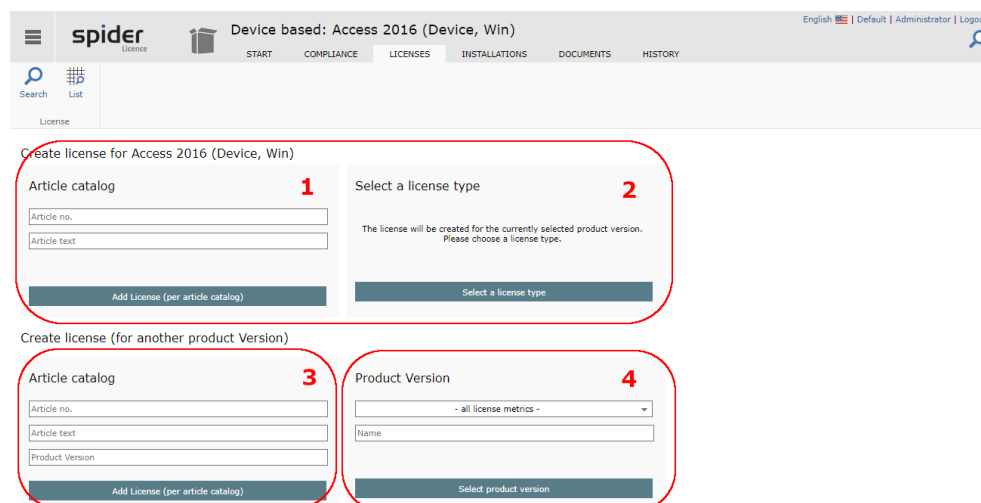
The Edit page for the Product Version appears.

- To create a new license, switch to the **Licenses** tab.



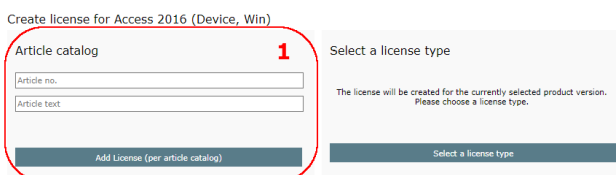
- Click the **New** ribbon button.

Note If you do not see this button, check the user's authorization.



License creation in the current context is done using tiles one and two in the top row and is like the creation from the license object search. If licenses are to be created without the current context of the product version, the tiles in the bottom line will help. This procedure is then identical to the creation from the license object and described there. For page frame three, see section "Create license with SKU number from article catalog" on page 159 and "Create a license for a product version" on page 160 for page frame four.

Create License with SKU number (1)



- Click on the ribbon button **Add License (per article catalog)**.

All available articles of the respective product version are offered for selection. The selection can be further restricted using the article filter.

Note A manufacturer selection is not necessary at this point, because it is derived from the context of the product version.

Device based: Access 2016 (Device, Win)

English | Default | Administrator | Logout

START COMPLIANCE LICENSES INSTALLATIONS DOCUMENTS HISTORY ARTICLES

Back Discard search filter Manufacturer Add article

Go to Search Global filters Article

Select an article from the catalog for Access 2016 (Device, Win)

Article no.

Article type

Article text

Program

☐ Also show maintenances

15 results

Article no.	Program	Product Version	Article text	Type	Usage rights
077-07112	OPEN-V-S	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Win multilingual License OPEN Value Subscription C (Additional Product) (BuyOut) (Each)	Subscription	1
AAA-03205	MPSA	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Win License incl. 25-36 Months Software Assurance (Government) (Price per Device) MPSA	Full version	1
AAA-03204	MPSA	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Win License (Government) (Price per Device) MPSA	Full version	1
077-07149	OPEN-GOV	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Win License OPEN NL (Government)	Full version	1
077-07115	OPEN-EDU	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License OPEN B (Academic)	Full version	1
077-07158	SELECTPLUS	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License SELECT Plus	Full version	1

➤ Click on the article no. of the desired article, for example 077-07158.

Next, you can check whether another article should be used. It is mandatory to specify how often the article should be used for the license. The article itself has a number of usage rights. The total of usage rights for the new license is therefore the product of **Usage rights** and **Article quantity**.

Create License

English | Default | Administrator | Logout

START

Overview Derive article Next

Process

Article

Article no. 077-07158

Article text Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License SELECT Plus

Manufacturer Microsoft

Product Version Access 2016 (Device, Win)

License type Full version

Program SELECTPLUS

ECCN SD992.c

RRP 158

Set article quantity

Points

Usage rights

Article quantity

Sum of quantity

Articles with same article number

2 results

Article no.	Program	Product Version	Article text	1	License type	Usage rights
077-07158	SELECT	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Single Language License SELECT		Full version	1
077-07158	SELECTPLUS	Access 2016 (Device, Win)	Microsoft Access 2016 Win Single Language License SELECT Plus		Full version	1

Articles for the same Product Version

14 results

Article no.	1	Program	Article text	2	License type	Usage rights
077-07112		OPEN-V-S	Microsoft Access 2016 Win multilingual License OPEN Value Subscription C (Additional Product) (BuyOut) (Each)		Subscription	1
077-07113		OPEN-V-S	Microsoft Access 2016 Win multilingual License OPEN Value Subscription NL (Additional Product) (BuyOut) (Each)		Subscription	1

➤ After specifying the number of articles, click **Next** in the ribbon menu.

Continue with "Define a Legal Entity for a License" on page 161.

Create License for a product version (2)

To enter new licenses, select the appropriate license type.

Create license for Access 2016 (Device, Win)

Article catalog

Article no.

Article text

Add License (per article catalog)

Select a license type

The license will be created for the currently selected product version. Please choose a license type.

Select a license type

Note

The selection of License types offered depends on the license metric you are using.

Device based: Access 2016 (Device, Win)

English | Default | Administrator | Logout

START COMPLIANCE LICENSES INSTALLATIONS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

List

License

Select a license type

Filter

OEM License

Product Change License (Cross Downgrade)

Product License

Legal notice Privacy policy

➤ After specifying the number of articles, click **Next** in the ribbon menu.

Continue with "Define a Legal Entity for a License" on page 161.

3.2.3 SKU based License import

In the case of SKU-based import, the licenses are automatically created in Spider Licence based on the article number (SKU) and, if possible, assigned to the associated product versions.

The following rules apply:

- If a product version can be uniquely determined via the SKU, the license is created at this product version. Otherwise, the license is only imported if an alternative product version has been specified.
It is recommended to specify the product version *Cleansing*.
- If an article can be uniquely determined via the SKU, it will be linked to the license. The values from the article catalog are transferred to the license. If no clear assignment can be made, the license is created with the data from the import file. A later article assignment is possible via the article change wizard.
- If a preferred article exists for an SKU, this will be used as the default (for details see Chapter "Preferred articles with the same SKU" on page 213).

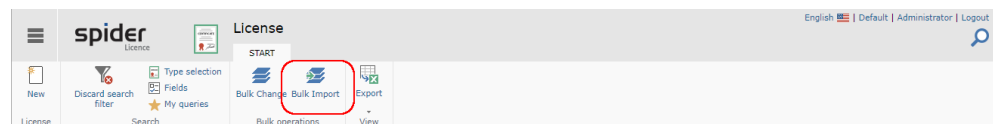
The following fields are important for the license creation:

- Article No. (SKU)
- Article text
- Valid from
- Quantity
- Status
- Product version (this is only required if the product version cannot be clearly resolved via the SKU).

Article no.	Article text	Valid from	Quantity	Status	Product Version
731-00761	Microsoft Office 10.0 Professional Mac engl. CD	01.11.2021	2	Aktiv	Cleansing
79P-03547	Microsoft Office 2010 Professional Plus Win Single Language License OPEN C	28.10.2022	2	Aktiv	Cleansing
H30-02673	Microsoft Project 2010 Professional Win de. DVD	01.09.2022	4	Aktiv	Cleansing
087-04397	Microsoft Visio 2010 Professional Win de. DVD	02.12.2021	5	Aktiv	Cleansing
077-06158	Microsoft Access 2010 Win Single Language License SELECT	06.12.2022	3	Aktiv	Cleansing
P71-07305	Microsoft Windows Server Datacenter Win 2 CPU Step Up from Windows Server Standard	07.12.2021	2	Aktiv	Cleansing

➤ Click on the **License** tile in the License inventory menu area on the start page.

The License search form opens.



➤ In the License form, in the **Bulk operations** ribbon group, click the **Bulk Import** button.

Drag a 'License' file onto the site or browse via dialog.

Browse...

The supported file formats are 'XLS' and 'XLSX'.
The maximum size of the file is 40 MB.

Import format

The file must contain all the columns that are needed to identify the objects you want to alter or needed to create a new object. All columns in the table must have headings if they contain data. Empty fields won't be imported. That means the original values won't be deleted.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Import mode	Object type	Identifier	Quantity	Status	Purchase date	Comment
Insert	Type1	Identifier1	100	Active	2015-06-01	Comment1
Update	Type2	Identifier2	50	Active	2014-06-01	Comment2
Import	Type3	Identifier3	100	Active	2013-06-01	Comment3
Delete	Type4	Identifier4	0	Inactive	2012-06-01	

[Legal notice](#) [Privacy policy](#)

You will be prompted to select the path to the import file. For this example, the above table is used. If your workbook has more than one table sheet, the system will ask which table is the relevant one:

➤ Optional: select the table you want.

Table column	Object field	Identifier	Value required
Status	Identifier	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Article no.	Status	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Article text	Article no.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Product Version	Article text	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Quantity	Product Version	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Valid from	Quantity	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Valid from	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Actual book value	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

➤ Select the object type **Product License** and the import mode **Insert**.

Import modes	Description
Import	Depending on whether an object was found or not, the IMPORT import mode performs an update or an INSERT operation.
Update	With the import mode UPDATE existing objects are updated. The specification of an identifier or ID is expected then.
Insert	With the import mode INSERT new objects are created. Existing objects are not updated. No ID or identifier must be specified here.
Delete	DELETE deletes existing objects if an ID or identifier is available with which the data set can be identified.

The import mode can be set either for the whole table or per row. If the import mode is set per row, there must be an **ImportMode** column with the supported values (Import, Insert, Up-date, Delete, Ignore). The same can be done with the **License type**.

Spider assigns the correct object fields to the column headers from the table. Check that the fields could be assigned correctly. For the scenario described here, the fields **Article No.** and **Quantity** are mandatory.

- Select the assignment of the table columns to the object fields if necessary.
- Click **Next** to start the validation.

A dialog informs about the progress of the validation and closes itself with completion.

The result of the validation is shown in the following form.

The following changes will be performed.

2 results

Validation result	Total
- all records -	6
Insert	6

Details for all data sets

6 results

Validation result	Row	License type	Import mode	Product Version	Status	Quantity	Valid from	Article no.	Article text
Insert	2	Product Licence	Insert	Cleansing	Aktiv	2	11/1/2021 12:00:00 AM	731-00761	Microsoft Office 10.0 Professional Mac engl. CD
Insert	3	Product Licence	Insert	Cleansing	Aktiv	2	10/28/2022 12:00:00 AM	79P-03547	Microsoft Office 2010 Professional Plus Win Single Language License OPEN C
Insert	4	Product Licence	Insert	Cleansing	Aktiv	4	9/1/2022 12:00:00 AM	H30-02673	Microsoft Project 2010 Professional Win de. DVD
Insert	5	Product Licence	Insert	Cleansing	Aktiv	5	12/2/2021 12:00:00 AM	087-04397	Microsoft Visio 2010 Professional Win de. DVD
Insert	6	Product Licence	Insert	Cleansing	Aktiv	3	12/6/2022 12:00:00 AM	077-06158	Microsoft Access 2010 Win Single Language License SELECT
Insert	7	Product Licence	Insert	Cleansing	Aktiv	2	12/7/2021 12:00:00 AM	P71-07305	Microsoft Windows Server Datacenter Win 2 CPU Step Up from Windows Server Standard

Important

Data records with incorrect or invalid information will not be processed further and would have to be corrected in the source file before processing.

Attention

The product version "*Cleansing*" is only available if it has been created manually beforehand.

- Click on **Save** to execute the mass import.

If you have edited the import data in the workbook, the workbook must be saved and then uploaded again. To do this, navigate to the file upload using the Back button or cancel the process by clicking **Close** and start again.

Import progress

The operations have been completed.

Close

- Click the **Close** button to display the result.

Result

6 results

License	Comment	Result	Row
VOL000125	The purchase quantity has been recalculated. The object has been successfully added.	Imported	2
VOL000126	The purchase quantity has been recalculated. The object has been successfully added.	Imported	3
VOL000127	The purchase quantity has been recalculated. The object has been successfully added.	Imported	4
VOL000128	The purchase quantity has been recalculated. The object has been successfully added.	Imported	5
VOL000129	The purchase quantity has been recalculated. The object has been successfully added.	Imported	6
VOL000130	The purchase quantity has been recalculated. The object has been successfully added.	Imported	7

Legend of symbols:

- no changes
- imported
- Error

- Clicking the **Close** ribbon button returns you to the search form.

The identifier of the created licenses link to the respective edit page. Check the resulting number of licenses. This results from the number specified in the import file and the usage rights granted by the selected Article.

Note In the license search, check whether licenses have been created for the *Cleansing* product version.

Licenses that were created for the *Cleansing* product version could not be assigned uniquely and must be reassigned to the desired product versions via a manual cleanup. The transfer can also be made using the article change wizard (see "Article change wizard" on page 188).

3.2.4 Edit licenses

After creating a license, its fields can be supplemented or modified.

ERP and **Commercial data** as well as general **Comments** and **Usage rights** are maintained on individual ribbons.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Product License' window for license L000038. The 'Usage right' tab is selected, showing options for 'Part of volume contract', 'Pooling', 'Update', 'Downgrade', and 'Verification'. The 'License key' is displayed as 92CB7-KA6VC-X4863D-45X. Other tabs like 'Commercial', 'ERP', and 'Comment' are also visible.

The following table explains the meaning of the input fields in the area **Usage right**, which affect the license positions and the compliance evaluation.

Input field	Meaning
Quantity	Number of usage rights for the license, depending on the license metric. Regarding device-based metrics, the number of usage rights refers to the installations. In contrast, the number of usage rights for CPU-based metrics refers to the number of CPUs which are covered by the license.
Part of a volume contract	This check box is activated in case of a volume license, e.g., Adobe Cumulative License Program (CLP).
Pooling	The Pooling check box determines whether a license can be used for a pooling distribution. The pooling distribution is intended to compensate for under-coverages of a sub-level legal entity by distributing excess pooling licenses from the superior legal entity.
Is Update	By ticking the box Is Update you can specify that this license is meant for an update. This hook is not set by default, which means that the license usually is a full version.

Input field	Meaning
Update product version	<p>An update requires active, updatable licenses of a previous version. For the update control, which ensures that there are sufficient licenses for the updates, not the license is selected but the product version which contains the updatable licenses of the previous versions. Please note that an assignment to an update product version is only possible for licenses, which have their license status (on page 168) set to Active.</p> <p>The usability of updates is independent of the license metrics. The update control does not have to be activated for all license metrics.</p>
Update right	<p>This check box determines whether a license may be used for an update.</p> <p>Note: The evaluation of update licenses will not work if there is not specified any update product version.</p>
Downgrade right	<p>The downgrade right allows the usage of older versions. This means, the downgrade right allows the usage of previous versions of the licensed products. The downgrade distribution takes place within the legal entities. By combining downgrade right and pooling, you can also apply downgrades to connected legal entities.</p> <p>In Spider Licence the downgrade right is implemented by the following criterion. Check the check box Downgrade right to mark that this license includes a downgrade right. The tick is not set by default, i.e., the license can only be applied to the assigned product version. The downgrade right is only available for certain licenses.</p>
Downgrade product version	<p>By setting a downgrade product version, you can select the product version down to which a downgrade is possible. If no downgrade product version is selected, the downgrade can be carried out down to the oldest product version of the product.</p>

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data. The license will be reloaded and displayed.

License status

By default, the following license states are available:

In planning	A license is not yet listed in the inventory, but the purchase is scheduled and thus may be marked down in the system.
Active	This is an active license.
Inactive	This is an inactive license.
Archived	This license is no longer used and is no longer available for usage.

Depending on the existent system configuration, the available states can be defined otherwise.

3.2.5 Assign legal entity

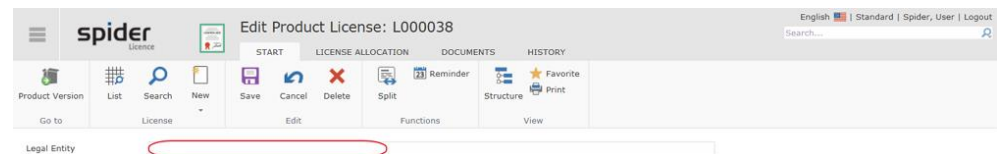
Licenses, which have been assigned to a legal entity, are only available for this legal entity in case of license positions and compliance evaluations.

Note In case of pooling, the licenses are also available for affiliated legal entities.

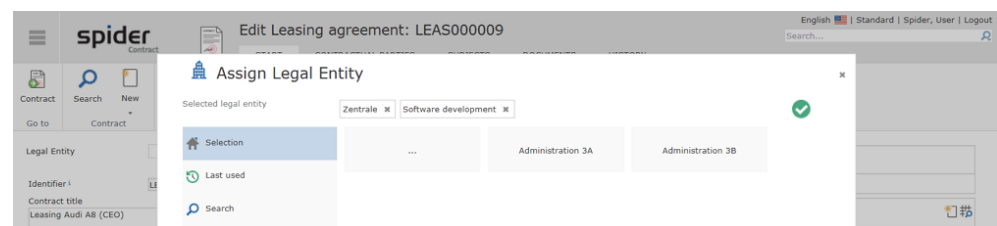
Licenses which have been assigned to a legal entity can only be viewed by users who possess a corresponding permission for this legal entity.

The legal entity can be selected directly when creating a license. The assignment of the legal entity can be changed anytime in the Edit form of the license.

- To assign a license to a legal entity or change the assignment, click into the **Legal Entity** field in the Edit form of the license.



- Then you can select a legal entity or assign the last used legal entities.

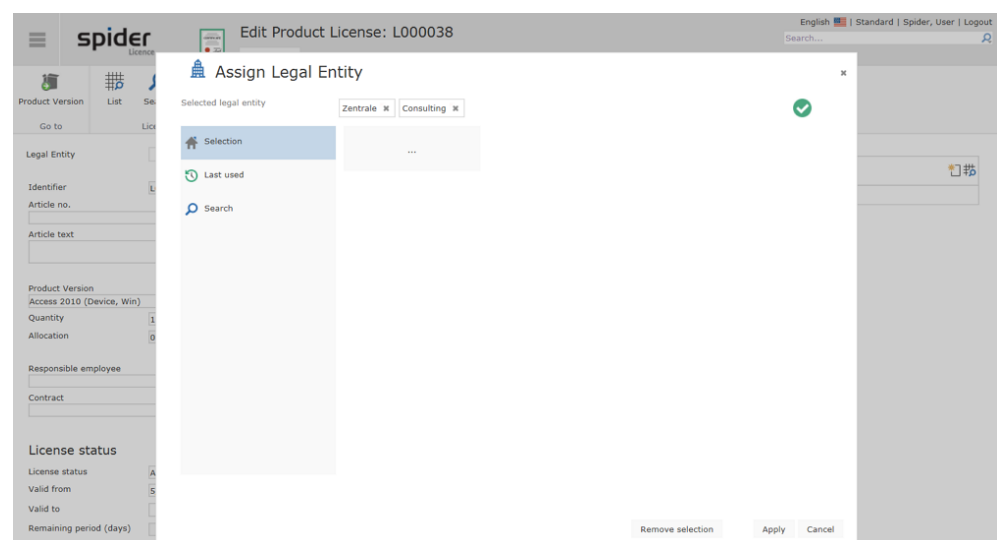


The path to the selected legal entity is displayed in the line *Selected legal entity*.

- If there are subordinated legal entities, they can be selected by clicking on the corresponding tile.
- By clicking on the tile **...**, the superior level in the legal entity structure will open.

Note The green tick confirms that a correct assignment is possible. If the user has no rights for a legal entity, he is not allowed to make an assignment (there is no green tick).

- Navigate through the structure and select the desired legal entity. For example, select the legal entity *Consulting*.

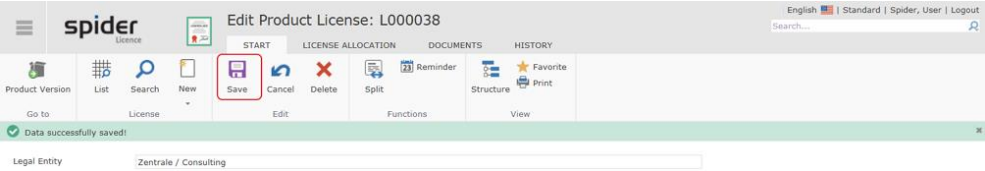


- Click on **Apply** to accept your selection.

In the Edit form of the license, the complete path of the affected legal entity is shown.



Attention The assignment is only successful after the change has also been saved in the Edit form of the li-
cense.



3.2.6 Navigation



The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Product version	Navigates directly to the related product version.
License	List	Opens by default the list of licenses for the corresponding product version.
	Search	Navigates to the search across all licenses.
View	Structure	You can open the product structure view directly from the license. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all objects of the product (product versions, licenses, license allocations) and allows for a quick navigation.

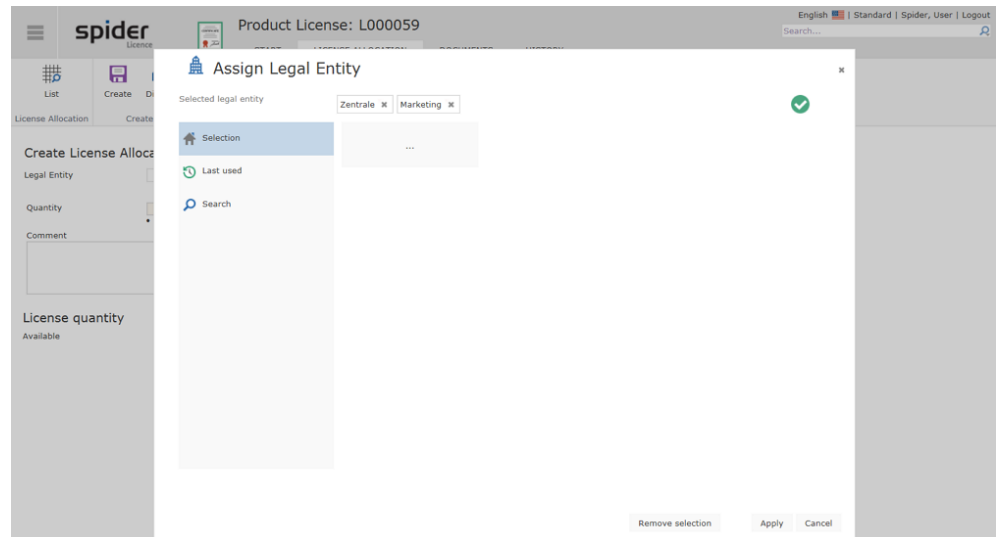
3.2.7 The License allocation tab

By means of the **License allocation** you can allocate volume licenses to different legal entities. The **License allocation** tab in the shown volume license gives information about the allocation to the legal entities.

- To allocate licenses to a legal entity, click on the **License allocation** ribbon in the Edit form of a volume license.

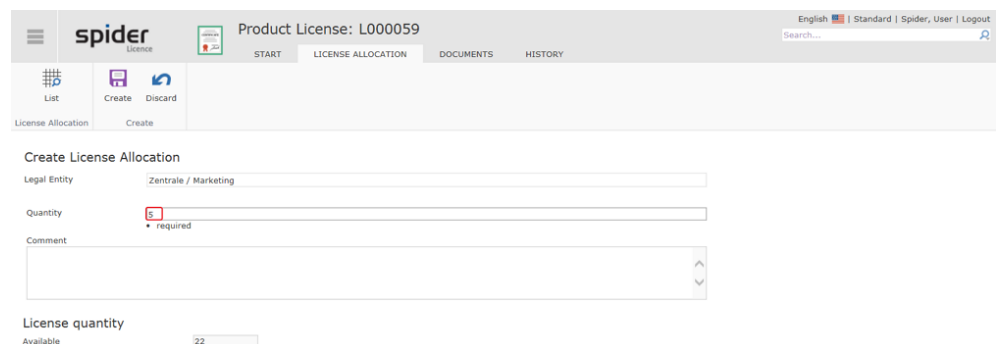
Mandator	License	Target Legal Entity	Quantity	Comment	Insert user	Update user	Inserted	Updated
Standard	L000059	Zentrale/Software development	10		SpiderUser	SpiderUser	5/1/2016 11:40 AM	5/1/2016 11:40 AM

- If licenses are available for allocation, click on **New**.



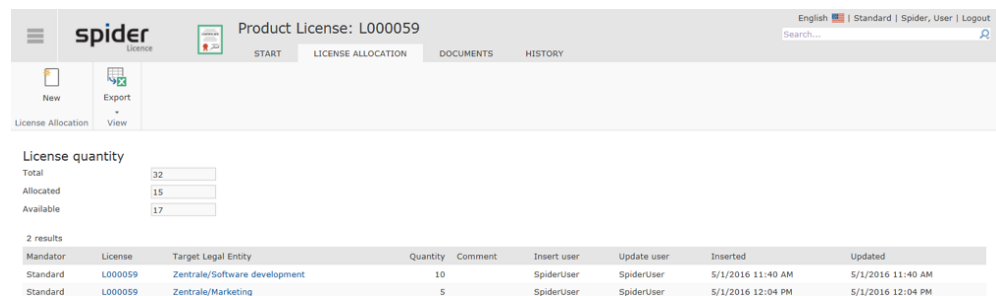
- Select the legal entity which you want to allocate new licenses to and click on **Apply**.

Attention The Legal Entity of the license object can be selected here but cannot be saved. If in addition a Legal Entity is selected for which an allocation already exists, the process terminates with an error message. The existing allocation must be changed then.



- Finally, enter the corresponding **Quantity** of licenses which shall be allocated and click on **Create**.

The summary is now showing the current allocation of usage rights to the different legal entities.



Note Licenses which have already been assigned to a legal entity may be disconnected from the legal entity anytime by clicking on the delete icon. Then you can re-allocate them.

3.2.8 License key

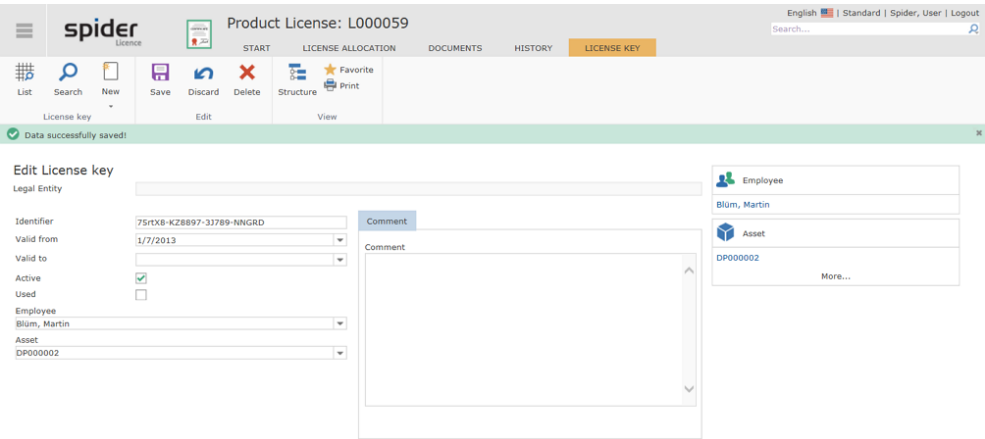
For the management of license keys, the object **License key** was added to Spider Licence. You can manage several license keys per license. In addition, it can be logged by means of selection fields whether the license key belongs to an asset or to an employee.

- To create a new license key, click on the **New** icon in the object lister **License key** in the Edit form of the license. In the ribbon, the License key context ribbon and the creation form for the license key are opened.

- To create a key, at first enter the license key into the **Identifier** field.
- Click on the **Save** button to save your input.

After the key is created, the asset or the employee can be assigned to document the usage of the license key.

➤ Then click on the **Save** button.

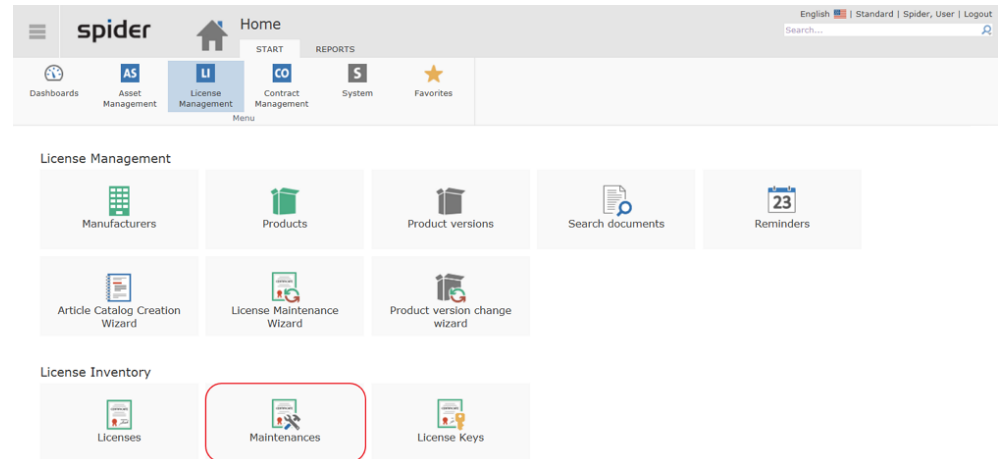


The **License key** ribbon offers functions for creating, editing, and deleting the license keys of a li-
cense.

3.3 Maintenances

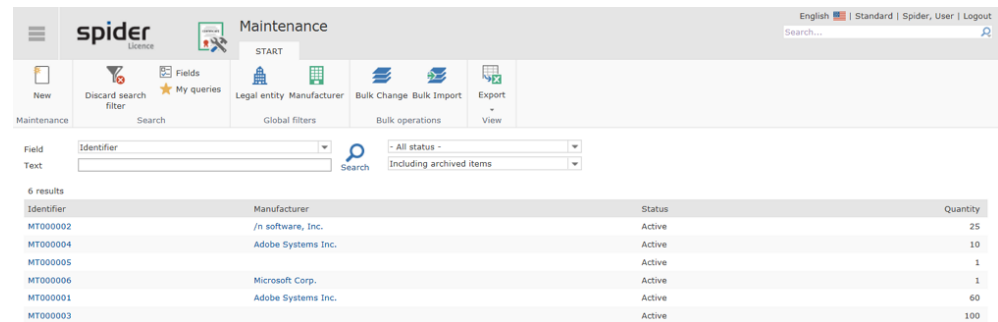
The **Maintenance** is a main object which you can assign products and licenses to. Maintenance stands for e.g., Software Maintenance, Software Care and Software Assurance. In case of a valid maintenance for a license, you are entitled to the latest product version.

- The overview and management of maintenances is carried out via the **home page** of Spider Licence or via the **Backstage** (on page 35).
- Click on **Maintenance** in the Licence inventory menu section.



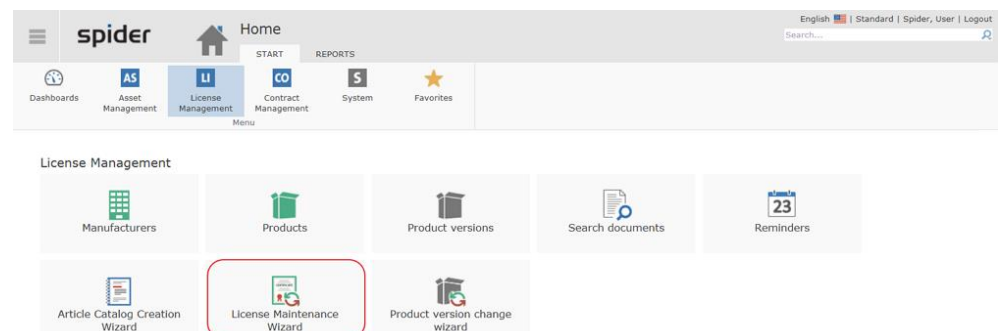
The following illustration shows an overview of all maintenances. In case of many maintenances, we recommend using filters to limit the search results. For more information, see chapter **Search forms** (on page 38).

- To edit a maintenance, click on the corresponding **Identifier**.



For updating licenses with valid maintenance to a current product version, you will be supported by a **License maintenance wizard**.

You will find the **License maintenance wizard** also on the home page in the Licence management section.



For more details, see (on page 184)

3.3.1 Create maintenance

Starting from the main menu, you can create a new maintenance using either:

- the license inventory or
- the product.

In the creation process you can decide whether the maintenance shall be created manually or with the help of a wizard which creates the maintenance based on the article catalog.

a) Creating a maintenance using the license inventory.

- Click on the **Maintenance** button in the *License inventory* menu area on the home page.

The Search form of the maintenance will open.

Identifier	Manufacturer	Status	Quantity
MT000002	/n software, Inc.	Active	25
MT000004	Adobe Systems Inc.	Active	10
MT000005		Active	1
MT000006	Microsoft Corp.	Active	1
MT000001	Adobe Systems Inc.	Active	60
MT000003		Active	100

- To create a new maintenance, click on the **New** button in the *Maintenance* ribbon group.

Product

- all license metrics -

Name

Select product

Article catalog

Article no.

Article text

Product Version

Create Maintenance (per article catalog)

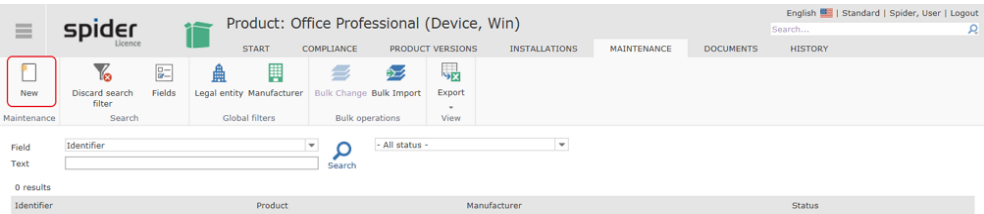
- Please decide whether the maintenance shall be created manually or based on the article catalog and select the related **Product** or the related **Article**.

b) Creating a maintenance using the product.

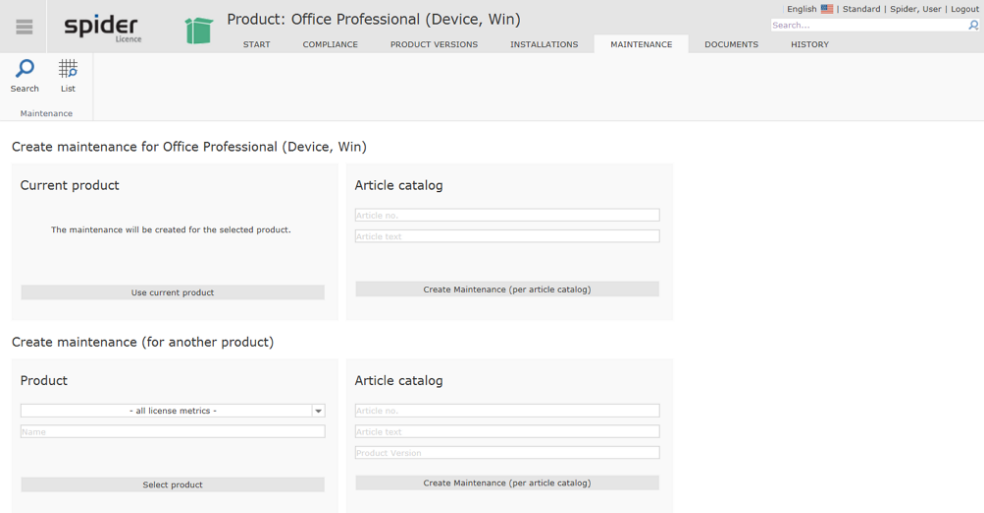
- Click on the **Product** button in the *License management* menu area on the home page.

Name	Compliance	License metric	License Position
Office Professional incl. Visual FoxPro (Device, Win)		Device based	
BackOffice SBS incl. Office Professional (Device, Win)		Device based	
Office Professional WAH (Named-User, Win)		Named User Based	
Office Professional (Device, Mac)		Device based	1
Office Professional Plus WAH (Device, Win)		Device based	
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)		Device based	5
Office Professional WAH (Device, Win)		Device based	
Office Professional incl. FrontPage (Device, Win)		Device based	
Office Professional incl. Bookshelf (Device, Win)		Device based	
Office Professional (Device, Win)		Device based	-71

➤ Select the product for which to create a maintenance.



➤ Go now to the Maintenance ribbon and click on the **New** ribbon button.



- Please decide whether the maintenance shall be created manually or based on the article catalog and select the related **Product** or the related **Article**.
- Please decide also whether the maintenance shall be created for the selected product or for another product.

Note	While for the manual creation, the following steps must be executed, the maintenance will be created (see " Create maintenance via the article catalog " on page 179) automatically when creating the maintenance based on the article catalog.
-------------	---

Create maintenance manually

- In the menu area *License inventory* on the home page, click on the **Maintenance** button and then on the **New** ribbon button.

- Click on the **Select product** button.

Name	License metric	Manufacturer
BackOffice SBS incl. Office Professional (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional (Device, Mac)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional incl. Bookshelf (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional incl. FrontPage (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional incl. Visual FoxPro (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional Plus WAH (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.
Office Professional WAH (Device, Win)	Device based	Microsoft Corp.

Select the product for which to create a new maintenance.

- The following step is optional. When creating a maintenance, you can assign it to a legal entity. Select the corresponding legal entity and click on **Apply**.

- If you want to skip this step, click on **Cancel**.

Note You can also assign the legal entity later in the Edit form of a maintenance. Click into the **Legal entity** field.

- Fill in data fields.

You can enter the data in various fields which either allow for a selection or a direct input. The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields.

- Then click on the **Create** button.

Create maintenance via the article catalog

- In the menu area *License inventory* on the home page, click on the **Maintenance** button and then on the **New** ribbon button.

All available articles are offered for selection. Use the article filter to further restrict the selection.

Product Version	Type	Article no.	Article text	Usage rights
Office Professional + Software Assurance (Device, Win)	Maintenance	269-05853	Microsoft Office Professional Win32 multilanguage Software Assurance OPEN C	1
Office Professional + Software Assurance (Device, Win)	Maintenance	269-04196	Microsoft Office Professional Win Upgrade Advantage multilanguage OPEN	1
Office Professional + Software Assurance (Device, Win)	Maintenance	269-05794	Microsoft Office Professional Win32 de. Software Assurance OPEN NL	1
Office Professional + Software Assurance (Device, Win)	Maintenance	269-05847	Microsoft Office Professional Win32 de. Software Assurance OPEN B	1

➤ Please select the desired article.

spider

Licence

Create Maintenance

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Back

Next

Process

Set article quantity

Article no.
269-05853

Manufacturer
MICROSOFT

Product Version
Office Professional + Software Assurance (Device, Win)

Article text
Microsoft Office Professional Win32 ml. Software Assurance OPEN C

License type
Maintenance

Type
OPEN

Points
2.00

Usage rights
1

Article quantity
1

Sum of quantity
1

➤ Enter the article quantity and click **Next**.

Assign legal entity

As described for the manual creation, this step is optional. **Details** (see "Assign legal entity" on page 167)

Form for entering the maintenance

Finally, the form for entering the other maintenance data.

spider

Licence

Create Maintenance

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search

Create

Discard

Maintenance

Create

Legal Entity

Manufacturer
Microsoft Corp.

Article no.
269-05853

Article text
Microsoft Office Professional Win32 ml. Software Assurance OPEN C

Reference

Type

Quantity
1

Responsible employee

Contract number

Maintenance status
Maintenance status
Active

Valid from
5/1/2016

Valid to

Valid

Commercial

Financing
Financing type
Cost Center
Invest number

Purchase
Order date
Order number
Order Position
Purchase date
Currency code
Purchase value
Supplier
Delivery note number
Points per quantity
2.00
Invoice date
Invoice number

➤ Click on the **Create** button to save your input. If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to completely reload the object, you can click on **Discard**.

3.3.2

Navigation

spider

Licence

Edit Maintenance: MT000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Manufacturer

List

Search

New

Save

Discard

Delete

Reminder

Favorite

Print

Go to

Maintenance

Edit

Functions

View

HISTORY

The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Manufacturer	Navigates to the manufacturer of the product.
Maintenance	List	Opens by default the list of maintenances.
	Search	Navigates to the search across all maintenances.

3.3.3 Assign legal entity

In Spider Licence, users can see maintenances which have been assigned to a legal entity only if they possess a corresponding permission for this legal entity.

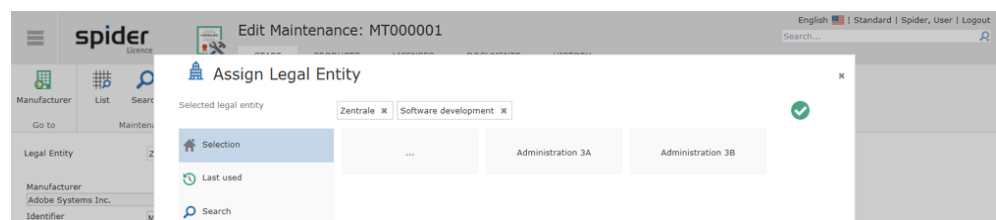
The legal entity can be selected directly when creating a maintenance. The assignment of the legal entity can be changed anytime in the Edit form of the maintenances.

If a maintenance has already been assigned to a legal entity, it will be marked in the Edit form of the maintenance as follows:



- To assign a maintenance to a legal entity, click into the **Legal Entity** field in the Edit form of the shown maintenance.

Then you can select a legal entity or assign the last used legal entities.

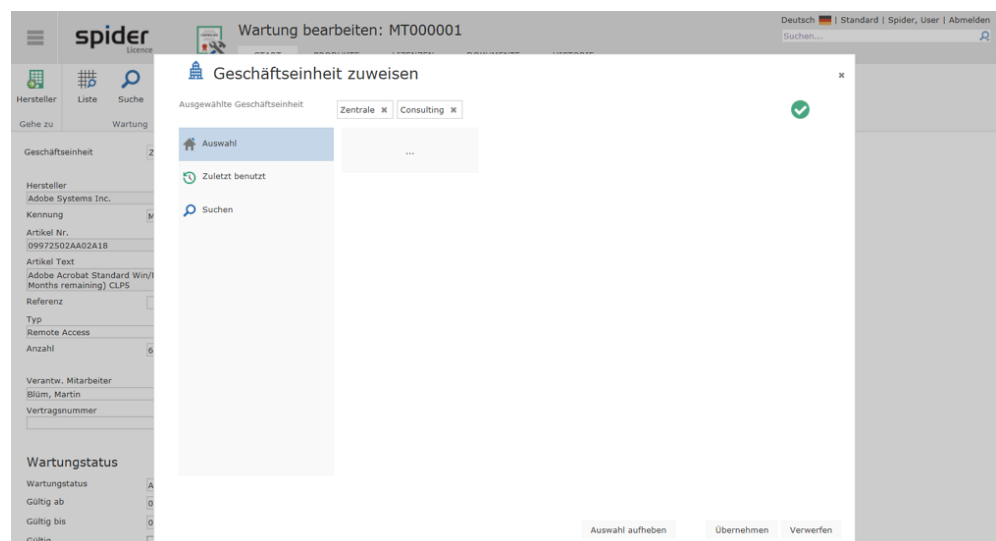


The path to the selected legal entity is displayed in the line *Selected legal entity*.

- If there are subordinated legal entities, they can be selected by clicking on the corresponding **tile**.
- By clicking on the **tile ...**, the superior level in the legal entity structure will open.

Note The green tick confirms that a correct assignment is possible. If the user has no rights for a legal entity, he is not allowed to make an assignment (there is no green tick).

- Navigate through the structure and select the desired legal entity. For example, select the legal entity *Consulting*.



- Click on **Apply** to accept your selection.

In the Edit form of the maintenance, the complete path of the affected legal entity is shown.

Attention

The assignment is only successful after the change has also been saved in the Edit form of the maintenance.

3.3.4 The Products ribbon

The product assignments are managed within a maintenance. The product assignments on the maintenance are required since only licenses of the assigned products can be selected for the maintenance.

- Select the **Products** ribbon.

The list of assigned products will open.

- By clicking on the **Assign Products** ribbon button, all not yet assigned products will be shown.

The number of found products can be restricted by a filter.

Manufacturer	Product	License metric	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, EN)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, DE, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, EN, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Mac)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, DE)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE, Mac)	Device based

A selection of individual or more products is carried out by ticking one checkbox per data record.

- The selected product assignment is created by clicking the **Save** ribbon button.

When opening the maintenance form again, the product assignments will be shown.

3.3.5 The Licences ribbon

Use the **Licenses** ribbon to open the list of licenses assigned to the maintenance. If no license has been assigned to the maintenance yet, you will be forwarded automatically to the **Assign Licenses** form.

Note Only licenses of already assigned products can be assigned.

- To assign a license to a maintenance, select the **Licenses** ribbon.

- Click on the **Assign Licenses** button.

All available licenses of the already assigned products are shown by product version. The licenses and product versions can be restricted using filters.

License	Product Version	Maintenance valid to	License quantity	Status	Valid from	Valid to	Legal Entity
<input type="checkbox"/> L000025	Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, DE)		5	Active	6/8/2012		
<input type="checkbox"/> L000031	Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, EN)		1	Active	9/14/2012		Zentrale/Consulting
<input type="checkbox"/> L000000	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)		1	Active	5/7/2012		Zentrale
<input type="checkbox"/> L000027	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)		1	Active	7/1/2012		Zentrale
<input type="checkbox"/> L000029	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)		5	Active	6/12/2012		Zentrale
<input type="checkbox"/> L000052	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)		10	Active	6/8/2012		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> L000053	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)		20	Active	6/8/2012		
<input type="checkbox"/> L000026	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	5/31/2012	10	Active	6/8/2012		

- The assignment of licenses is carried out by activating the corresponding check box.
- Click the **Save** button to assign the selected licenses to the corresponding maintenance.

Attention The total no. of licenses shall not exceed the number / quantity of maintenance contracts. In this case we recommend dividing (see "**Subdividing a license**" on page 186) the existing license.

A successful assignment of the licenses is confirmed by a corresponding message.

The selected licenses are now connected to the maintenance. As soon as a current product version of the license is available in Spider Licence, the update for the license is offered in the license maintenance wizard.

Note Product versions will be synchronized automatically for products from the product catalog. In case of manually managed products, the product versions must be entered manually.

Remove licenses

Use the **Remove licenses** button to remove assigned licenses from the maintenance.

Legal entity (Maintenance)

Available quantity: 40

Valid from (Maintenance): 5/9/2012

Valid to (Maintenance): 11/8/2016

Licenses

License	Product Version	Status	License quantity	Maintenance valid to	Valid from	Valid to	Legal Entity
L000053	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	Active	20	11/8/2016	6/8/2012		

- Select the licenses which are to be removed from the maintenance by activating the corresponding check boxes.
- Then click on **Remove** in the *Licences* ribbon group.

Legal entity (Maintenance)

Available quantity: 60

Valid from (Maintenance): 5/9/2012

Valid to (Maintenance): 11/8/2016

Licenses

A successful removal of the licenses is confirmed by a corresponding message.

3.3.6 Maintenance wizard for updating licenses

By means of the **License maintenance wizard** you can update licenses to a current product version.

Note Only those licenses may be updated, which have a valid maintenance contract. And only those product versions, the release date of which lies before the end of the maintenance contract, are available for update.

The following example illustrates this process:

Product version	License	Maintenance
Software 1.0	VOL00001	Ends 11/30/2012

Product version	Release date
Software 2.0	03/01/2012
Software 3.0	01/01/2013

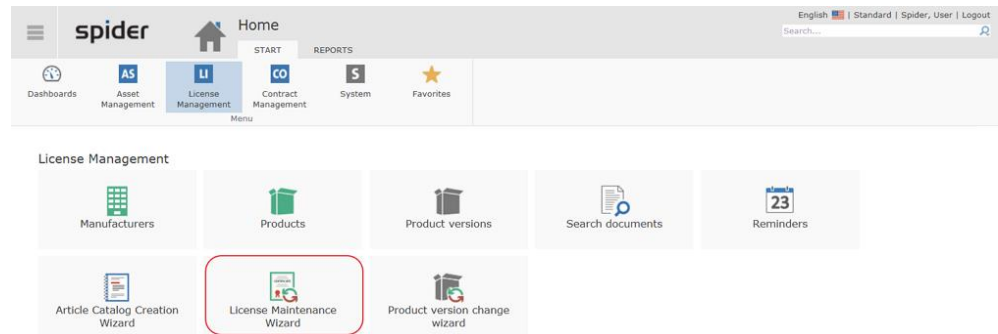
Since the product version 3.0 is only released after expiration of the maintenance (ends 11/30/2012), the **license VOL00001** can only be updated to **product version 2.0**.

Note If the **Release date** is not updated for a product version, no comparison between release date and maintenance end can be made. The update to the new product version is then always offered.

The following instructions explain step-by-step the update of a license by using the maintenance wizard.

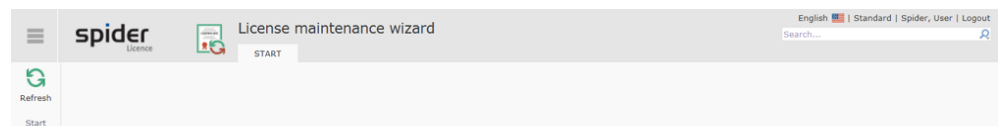
1. Start of the license maintenance wizard

- Click on the icon of the **License maintenance wizard**. You will find the **License maintenance wizard** also on the Spider Licence home page in the Licence management section.



2. Select the product version update

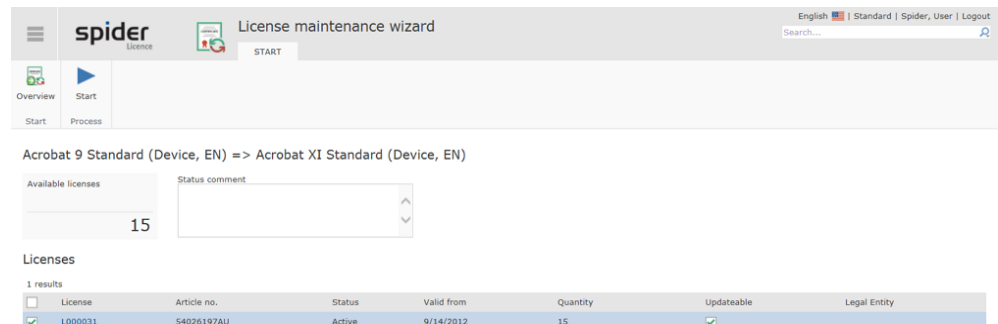
Then the summary of the relevant products will open. The product versions will be shown, which have licenses with maintenances. These versions can be updated to a new product version.



- Select a product version to be updated.

3. Select the licenses for the update

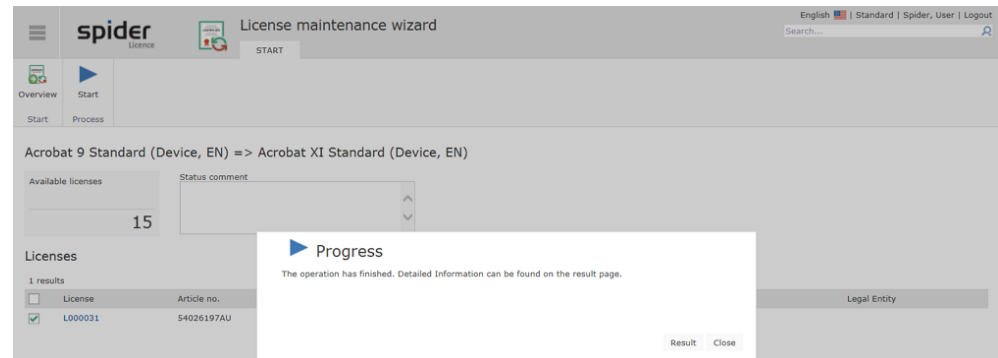
Possible license updates will be automatically shown in the work list.



- Activate the check box of the license which is to be updated.
- Then, click on the **Start** ribbon button.

4. Progress message

The progress message informs you about the progress of the update.



As soon as the update has been finished, you will receive a message.

- Click on **Result** to view details for the update.

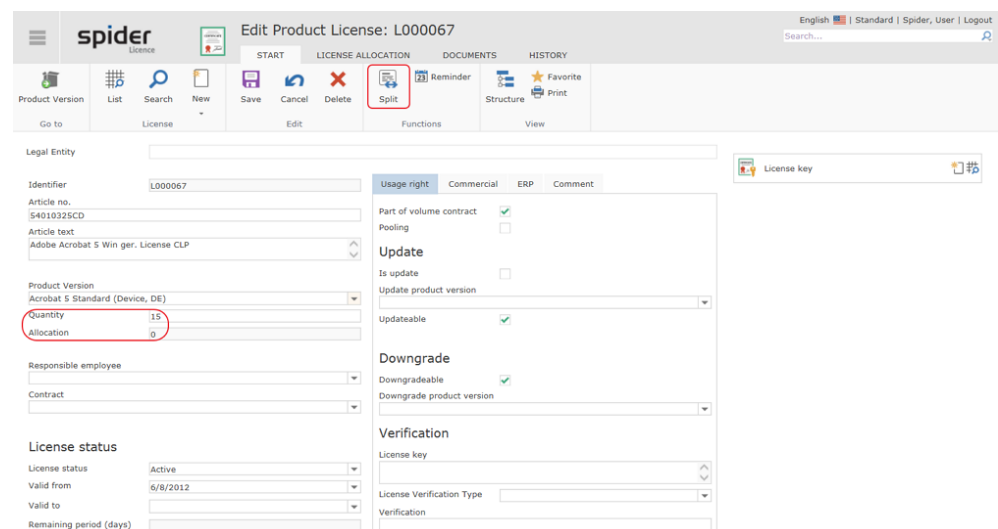


The licenses have been updated successfully.

3.3.7 Subdividing a license

It may be necessary under certain circumstances to subdivide an existing volume license into two smaller volume licenses. This could be necessary if the maintenance contract does not cover the whole volume which makes it impossible to assign the maintenance contract. You can use the **Split** function in the Edit form of the license for this purpose. This function will create two new licenses, update the existing license assignments to one of the new licenses and deactivate (archive) the original license.

- In the Edit form of the license to be subdivided, click on the **Split** button in the *Functions* ribbon group.



Example:

The available product licenses of the product version *Adobe Acrobat 5* shall be subdivided into 2 new product licenses.

Product License: L000067

START LICENSE ALLOCATION DOCUMENTS HISTORY SPLIT LICENSE

Cancel Split

Split license Functions

Source license

Identifier L000067 Quantity 15

Is update ☒ Allocation 0

New licenses

Licence 1 (Quantity) 5 Licence 2 (Quantity) 10

➤ Enter the quantity into the fields License 1 and License 2 and click on the **Split** ribbon button.

Product License: L000067

START LICENSE ALLOCATION DOCUMENTS HISTORY SPLIT LICENSE

Go to Functions

The source license was split and archived.

Source license

Identifier L000067 Quantity 15

Is update ☒ Allocation 0

New licenses

Licence 1 (Quantity) 5 Licence 2 (Quantity) 10

The Splitting wizard will now create two new licenses, update the existing license distribution to the first new license and archive the original license.

Note	Licenses which have already been distributed (assigned) completely (100%), cannot be divided any-more.
-------------	--

3.3.8 Article change wizard

The **Article change wizard** allows you to modify the assignment of a maintenance to an article. All relevant information is taken over from the article into the maintenance.

- Select the maintenance, for which you want to change the article assignment.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Maintenance: MT000003' interface. The 'FUNCTIONS' tab is active, and the 'Change article' button is highlighted with a red box. The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'START', 'PRODUCTS', 'LICENSES', 'DOCUMENTS', and 'HISTORY'. Below the navigation bar, there are sections for 'Legal Entity' (Zentrale / Consulting), 'Manufacturer' (Microsoft Corp.), 'Article no.' (MT000003), 'Article text' (Microsoft Office Professional Plus Win 1 Month Software Assurance (Price per Device) MPSA), and 'Reference'. The 'Commercial' tab is selected, showing 'Financing' options like 'Financing type', 'Cost Center', and 'Invest number'.

- Then, click on the **Change article** ribbon button.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintenance: MT000003' interface with the 'ARTICLE CHANGE' ribbon selected. The 'Currently assigned article' section displays details for the current article: Article no. AAA-03511, Article text Microsoft Office Professional Plus Win 1 Month Software Assurance (Price per Device) MPSA, Manufacturer Microsoft Corp., Product Office Professional Plus (Device, Win), License type Maintenance, Quantity 1, License ☐, and Maintenance ☒. The 'Select article for change' section shows 1 result in a table:

Article text	Manufacturer	Product	License	Maintenance	Change product
Microsoft Office Professional Plus Win 1 Month Software Assurance (Government) (Price per Device) MPSA	Microsoft Corp.	Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

If several articles exist under the same SKU number, they are listed in the result.

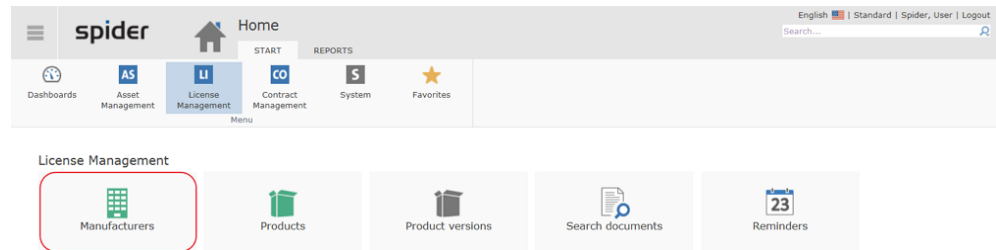
- By clicking on the **article text**, an alternative article may be selected.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintenance: MT000003' interface with the 'ARTICLE CHANGE' ribbon selected. The 'Selected article' section displays details for the selected article: Article no. AAA-03511, Article text Microsoft Office Professional Plus Win 1 Month Software Assurance (Government) (Price per Device) MPSA, Manufacturer Microsoft Corp., Product Office Professional Plus (Device, Win), License type Maintenance, Quantity 1, License ☐, and Maintenance ☒. A message bar at the top states: 'Please confirm the selected article change.' and 'Due to changing the article connected to the maintenance the product will be changed.'

- Click on **Save changes** to complete the article change process.

Note The article assignment for a shared maintenance cannot be changed.

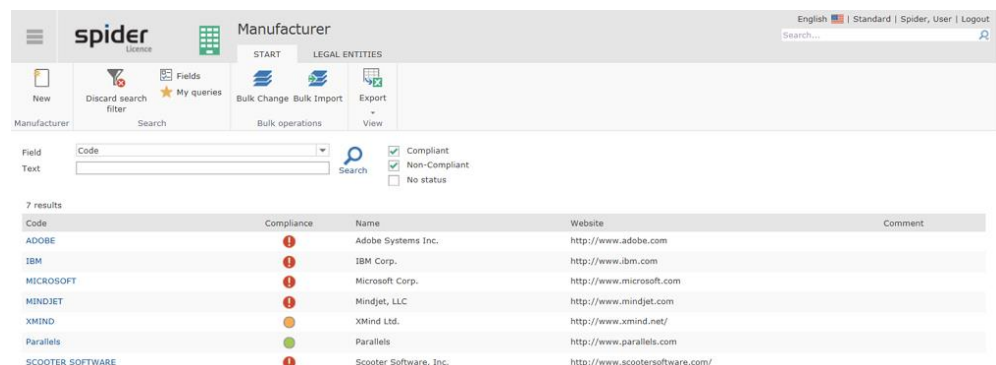
3.4 Manufacturer



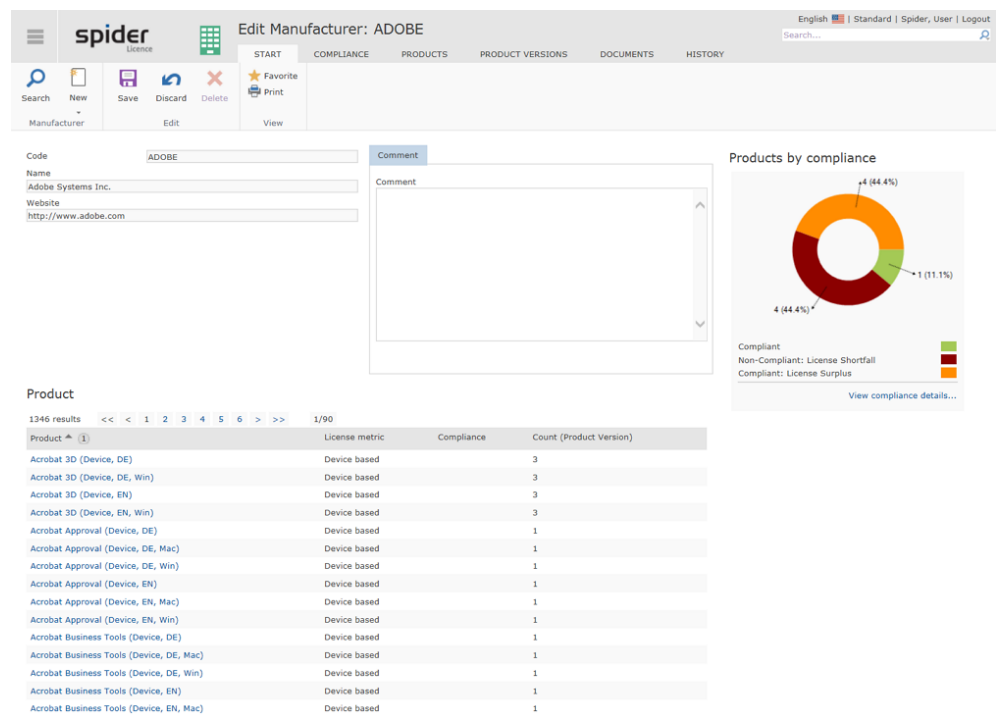
The manufacturers are created by the product catalog or managed manually. This section describes the manufacturer management.

3.4.1 Edit manufacturers

- Select the **Manufacturer** menu item on the Spider Licence home page in the menu section **License management** to navigate to the manufacturer search.
- Alternatively, you can select Spider Licence menu in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item **Manufacturer**.



- Select a manufacturer or refine the search via the **Filter** function.

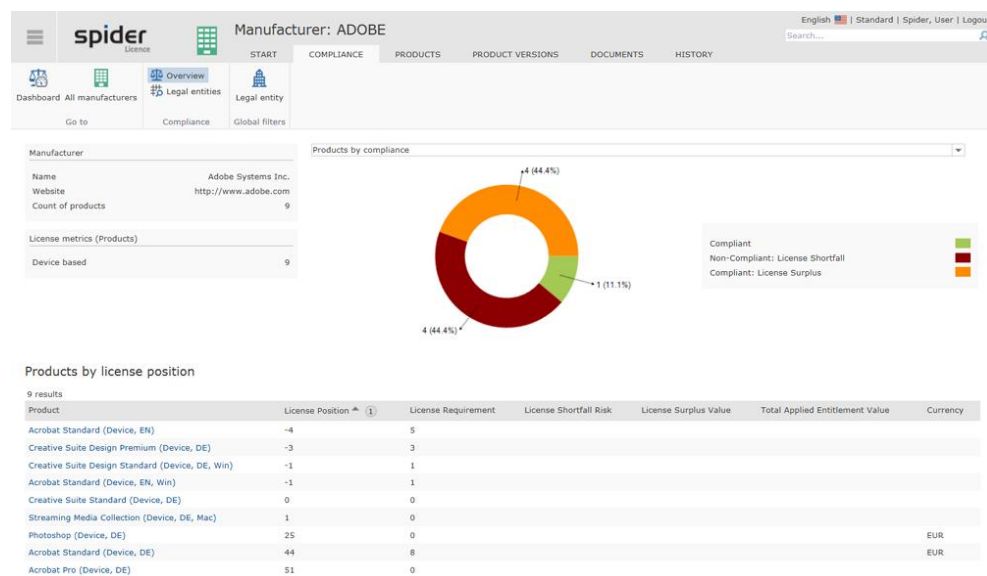


- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

Note Each time you open the form *Edit manufacturer*, the current compliance degree will be re-calculated and displayed. The table *Product* shows the compliance status of each product as well as the quantity of each product version.

Compliance ribbon

Go to the **Compliance** ribbon to view the compliance overview. **Details.** (see "**Manufacturer compliance**" on page 224)



➤ By clicking on the **Dashboard** ribbon button, you will go to the **Compliance** (see "**Compliance dashboard**" on page 29) dashboard.

The Products ribbon

Use the **Products** ribbon to open the product list of the manufacturer which is available in Spider Licence. You can search for, open, and edit individual products of the manufacturer as well as add new products.

Manufacturer: ADOBE

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START COMPLIANCE PRODUCTS PRODUCT VERSIONS DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Search New Discard search filter Fields Bulk Change Bulk Import Export View

Product Search Bulk operations

Field: Name
Text: Search

Compliance: ☒ Compliant ☒ Non-Compliant ☐ No status

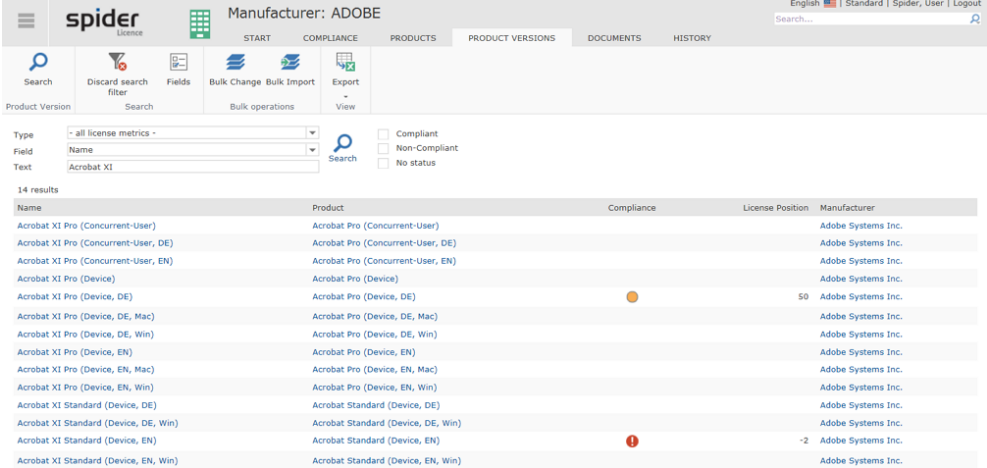
all license metrics -

9 results

Name	Compliance	License Position
Creative Suite Standard (Device, DE)	●	0
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	●	-4
Photoshop (Device, DE)	●	25
Streaming Media Collection (Device, DE, Mac)	●	1
Creative Suite Design Standard (Device, DE, Win)	●	-1
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	●	44
Creative Suite Design Premium (Device, DE)	●	-3
Acrobat Pro (Device, DE)	●	51
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Win)	●	-1

The Product versions ribbon

Use the **Product Versions** ribbon to open the list of product versions which is available in Spider Licence. You can search for, open, and edit product versions of the manufacturer.



Manufacturer: ADOBE

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

Search Discard search filter Fields Bulk Change Bulk Import Export View

Product Version

Type: - all license metrics -

Field: Name

Text: Acrobat XI

Search

☐ Compliant
☐ Non-Compliant
☐ No status

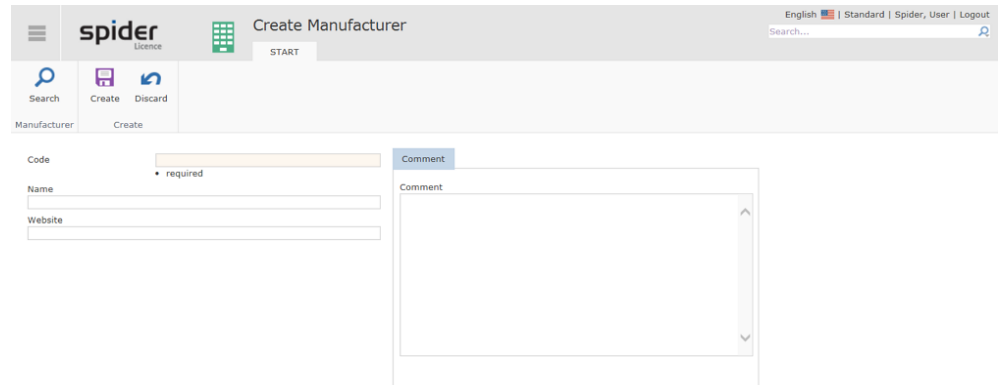
14 results

Name	Product	Compliance	License Position	Manufacturer
Acrobat XI Pro (Concurrent-User)	Acrobat Pro (Concurrent-User)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Concurrent-User, DE)	Acrobat Pro (Concurrent-User, DE)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Concurrent-User, EN)	Acrobat Pro (Concurrent-User, EN)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device)	Acrobat Pro (Device)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device, DE)	Acrobat Pro (Device, DE)		50	Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device, DE, Mac)	Acrobat Pro (Device, DE, Mac)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device, DE, Win)	Acrobat Pro (Device, DE, Win)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device, EN)	Acrobat Pro (Device, EN)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device, EN, Mac)	Acrobat Pro (Device, EN, Mac)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Pro (Device, EN, Win)	Acrobat Pro (Device, EN, Win)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, DE)	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, DE, Win)	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE, Win)			Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, EN)	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)		-2	Adobe Systems Inc.
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, EN, Win)	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Win)			Adobe Systems Inc.

3.4.2 Create manufacturers

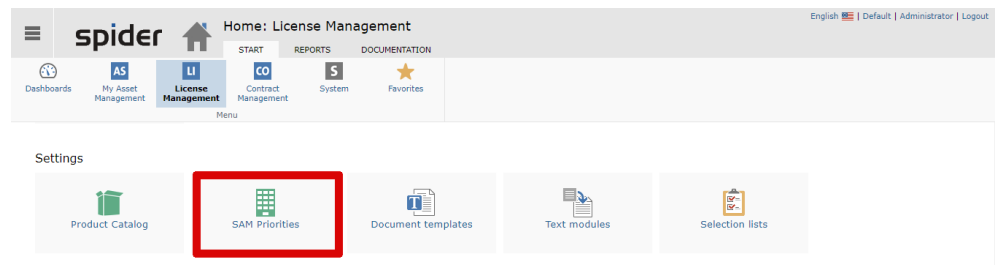
- Click on the **New** button in the manufacturer search or in the Edit form of a manufacturer to create a new manufacturer.

The form for entering the manufacturer data will open. Fill in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** button to save your entered data.



The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields.

3.4.3 SAM Priorities

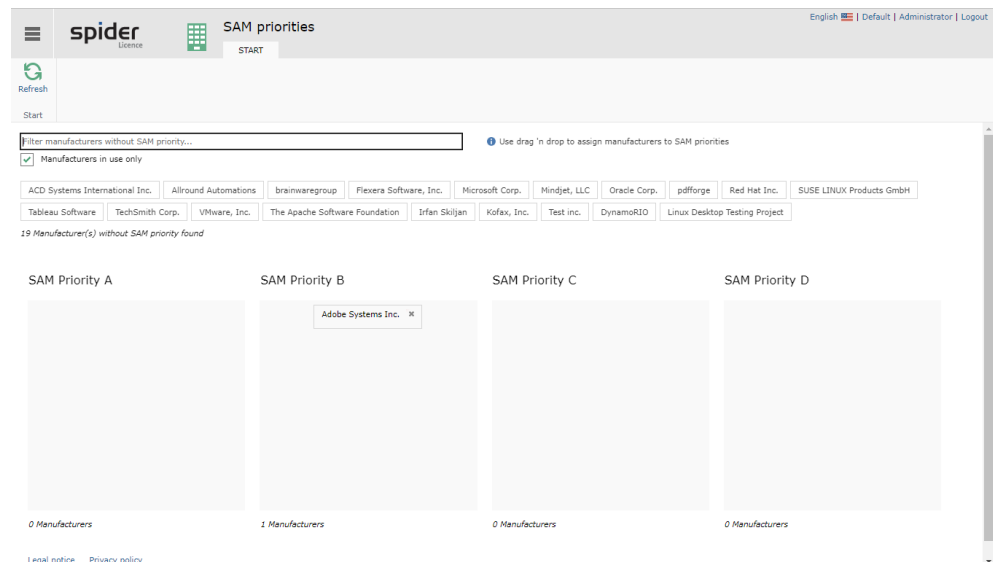


To enable data evaluations in groups of manufacturers, several manufacturers can be combined in one priority. Instead of a manufacturer filter with a single manufacturer as a criterion, groups of manufacturers can be regarded this way.

Spider does not come with predefined SAM Priorities.

Configure SAM priorities

The page shows up with a search field as well as four priority pools. The manufacturer groups **SAM Priority A** to **SAM Priority D** can be dragged from the search area to the group areas of the desired group by dragging manufacturer tiles.



To add a specific manufacturer to priority group A, proceed as follows:

- From the Spider Licence home page, select **SAM Priorities** in the **Settings** menu area.
- Enter the name of the manufacturer in the search field. As you type, the list of possible manufacturers is filtered. If the manufacturer you are looking for is not among the results, make sure that products from the manufacturer are actively used in the system or uncheck "**Only manufacturers in use**" option.
- Then drag the tile of the desired manufacturer into the darker area of the respective group. The manufacturer's tile should now be listed in that group.

A manufacturer can only be a member of one priority group at a time.

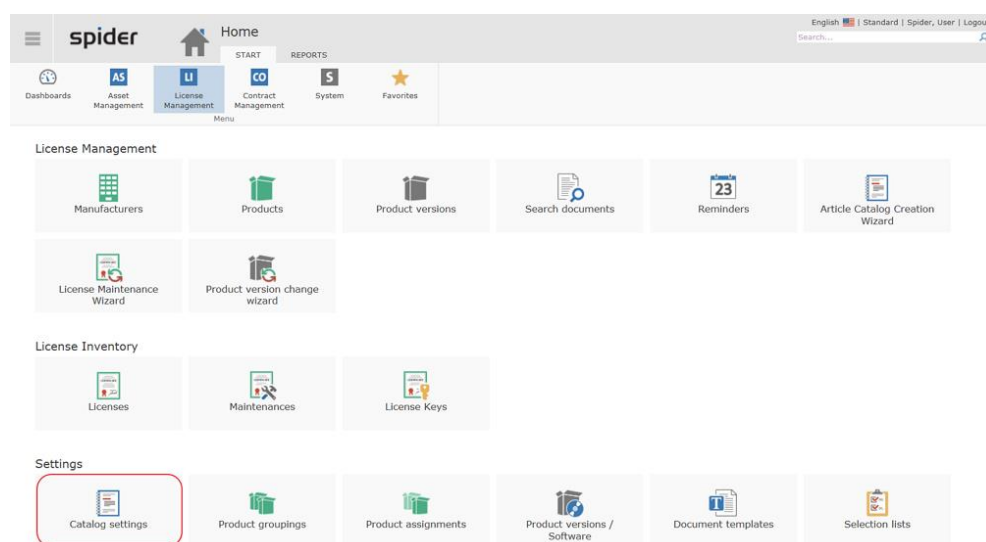
To remove a manufacturer from a priority group, click the X button of the manufacturer tile. If you want the manufacturer tile to move to another group, drag it to the target group with the mouse. The tile then disappears from the original group and appears in the new one.

3.5 Product catalog

The **Product catalog** is a functionality of Spider License and contains **Manufacturer**, **Products**, **Product versions** and **License metrics** which are required for the license management. By default, the desired data are selected from the product catalog and automatically inserted in the Spider license management. If necessary, however, e.g. if a product is not available in the catalog, you can manually create and maintain **Manufacturers** (see "**Manufacturer**" on page 189), **Products** (see "**Manage products**" on page 198), **Product versions** (on page 203).

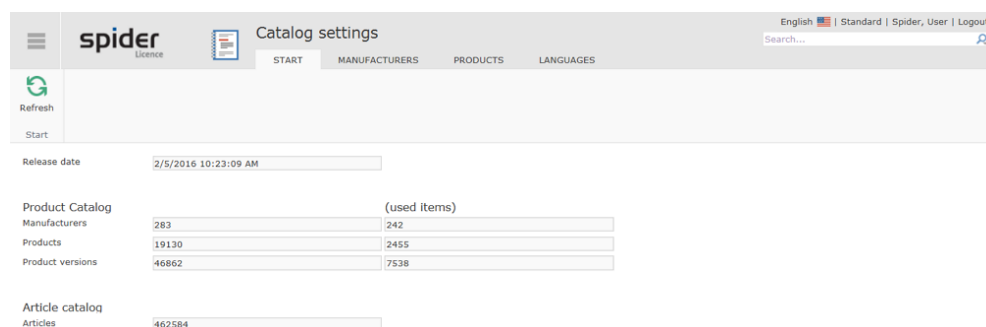
Products, which have been selected from the product catalog, will be updated by the system. This means that by using new catalog definitions, the newest product versions can be delivered and automatically added in Spider License.

- Select the **Catalog settings** menu item on the Spider License home page in the menu area **Settings**.
- Alternatively, you can select Spider License menu in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item **Catalog settings**.



Note If products are not available in the Spider product catalog, they may be created and managed manually in Spider License. For more information, please refer to section **Manage products** (on page 198).

The Catalog settings form contains a summary of the manufacturers and products currently available. For more information about the products and their usage please refer to the ribbons Manufacturer and Products.



3.5.1 Selection of the products

Under Catalog settings you have the option to select individual products for usage in the system.

- To go to the selection of products, click on the **Products** ribbon under **Catalog settings**.

- Use the **Search** to search for a product or restrict the display of products by **Manufacturer filter** or **License metric filter**.

5 results

Name	Activated	Manufacturer	License metric	Language code	Operating system
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DB2 Enterprise Server (PVU)	<input type="checkbox"/>	IBM Corp.	Processor value unit based	ML	Multi OS
<input type="checkbox"/> DB2 Enterprise Server Edition (PVU)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	IBM Corp.	Processor value unit based	ML	Multi OS
<input type="checkbox"/> DB2 Enterprise Server Edition for LinuxOnSys.Z (PVU, Linux)	<input type="checkbox"/>	IBM Corp.	Processor value unit based	ML	Linux
<input type="checkbox"/> DB2 Enterprise Server SubCapacity (PVU)	<input type="checkbox"/>	IBM Corp.	Processor value unit based	ML	Multi OS
<input type="checkbox"/> Homogeneous Replication Feature for DB2 Enterprise Server Edition (PVU)	<input type="checkbox"/>	IBM Corp.	Processor value unit based	ML	Multi OS

To use products in Spider Licence, you will have to add them to the selection.

- To add products, activate the corresponding checkbox.
- Then, click on the **Activate** button.

This will start a background process which creates the related structures in Spider Licence and copies the product information and product versions including the license metric data.

Note The automatic service needs a few minutes to create and complete the data records. Only then, the units are available for further editing in the system.

Important Products in the product catalog can only be edited with limitations and cannot be deleted. Most of the fields are write-protected. For some functions, which are identical for the editing of products from the product catalog and for the editing of manually created products, please refer to the chapter **Edit products** (on page 199).

The product includes several product versions of a license metric and allows for evaluations across several versions. One product corresponds to the software edition.

The product comprises the license inventory and the license requirement of a software over several product versions. Cross-version downgrade, pooling and compliance evaluations are created on the product level.

Example: The product **Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)** contains all versions of the edition **Standard (Device, EN)**.

1 results

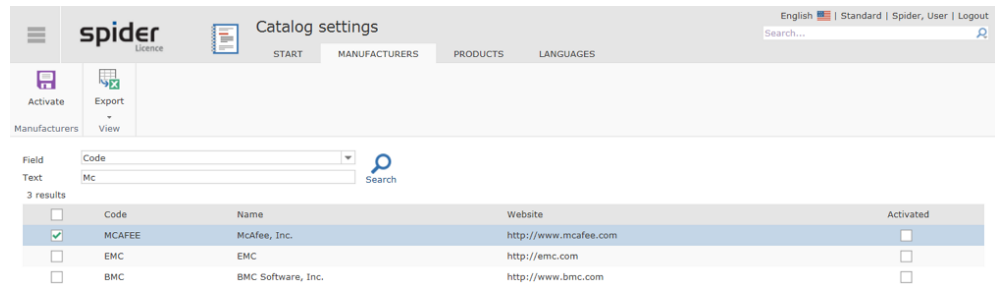
Name	Activated	Manufacturer	License metric	Language code	Operating system
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adobe Systems Inc.	Device based	EN	Multi OS

3.5.2 Selection of manufacturers

Under Catalog settings you have the option to select products on the manufacturers level for usage in the system. If a manufacturer is selected, all products of this manufacturer which support the selected languages will be added to the system.

- To go to the selection of manufacturers, click on the **Manufacturer** ribbon under **Catalog settings**.

- By means of the **Field search** you can restrict the manufacturer list.



To use products of selected manufacturers in Spider Licence, you will have to add the corresponding manufacturers to the selection.

- To add a manufacturer, activate the corresponding checkbox.
- Then, click on the **Activate** button.

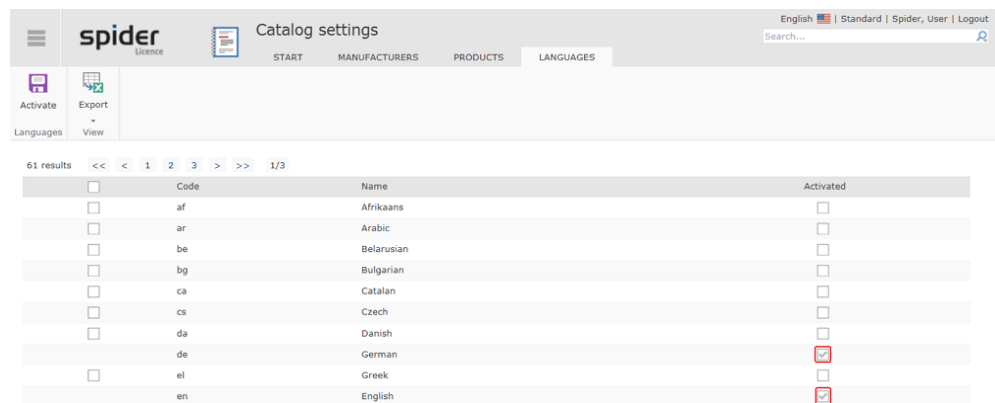
This will start a background process which creates the related structures in Spider Licence and copies the product information and product versions including the license metric data of all products of this manufacturer.

Note The automatic service needs a few minutes to create and complete the data records. Only then, the units are available for further editing in the system.

3.5.3 Selection of the language

The supported languages must be set in the catalog settings. Only the products of the selected languages are transferred to Spider Licence. The selection of the products is carried out per product or via the manufacturers.

- To go to the selection of languages, click on the **Languages** ribbon under **Catalog settings**.



To use products in selected languages in Spider Licence, you will have to add the corresponding languages to the selection.

Note The languages ML is used for Multi Language.

- If you want to add other languages, please activate the corresponding **checkbox** in the left column.
- Then, click on the **Activate** button.

Attention Selected languages cannot be reset anymore.

3.5.4 SKU-Catalogue

To keep the database lean, the product catalog can be limited to used article categories or license programs. The normal case is to use all categories and license programs. If you can do without license programs, e.g., for education or government, the product catalogue can be restricted here.

- To get to the SKU catalogue selection, click the **SKU Catalogue** tab in the **Product Catalogue** settings.

The screenshot shows the 'SKU Catalogue' settings page in the Spider Licence application. The page has a header with the Spider Licence logo and navigation tabs: START, MANUFACTURERS, PRODUCTS, LANGUAGES, and SKU CATALOG. The 'SKU CATALOG' tab is active. On the left, there is a 'Refresh' button and a 'Browse Article Catalog' button. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Article catalog' and 'Article categories'. The 'Article catalog' section displays a table with the following data:

Article catalog	
Release date	9/26/2022
Last execution	10/27/2022 7:29 PM
Filtered categories	0
Filtered license programs	0
Filtered articles	0
Number of articles in catalog	1,157,459
Usable articles	1,157,459

The 'Article categories' section lists three categories, each with a description and a checkbox on the right:

- Education (90,395 articles)**: Articles reserved for the education sector (schools, universities / students, teaching staff). ☒
- Government (188,175 articles)**: Articles reserved for the government sector. ☒
- Inactive (121,061 articles)**: Articles are marked inactive if, for example, the license program has expired. ☒

The 'License programs' section includes a filter dropdown menu with options: A, B, C, E, I, K, M, N, O, R, S, T, V, W, and All. Below the filter, there are three license programs, each with a checkbox on the right:

- Acronis ALP**: ☒
- Acronis License Program**: ☒
- Acronis EALP**: ☒
- Acronis License Program Education & Government**: ☒
- Acronis EDU-ESD**: ☒

An article category or a license program is selected if the right column shows a check mark. Clicking on it changes the state. If a search for a SKU is made in the article catalogue whose program or category has been deselected, it will no longer be found. The creation of a license or maintenance objects with one of these SKUs will no longer be supported directly.

3.6 Manage products

By default, the products are created and managed using the Spider product catalog.

3.6.1 Create products

If products are not available in the Spider product catalog, they may be created and managed manually in Spider Licence.

- To edit a product, click on the menu item **Product** in the menu of the Spider Licence home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

The existing products are listed in the product search and can be further filtered using the global filters or the field search.

Name	Compliance	License metric	License Position
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	!	Device based	-4
Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, EN)	!	Device based	
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	!	Device based	44
Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, DE, Win)	!	Device based	

If a product is missing, you can generally **select** (see "**Selection of the products**" on page 194) this via the product selection in the product catalog.

- Should it nonetheless be necessary to manually create a product, click on the **New** ribbon button in the form above.

- Supplement the input fields and complete the process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

3.6.2 Edit products

- To edit a product, go to the Spider Licence home page and click, either in the menu or in the **Backstage** (on page 35), on the menu item **Product**.
- Use the **Field search** to search for a product or restrict the display of products by a **Manufacturer filter**.
- Then click on the product which you want to edit.

The Edit form will show you the details of the selected product.

Product details:

Name: Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)
 License metric: Device based
 Manufacturer: Adobe Systems Inc.
 Operating system: Multi OS
 Language code: DE
 Product scenario:
 Category:
 Secondary category:
 Responsible person (commercial): Amr, Ali
 Responsible person (technical): Blum, Martin
[Create Maintenance \(per article catalog\)](#)

License Cost:

Ø License Cost
 Currency code: Euro
 Average purchase price
 Basic: 0 results
 Update: 0 results

Compliance:

License Position: 44
 License Requirement: 8
 Total Applied Entitlement: 52
[View compliance details...](#)

Product versions:

Calculated date: 9/4/2015 12:30:03 AM
 9 results

Product Version	Compliance	Drill down	Installations
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	4
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	3
Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	1
Acrobat 8 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	
Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	
Acrobat 6 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	
Acrobat 5 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	
Acrobat 4 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	
Acrobat 3 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	

Maintenance:

3 results

Maintenance	Status	Article no.	Quantity	Valid from	Valid to
MT000001	Archive	09972502AA02A18	60	5/9/2012	11/8/2016
MT000004	Active		10	6/8/2010	5/31/2012
MT000009	Active	09972502AA02A18	60	5/9/2012	11/8/2016

Accessing product versions of the product

Depending on the configuration, you can show them directly in the Edit form. The illustration shows the summary of product versions. Apart from a direct jump in one of the product versions, the summary also shows the result of the license position under consideration of the downgrade and pooling allocation. A red icon shows that there are not enough licenses.

- After editing the data, click on the button **Save** to save your entered data. If you have made changes which shall not be saved or if you want to reload the object, you can click on **Cancel**.

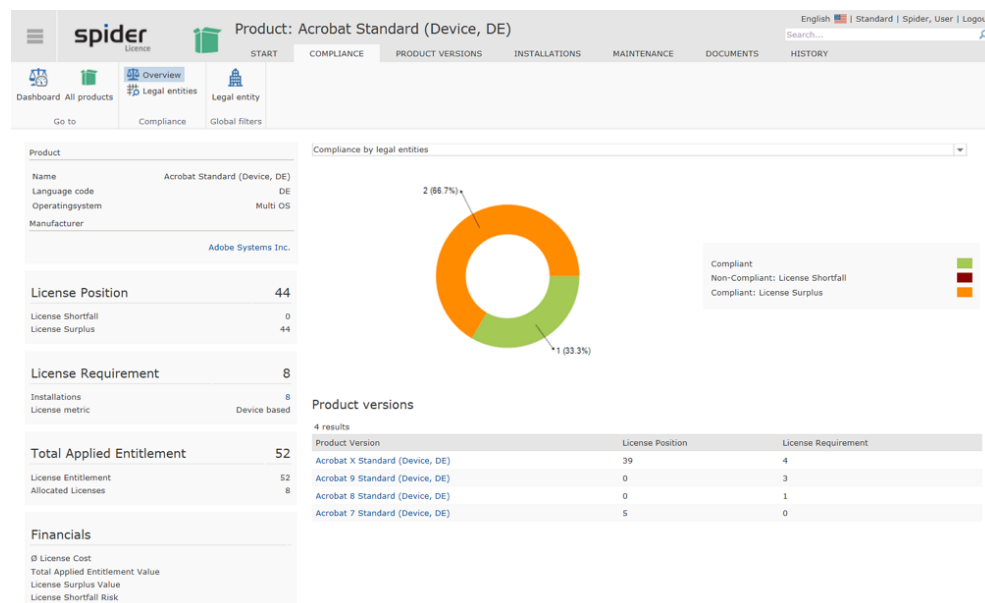
Note The user has more options for editing products which are managed manually than for products from the **Spider** product catalog.

Calculate compliance

The calculation of the license compliance of the products takes place automatically daily. You can use the **Calculate compliance** button to get a current calculation if there have been changes to the system. For more information about the compliance for products, please refer to the section **Compliance** for a product under the section **Compliance evaluations** (on page 223).

3.6.3 Compliance ribbon

Go to the **Compliance** ribbon to view the **Compliance overview** (see "Product compliance" on page 227).



➤ By clicking on the **Dashboard** ribbon button, you will go to the **Compliance dashboard** (on page 29).

3.6.4 The Product versions ribbon

From the product you will be taken directly to the product versions by selecting the ribbon **Product versions**. In the list view of the product versions, you have the option to restrict the result by means of the field search if required.

The screenshot displays the Spider Licence interface for the 'Product: Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)'. The 'PRODUCT VERSIONS' ribbon is active. The main content area shows a table of product versions.

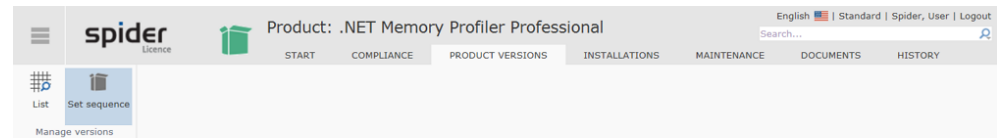
Name	Compliance	License Position
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	39
Acrobat 3 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	
Acrobat 6 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	
Acrobat 5 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	
Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	5
Acrobat 4 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	
Acrobat 8 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	0
Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	0
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, DE)	Compliant	

For more details refer to **Product versions** (on page 203).

Sequence of product versions

For products which have been created manually, you must determine the sequence of product versions. If newer product versions are created, they will always be shown as most current version. However, if older product versions are added later, you will have to adapt the sequence of the product versions accordingly.

To use this function, click on the **Product versions** ribbon in the Edit form of a product and then on **Set sequence** button.

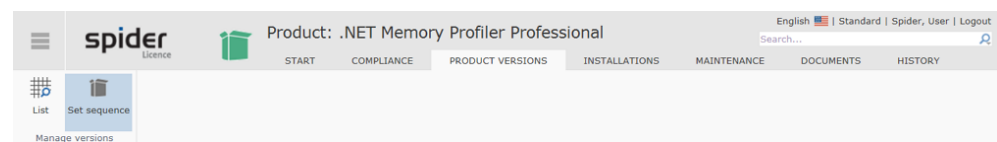


Versions hierarchy

Product Version	
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 4.0 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 3.5 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 3.1 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 3.0 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 2.5 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼

The sequence of product versions is most important especially for the correct downgrade allocation of the licenses. The latest version is in first place and the oldest version in last place.

Change the sequence of the product versions by using the arrows ▲ ▼.



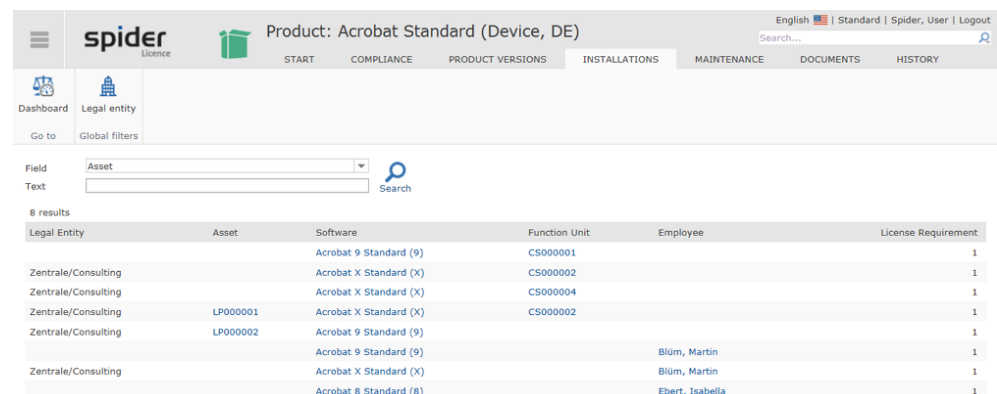
Versions hierarchy

Product Version	
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 3.5 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 4.0 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 3.1 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 3.0 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼
.NET Memory Profiler Professional 2.5 (Device, EN, Win)	▲ ▼

- Use the arrows to move version 2.5 down step-by-step.

3.6.5 Installations ribbon

By going to the **Installations** ribbon, you can view all *assets, function units and employees* which are assigned to this product.

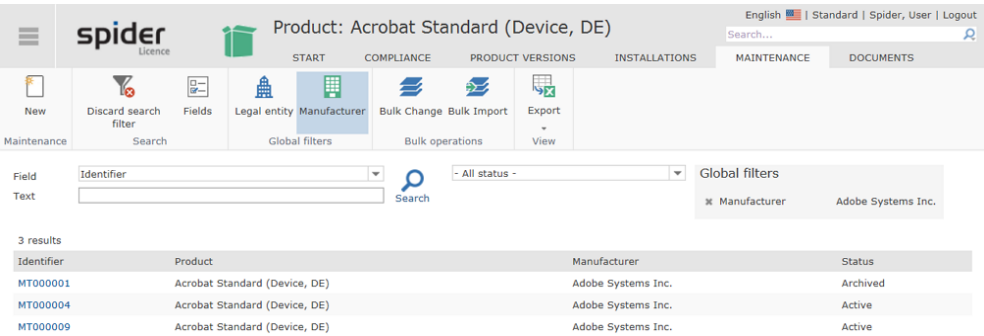


Use the links to navigate to the corresponding objects in Spider Asset.

- By clicking on the **Dashboard** ribbon button, you will go to the **Compliance dashboard** (on page 29).

3.6.6 The Maintenance ribbon

From the product you will be taken directly to the assigned maintenances by selecting the **Maintenance** ribbon. In the list view of the maintenances, you have the option to restrict the result by means of the field search if required.



For more details refer to **Maintenance** (see "**Maintenances**" on page 175).

3.6.7 Navigation



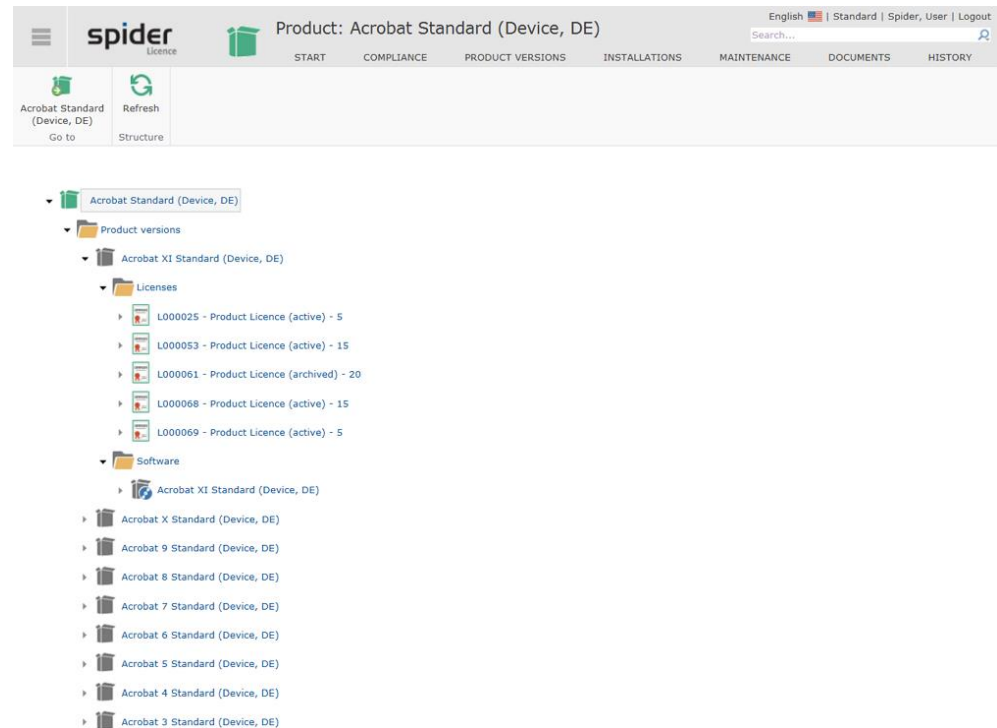
The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Manufacturer	Navigates to the manufacturer of the product.
Product	List	Opens by default the list of products which are available for the corresponding manufacturer in the system.
	Search	Navigates to the search across all products.
View	Structure	Opens the product structure view. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all objects of the product (product versions, licenses, license allocations) and allows for a quick navigation.

3.6.8 Structure view

The product structure shows all objects within the product as a tree structure. From this view you can open product versions, licenses, license keys, license allocations and software assignments or navigate among them.

- To view the structure, click on the **Structure** ribbon button under the **Start** ribbon in the Edit form of an object.



3.7 Product versions

This section describes the functions of the Product versions object. If a product is available in the product catalog, also the product versions will be maintained via the product catalog. If the product had been entered manually, also the product versions must be entered manually. The user has more options to edit product versions which are not contained in the product catalog. In this section the corresponding functions are explained in more detail.

Spider Licence manages the licenses of the license-bound software versions of the manufacturers such as the versions of Microsoft Office 2003 and Office 2007.

A technical separation of software versions such as e.g., Microsoft Office 2007 (11.8010.8107) SP2 is not relevant for the license management, since a license covers all service states of a license-bound software version of a product.

For each product version, the licenses of which can be exchanged, you must create a separate product version. If various license metrics are available for a product version, e.g., client or processor-based, you must create a separate product version for license metric. Hence, the product version contains a list of the licenses of a software version in a license metric, which is considered as license inventory.

To determine the license requirement, technical software is assigned to the product version, which is installed and detected via inventory systems. The software, its installation as well as the related license requirement are managed in Spider Asset. The software installations as well as the license requirements are managed and maintained manually or automatically via software inventory systems. A summary of the license requirement is shown in the product version. The licenses of the product version represent the license inventory. When calculating the license positions and the compliance, the license requirement and the existing licenses are compared per legal entity. The calculations are very complex due to downgrade and pooling allocations. The result will show on the

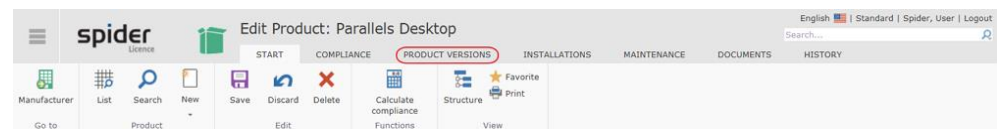
product version level whether there are enough licenses so that the license requirement of the product version is covered.

3.7.1 Create product versions

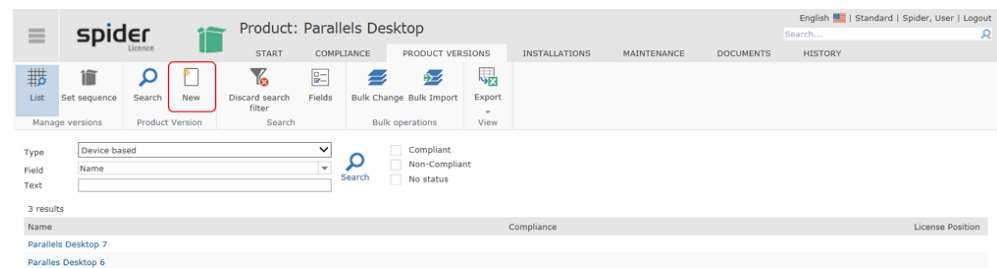
Note In case of products which have been created via product catalog, also the product versions will be create and maintained via the product catalog.

In case of products created manually, the creation of new product versions is done by using the following steps:

- To create a new product version, select the product for which you want to create a product version.
- In the menu of the Spider Licence home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35) click on **Product**.
- Use the **Field search** to search for a product or restrict the display of products by a **Manufacturer filter**.
- Click on the product which you want to edit.



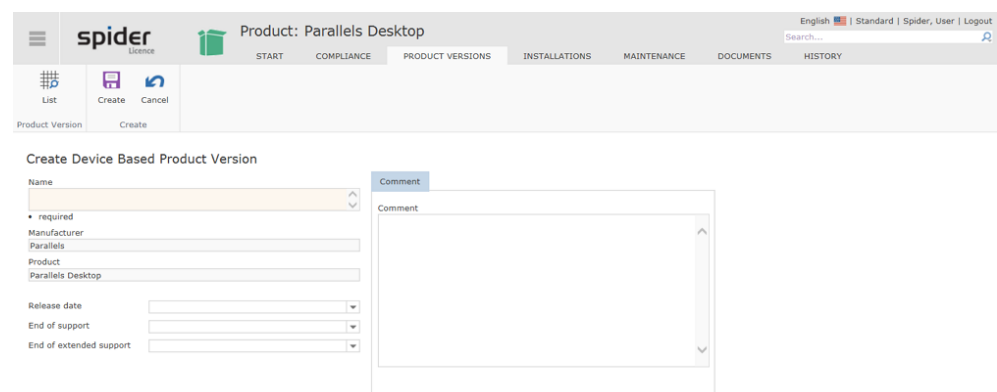
- Go now to the **Product versions** ribbon and click on the **New** ribbon button.



- If there are no product versions available for the product, select the corresponding **License metric**.

Important In the course of license management, you must observe the used license metric of the license. When first creating the product version for a product, you must select a license metric which applies for all other product versions.

The creation form for the product version will open.



- Complete the input fields and click on the button **Create** to create the product version.

Important The **Name** field is a mandatory field. It identifies a product version as exactly as possible and should contain specification regarding edition and version of the software.

The product version will be created automatically as most current product version within the product.

3.7.2 Edit product versions

- To edit a product version, click on the menu item **Product version** in the menu of the Spider Licence home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).
- Use the **field search** to search for a product version or restrict the display of product versions by using **global filters**.
- Then click on the **product version** you want to edit.

The Edit form will show you the details of the selected product version.

Edit Device Based Product Version: Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Product Manufacturer List Search Save Cancel Delete Calculate compliance Software Reminder Structure Favorite Print

Go to Product Version Edit Functions View

Name: Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)
Manufacturer: Adobe Systems Inc.
Product: Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)
Release date: 11/15/2010
End of support:
End of extended support:

Create License (standard)
Create License (per article catalog)

Comment

Compliance

License Position	39
License Requirement	4
Total Applied Entitlement	43

[View compliance details...](#)

Licenses

6 results

License	Status	Article no.	Quantity	Update	Update product version	UpdR	DwgR	MNT
L000024	Archived	5402055SAT	30	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000026	Active	54010325CD	10	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1
L000052	Active	5402055SAT	10	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000000	Active		1	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000027	Active	6508634SAV	1	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000029	Active	6508634SA01A00	5	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0

Software

Software assign

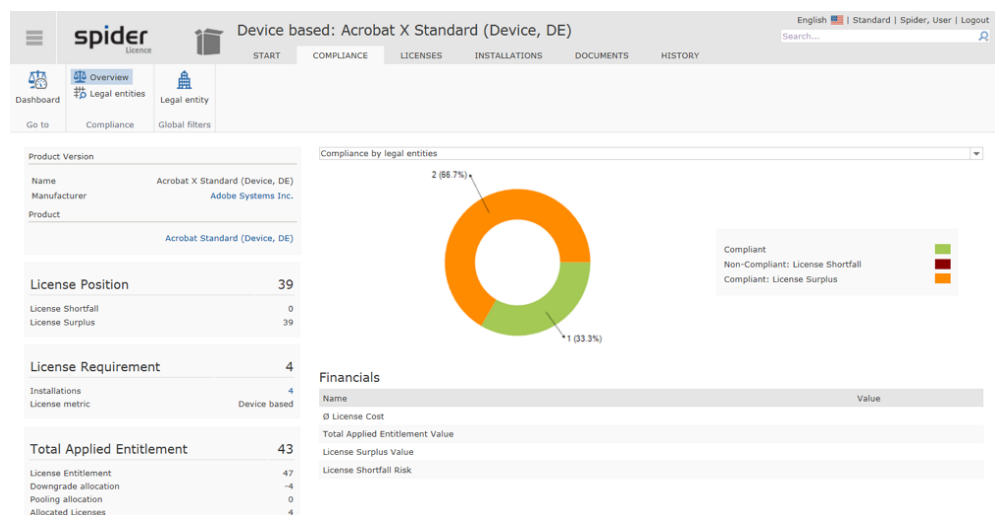
2 results

Software	Installations	License Requirement	Active
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Acrobat X Standard (X)	4	4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

For a more detailed evaluation go to the ribbon **Compliance** or click on the Link **View Compliance details....**

3.7.3 Compliance ribbon

Go to the **Compliance** ribbon to view the **Compliance overview** (see "Product version compliance" on page 230).



- By clicking on the **Dashboard** ribbon button, you will go to the **Compliance dashboard** (on page 29).

3.7.4 The Licenses ribbon

Use the license list to search for and edit the licenses of the product version.

- The license list is available by opening the **Licenses** ribbon of the product version.

Identifier	License type	Status	Quantity	Product Version
L000000	Product License	Active	1	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)
L000026	Product License	Active	10	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)
L000027	Product License	Active	1	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)
L000029	Product License	Active	5	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)
L000052	Product License	Active	10	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)

You have also the option to create new licenses manually or via the article catalog.

- Click on the **New** button in the ribbon group *License*.

Further information regarding the creation of **Licenses** (see "**Create licenses**" on page 158).

3.7.5 Installations ribbon

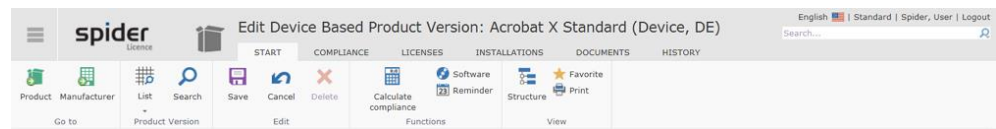
By going to the **Installations** ribbon, you can view all *assets, function units and employees* which are assigned to this product version.

Legal Entity	Asset	Software	Function Unit	Employee	License Requirement
Zentrale/Consulting		Acrobat X Standard (X)	CS0000002		1
Zentrale/Consulting		Acrobat X Standard (X)	CS0000004		1
Zentrale/Consulting	LP000001	Acrobat X Standard (X)	CS0000002		1
Zentrale/Consulting		Acrobat X Standard (X)		Blum, Martin	1

Use the links to navigate to the corresponding objects in Spider Asset.

- By clicking on the **Dashboard** ribbon button, you will go to the **Compliance dashboard** (on page 29).

3.7.6 Navigation



The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Product	Navigates directly to the superior product.
	Manufacturer	Navigates to the manufacturer of the product version.
Product version	List	Opens by default the list of product versions for the corresponding product. Alternatively, you can open the product version list of the manufacturer by expanding the selection list and selecting manufacturer.
	Search	Navigates to the search across all product versions.
View	Structure	You can open the product structure view directly from the product version. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all objects of the product (product versions, licenses, license allocations) and allows for a quick navigation.

3.7.7 Software product version assignments

Software versions are assigned within a product version. These assignments refer to the technical software versions, i.e., the installed and used software.

Each installation is counted depending on the license metric. The calculated license requirement of the assigned software is specified in the product version. The assignment of a software to the product version establishes the connection to the asset management. For more information about software management please refer to the Spider Asset Master data.

To create a new assignment between product version and software, the software must already be entered and thus be available in the master data of Spider Asset.

Licenses

License	Status	Article no.	Quantity	Update	Update product version	UpdR	DwgR	MNT
L000024	Archived	5402055SAT	30	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000026	Active	5401032SCD	10	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1
L000052	Active	5402055SAT	10	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000000	Active		1	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000027	Active	65086345AV	1	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0
L000029	Active	65086345AA01A00	5	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0

Software

Software assign

Software	Installations	License Requirement	Active
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	0	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Acrobat X Standard (X)	4	4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- You can make an **individual assignment** by going to the **Software** button in the ribbon-group **Functions**.

Alternatively, you can make an **individual assignment** by selecting the link **Software assign**.

Software	Active	Product Version	License Requirement
Acrobat X Standard (X)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	4
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	0

To create **individual assignment**, click in the ribbon-group **Software version** on the **New** button.

- Select the corresponding software from the dropdown field and click on **Assign**.

It is also possible to execute **multiple assignments** by clicking on the button **Assign software** in the ribbon group **Manage software**.

Software	Active	Product Version	License Requirement
Acrobat X Standard (X)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	4
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	0

All software products are listed which are not assigned, yet.

Software	Inventory name	Name	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE, Mac)	032ef48d-a85d-46a5-b3df-1396d22bab32	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE, Win)	b39b0b56-77f3-45b5-95a0-ee2ecb89de24	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, EN)	727848de-f08a-4778-9a03-3a47627f5dfa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, EN, Mac)	c08aa281-2fc2-47ed-aaca-9fe10d1667b7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, EN, Win)	46ecc1a6-b9b9-480e-95d8-a752dd8ddc71	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

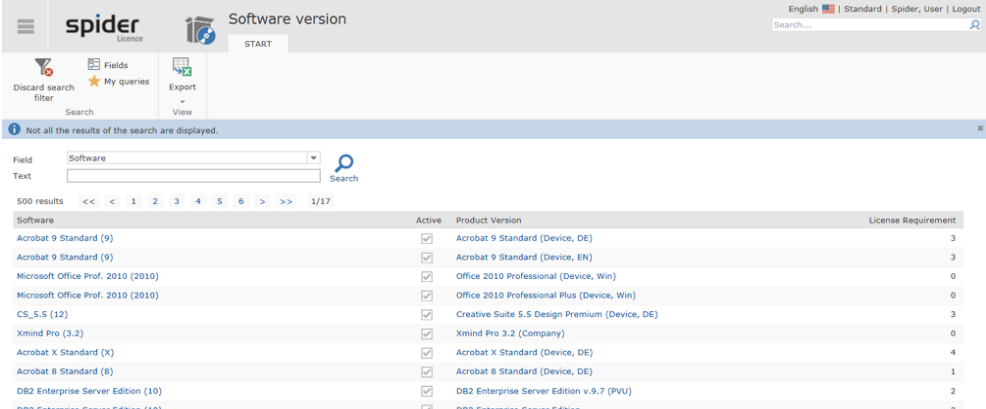
- Select the matching software for your product version by activating the corresponding check box and click on the ribbon button **Save**.

Note To remove software assignments, click on the ribbon-button **Remove software**.

Edit and assign software versions

- In order get an overview of the assigned software, click on the menu item **Product version / Software** in the menu of the Spider home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

The list shows installed and assigned software.



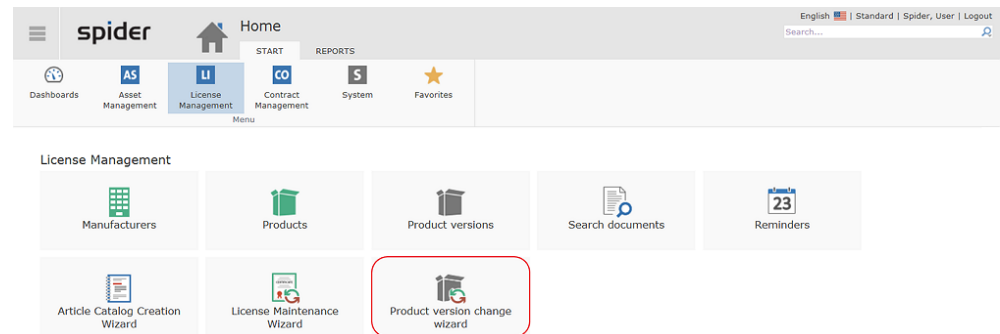
Software	Active	Product Version	License Requirement
Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)	3
Acrobat 9 Standard (9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, EN)	3
Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Office 2010 Professional (Device, Win)	0
Microsoft Office Prof. 2010 (2010)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Office 2010 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	0
CS_5.5 (12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Creative Suite 5.5 Design Premium (Device, DE)	3
Xmind Pro (3.2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Xmind Pro 3.2 (Company)	0
Acrobat X Standard (X)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	4
Acrobat 8 Standard (8)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 8 Standard (Device, DE)	1
DB2 Enterprise Server Edition (10)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DB2 Enterprise Server Edition v.9.7 (PVU)	2
DB2 Enterprise Server Edition (10)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DB2 Enterprise Server Edition	2

From the overview, the assignment as well as the license requirement can be seen. You can also navigate through the columns software and product version directly to the linked objects.

3.7.8 Product version change wizard

Use the product version change wizard to update product versions.

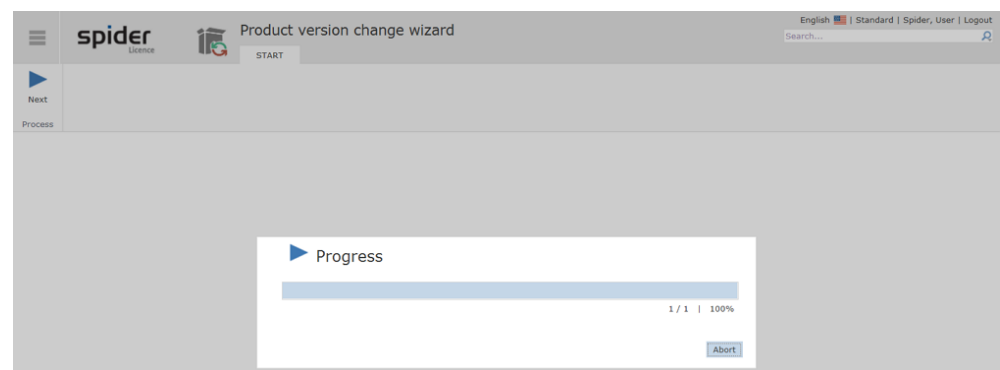
For example, if a product version, which previously has not been available in the product catalog and has therefore been entered manually, shall now be updated to the product version from the catalog. This will update the existent licenses and software assignments to the new product and version objects.



In the following example, the IBM product DB2 Enterprise Server Edition had been entered manually and shall now be updated to the correct version from the product catalog by using the **Product version change wizard**.

The screenshot shows the 'Product version change wizard' form. It has two main sections: 'Current' and 'New'.
Current:
 Manufacturer: IBM Corp.
 Product: DB2_S6 EN
 User created: ☒
 Product Version: DB_S6_V2 EN (open)
 Count of license objects: 1
 Sum of license quantity: 5
New:
 Manufacturer: IBM Corp.
 Product: DB2 Express Edition (PVU)
 Product catalog only: ☒
 Product Version: DB2 Express Edition v.9.8 (PVU) (open)

After starting the process, a progress message is shown.

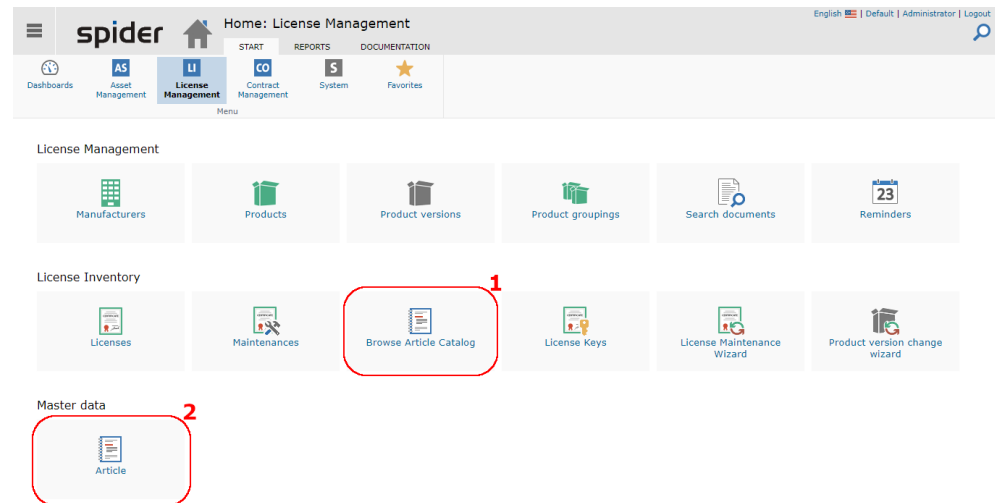


The result report informs about possible errors or like in this example, about the successful completion.

The screenshot shows the 'Product version change wizard' result report. It displays the following information:
 The process was completed.
 1 licenses were updated successfully, 0 failed.
 Old Product Version: DB_S6_V2 EN
 New Product Version: DB2 Express Edition v.9.8 (PVU)

3.8 Article

The article catalog is constantly maintained and expanded. Nevertheless, it may happen that articles are missing, or the article used differs from the one in the article catalog.



The **Browse Article Catalog** (1) tile leads to the search page to search for articles supplied. The specification of the article manufacturer is required.

The **Article** object (2) can be used to add your own article definitions to the article catalog. These articles can then be linked to licenses or maintenance.

Note Articles marked as preferred are prioritized over other articles with the same article number during license creation.

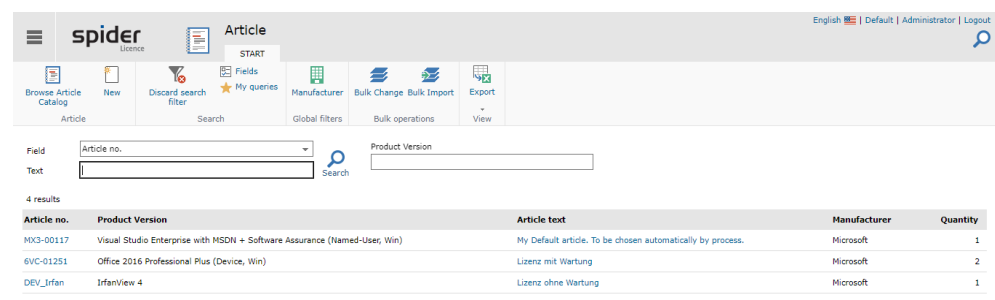
Note You can suggest the article for inclusion in the article catalog using the corresponding field.

3.8.1 Article search

- On the Spider License start page, select the **Articles** (2) menu item in the Master data menu area or in **Backstage** (on page 35).

The search lists all the articles you have created. The search supports mass editing of records, export, a global manufacturer filter and standard search functions. Two search criteria are possible, one of which must be the Product version.

In addition, it is possible to switch directly from this search page to the search page of the standard article catalog.



3.8.2 Create user defined Article

- Click on the **New** button in the article search or in the Edit form of an article to create a new article.

The form for entering the article data opens. Complete the corresponding fields and click on the Create button to save your entries.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Article' form. The 'Article no.' field is marked as required. The 'Article text' field is also marked as required. The 'Product Version' dropdown is marked as required. The 'Quantity' field has a value of 1. The 'Preferred' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Details' section has checkboxes for 'Is license' (checked), 'Is maintenance' (unchecked), 'Is subscription' (unchecked), and 'Is upgrade' (unchecked). The 'Duration type' dropdown is set to 'variable'. The 'Duration (months)' field is empty. The 'Language code' dropdown is set to 'Multi language'. The 'Points' field is empty.

The data fields that must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields.

Field	Description
Quantity	Defines whether the article covers multiple installations.
Preferred	If true, this article is preferred over others with the same number. For details, see “Deriving user defined Articles from the Article Catalog” on page 213.
Is license	If true, using this Article will lead to the creation of a License object.
Is maintenance	If true, using this Article will lead to the creation of a Maintenance object.
Is subscription	If true, using this Article will lead to the creation of a Subscription License object.
Is upgrade	If true, a resulting License object will need an upgradable base license.

3.8.3 Edit user defined Article

- Click on an **Article no.** from the Article search.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Article: MX3-00117' form. The 'GUID' field is pre-filled with '679433c8-ae39-434b-b379-10186834e9c3'. The 'Article no.' field is pre-filled with 'MX3-00117'. The 'Article text' field is pre-filled with 'My Default article. To be chosen automatically by process.'. The 'Product Version' field is pre-filled with 'Visual Studio Enterprise with MSDN + Software Assurance (Named-User, Win)'. The 'Quantity' field has a value of 1. The 'Preferred' checkbox is checked. The 'Details' section has checkboxes for 'Is license' (checked), 'Is maintenance' (unchecked), 'Is subscription' (checked), and 'Is upgrade' (unchecked). The 'Duration type' dropdown is set to 'variable'. The 'Duration (months)' field is empty. The 'Language code' dropdown is set to 'Multi language'. The 'Points' field is empty.

- After changing the data, click the **Save** ribbon button to save your entries.

Several optional grids on this page may show additional Information here. They appear when relevant data needs to be displayed.

Grid	Description
Catalog Article with same article number	This grid is visible, if catalog Articles exist, that share the same Article number. This is usually the case if the article is derived from a catalog Article. For details, see “Deriving user defined Articles from the Article Catalog” on page 213.
Articles with same article number	If this article is not unique, check the preferred option and that the Article is not a duplicate.
Catalog Article for the same Product Version	Displays alternative Articles for the same Product Version.
Articles for the same Product Version	If multiple articles refer the same Product Version check for redundancies.
Licenses connected to this article	Is visible when the article is used.

3.8.4 Preferred articles with the same SKU

An article can be set as preferred. SKU numbers do not have to be unique. For example, the same SKU numbers can be used for different license programs. Some manufacturers use the same SKU numbers for the current product version. Over time, the same SKU number might be used for different product versions.

This leads to the problem with SKU-based import that a unique article cannot be identified and thus must be manually reentered, which is very time-consuming.

The preferred article function makes it possible to create a preferred article for frequently used SKU numbers, which is then always used during the import. SKU numbers and article information can be retrieved from the article catalog and used as a template.

3.8.5 Deriving user defined Articles from the Article Catalog

In addition to the normal creation of an article, it is possible to derive an article from an existing article. Articles from the article catalog can also be used for this purpose.

Note This function is advantageous if preferred articles are to be set. A preferred article is used in the SKU-based license import if an SKU occurs more than once. Thus, the preferred or favored article is set for a SKU.

- On the Spider License start page, select the **Browse Article Catalog** (1) menu item in the License Inventory menu area or in “**Backstage**” (on page 35).

The screenshot shows the 'Article catalog' interface in Spider License. It includes a search bar, filters, and a table of results. The table has columns for Article no., Program, Product Version, Article text, Type, and Usage rights. The results show various Microsoft Office 2019 licenses.

Article no.	Program	Product Version	Article text	Type	Usage rights
TSD-03209	BOX	Office 2019 Home and Business (Device, Win)	Microsoft Office 2019 Home and Business (EuroZone) (medialess)	Full version	1
AAA-03520	MPSA	Office 2019 Standard (Device, Mac)	Microsoft Office 2019 Standard Mac License incl. 25-36 Months Software Assurance (per Device) MPSA	Full version	1
TSD-03183	LIZENZ	Office 2019 Home and Business (Device, Mac)	Microsoft Office 2019 Home and Business Win/Mac multilanguage Downloadlicense	Full version	1
AAA-03510	MPSA	Office 2019 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	Microsoft Office 2019 Professional Plus License incl. 25-36 Months Software Assurance (Government) (per Device) MPSA	Full version	1
3HF-00652	OPEN	Office 2019 Standard (Device, Mac)	Microsoft Office 2019 Standard Mac Single Language License OPEN NL	Full version	1
3HF-00656	SELECTPLUS	Office 2019 Standard (Device, Mac)	Microsoft Office 2019 Standard Mac Single Language License SELECT Plus	Full version	1
79P-05713	OPEN-V-S	Office 2019 Professional Plus (Device, Win)	Microsoft Office 2019 Professional Plus multilanguage License OPEN Value Subscription NL (Platform)	Subscription	1

- From the Article Catalog search page choose the desired Article by clicking on its article number.

Note Since this is the normal approach to create licenses based on the selected SKU, Spider automatically directs you to the Create License page.

The screenshot shows the 'Create License' page in the Spider Licence application. A red circle highlights the 'Derive article' button in the top navigation bar. Below the navigation bar, there is a table with article details. On the right side, there is a 'Set article quantity' section with input fields for 'Points', 'Usage rights', 'Article quantity', and 'Sum of quantity'.

Article		Set article quantity
Article no.	6VA-01439	Points
Article text	Microsoft Windows Small Business Server Premium CAL Suite Win Device CAL 5 License License (acquired within 1st contract year; until end of contract) OPEN Value D (Additional Product) (Government)	Usage rights
Manufacturer	Microsoft	Article quantity
Product Version	Windows SBS Premium CAL (Device)	Sum of quantity
License type	Full version	
Program	OPEN-V-GOV	
ECU	SD992-C	
RRP	1242.19	

➤ Click on **Derive article**.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Article' page in the Spider Licence application. The 'Details' tab is active, and the form is filled with article details. The 'Article no.' field is pre-filled with '6VA-01439'. The 'Article text' field contains a long description of the license. The 'Product Version' dropdown is set to 'Windows SBS Premium CAL (Device)'. The 'Quantity' field is set to '1'. The 'Preferred' checkbox is checked. The 'Details' tab shows fields for 'Is license', 'Is maintenance', 'Is subscription', 'Is upgrade', 'Duration type', 'Duration (months)', 'Language code', and 'Points'.

The form for adjusting the article data opens. Complete or change the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** button to save your entries.

Most fields are pre-filled from the article but are modifiable.

Attention If the Catalog Article changes, due to Spider Updates or to changes initialized by the manufacturer, the derived Article does not change!
Licenses that use what is believed to be the same Article than the derivative Article will also not be updated until the derivative article has adopted the changes.

3.8.6 Functions on the License/Maintenance object

Licenses that were created via the article catalog or an SKU (see chapter Create license with SKU number from article catalog on page 159) are coupled with this article.

Linked Licenses or Maintenances can also be recognized by the fact that the Article no. field is not writable and additional information is displayed in a tile on the edit page:

Edit Product License: VOL000040

Legal Entity: Zentrale / Consulting / Bühnen

Product Version: Manager Lifecycle Management for z Systems (Product Specific)

Article no.: 874-007235

Article text: Suse Manager Lifecycle Management for System 2 1 IFL unlimited Virtual Machine 5 Years Priority Subscription VLA

Do not consider in article clearing: ☐

Identifier: VOL000040

Purchase quantity: 200

Quantity per unit: 1

Quantity: 200

Allocation: 0

Responsible employee: [dropdown]

License status: Active

Valid from: 9/14/2020

Valid to: 9/13/2025

Remaining period (days): 912

Usage right: Commercial

Part of volume contract: ☐

Pooling: ☐

Upgrade

Is upgrade: ☐

Upgrade product version: [dropdown]

Upgradeable: ☐

Downgrade

Downgradeable: ☐

Downgrade product version: [dropdown]

Verification

License Verification Type: [dropdown]

Verification: [text area]

Verification comment: [text area]

Article (SKU)

SKU No: 874-007235

Program: VLA

License type: Subscription

Duration (months): 60

ECN: None

RRP: 7500.00 €

Quantity per unit: 1

Is license: ☒

Is upgrade: ☐

Is maintenance: ☐

Transfer values from the article

License key: [icon]

Change article

It may be useful for coupled licenses to switch to another article. Only one article with the same article number can be selected in the first step.

- Click on the Change article button.

The key data of the previously coupled article are displayed in a large tile. Below it there is a grid with possible other articles. If this grid is not available, there is no matching article with the same SKU on the system.

To switch to a different article, this license must first be decoupled. See one of the following chapters "Delete article connection" on page 215.

To create your own article from an article in the catalog, proceed as described in chapter "Deriving user defined Articles from the Article Catalog" on page 213.

Product License: VOL000040

Article change

Currently assigned article

Article no.: 874-007235

Article text: Suse Manager Lifecycle Management for Z Systems 1 IFL unlimited Virtual Machine 5 Years Priority Subscription VLA

Manufacturer: SUSE LINUX Products GmbH

Product: Manager Lifecycle Management for z Systems (Product Specific)

Product Version: Manager Lifecycle Management for z Systems (Product Specific)

ECN: None

Program: VLA

License type: Subscription

Platform: [dropdown]

Duration (months): 60

Quantity: 1

License: ☒

Maintenance: ☐

Select article for change

1 results

Article text	Program	Product	Product Version	License	Maintenance	Change version
SPECIAL Suse Manager Lifecycle Management for Z Systems 1 IFL unlimited Virtual Machine 3 Years Priority Subscription VLA	Manager Lifecycle Management for z Systems (Product Specific)	Manager Lifecycle Management for z Systems (Product Specific)	Manager Lifecycle Management for z Systems (Product Specific)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Legal notice Privacy policy

- Click on the article text of the article you want to assign.

Delete article connection

Before a license can be linked to an article of a different SKU, an existing article binding must be broken.

- In the license edit page, click the **Change article** button.

In the ribbon menu, in the *Functions* section, you will find the **Delete article connection** button.

- Now click on the **Save change** button to break the binding or on **Previous** to return to the article change page.

Back on the license edit page, the tile with the article information is now missing. Also, key fields such as the product version, article number, and article text are now changeable.

Linking a license to an article

To link a License to an article, the License must already have a valid article number. To link an existing License to a SKU, enter the SKU in the Article no. field. Only then the Change article button in the menu becomes active. If no tile with information about the SKU appears on the edit page or the article no. can be changed, the license is **not** linked/connected.

Note	If an SKU is entered but the Change article function is still not available, check whether the SKU used is valid for this object type: A license cannot be linked to a maintenance article.
-------------	---

- Click the **Change article** button on the license edit page.

Select the desired article and confirm the action with Save change. The license is now linked.

Transfer values from the article

A linked License can be easily updated in case of changes to the article.

- Click the **Transfer values from the article** button below the linked SKU information tile.

A dialog will appear showing the new values:



- **Cancel** closes the dialog without changes, **Transfer values from the article** updates the fields in the license.

Subscription licenses

Subscription licenses can only be created in Spider via an article with the subscription property. These do not require maintenance but must have a start and end date.

When the subscription expires, the licenses no longer contribute to the compliance calculation.

Attention	Since there are different regulations from the individual manufacturers on how to proceed with expired subscriptions and what they then cover or do not cover, this must be checked by the license manager in each individual case.
------------------	---

Articles with *Is license* and *Is maintenance* property

Maintenances that are linked to an article which include a license as well (feature *Is license*) will be dependent on the belonging License object. Therefore, some fields like **Quantity**, **Legal Entity**, **Article no.**, etc. can be changed on the edit page of the License only. If you want to change the article for such a Maintenance, you are forced to change the article at the License object.

Article (SKU)	
SKU No	874-007235
Program	
License type	Full Version
Duration (months)	36
Is license	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Attention	Changing the article to an article without Maintenance at the License object leads to the removal of the dependent Maintenance object. It will be disassociated from the License and deleted.
------------------	---

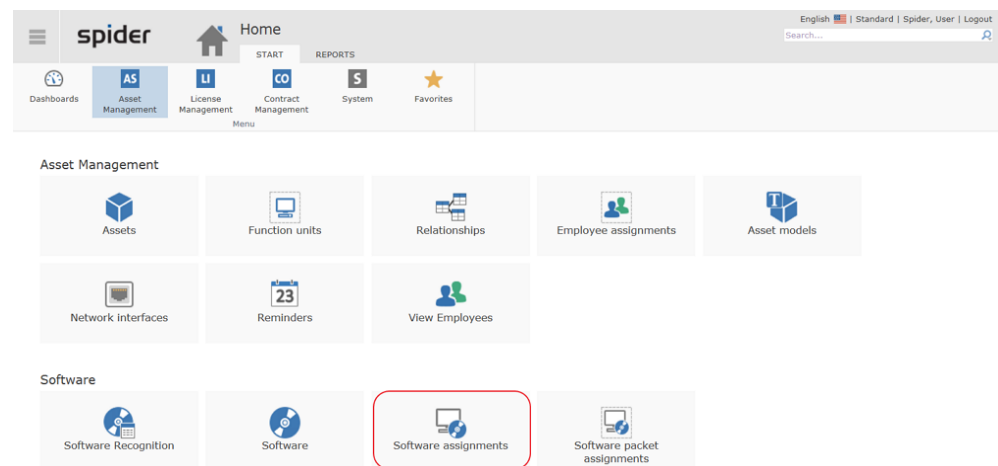
3.9 Software inventory

The software inventory is managed in Spider Asset. Depending on the usage purpose and the product configuration, the software assignment is carried out on the asset, on the employee or on the function unit. The software inventory includes the installations or the usage of the software which is used as a basis to calculate the license requirement.

3.9.1 License-relevant data

The **Software assignment** in Spider Asset contains several data regarding the license requirement. Please find below a more detailed explanation.

- To get to the *Edit software assignment* form, go in the *Edit form* of the asset, employee or function unit to the **Software** ribbon and select the corresponding **Software assignment**.



This form can also be opened via the Spider Asset homepage or the **Backstage** (on page 35).

- Click on the menu item **Software assignment** and select the corresponding assignment.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit software assignment' form. The top bar includes 'Server: SE000002' and tabs for 'START', 'SOFTWARE', 'INVENTORY', 'DOCUMENTS', and 'HISTORY'. The 'SOFTWARE' tab is active, showing a 'Go to' dropdown and buttons for 'List', 'Search', 'New', 'Save', 'Discard', 'Delete', 'Structure', and 'Print'. The form is divided into two main sections: 'Legal Entity' and 'License'. The 'License' section is highlighted with a red box and contains the following fields: 'License metric' (dropdown menu), 'License Requirement' (text input), 'Manual Override' (checkbox), 'LMP calculated' (checkbox), 'LMP error' (checkbox), 'License comment' (text area), 'Software Metering' (section header), 'First start' (text input), 'Last start' (text input), 'Start count' (text input), 'Value unit licensing' (checkbox), and 'Value unit use' (checkbox).

Display	Meaning
License metric	License metric of the software used for the calculation. By default, DEVICE BASED is selected. Due to the metric calculations, also the metric assignment is set automatically.

Display	Meaning
License requirement	License requirement of the software assignment. This value can be entered manually or by metric calculations.
Manual handling	If enabled, all data must be maintained manually. The data record is not considered for metric calculations which have set the license requirement. Application case: Manual editing and setting of the license data.
LMP calculated	Will be set as soon as the value is available by means of a metric calculation (LMP = license metric procedure).
LMP error	An error has been returned by an LMP A calculation for this software assignment is not possible.
License comment	Supplementary notice or explanation. In case of an error in an LMP calculation an error message will be saved.
Software Metering	These fields are supplied by the <i>software recognition</i> , respectively by the <i>inventory system</i> .

3.10 Product groupings

Several products, which shall be subject to a common evaluation, may be combined to a product grouping. The products can have different license metrics. These product groupings are required for reporting and offer a better overview.

For example, you can use the product grouping "Microsoft Office" to show all license coverages of the Microsoft Office products, i.e., all different editions.

Alternatively, you can use a product grouping to view all products of one application range (such as client software, graphics software, etc.).

3.10.1 Create product groupings

- To edit a product grouping, go to the Spider Licence home page and click, either in the menu or in the **Backstage** (on page 35), on the menu item **Product grouping**.

The screenshot shows the 'Product Grouping' page in the Spider Licence application. The 'New' button is highlighted with a red box. The page includes a search bar, a list of product groupings (Microsoft Office, Adobe Acrobat), and a table with columns for Identifier and Compliance. The 'Microsoft Office' entry is highlighted in blue.

- Then, click on the **New** ribbon button to go to the Create form.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Product Grouping' form. It has two main fields: 'Identifier' and 'Description'. The 'Identifier' field is marked as required with a red asterisk. There are also 'Search', 'Create', and 'Discard' buttons at the top.

- The data fields which must be filled in are marked as mandatory fields. To save the data, click on the **Create** ribbon button.

3.10.2 Edit product groupings

- To edit a product grouping, click on the menu item **Product groupings** in the menu of the Spider Licence home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).
- Use the **Field search** to search for a product grouping or restrict the display of results.
- Then edit the product grouping by clicking on its **Identifier**.

The assigned products and their license coverage are listed in the Edit form of the product grouping.

Identifiers
Microsoft Office

Description
Microsoft Office Produkte für Windows

Product Assignment
Create
5 results

Product Assignment
Office Live Meeting Professional (User, Win)
Office Professional (Device, Win)
Office Professional incl. FrontPage (Device, Win)
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)
Office Professional WAH (Device, Win)

Assigned Products
5 results

Product	License metric	Compliance
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	Device based	Compliant
Office Professional WAH (Device, Win)	Device based	Non-Compliant: License Shortfall
Office Professional incl. FrontPage (Device, Win)	Device based	Compliant
Office Live Meeting Professional (User, Win)	User based	Compliant
Office Professional (Device, Win)	Device based	Non-Compliant: License Shortfall

Products by compliance
1 (50.0%)
1 (50.0%)

Compliant
Non-Compliant: License Shortfall
Compliant: License Surplus

[View compliance details...](#)

Note Each time you open the form *Edit product grouping*, the current compliance degree will be re-calculated and displayed.

For a more detailed evaluation go to the ribbon **Compliance** or click on the Link **View Compliance details....**

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

3.10.3 Compliance ribbon

Go to the **Compliance** ribbon to view the **Compliance overview** (see "Product grouping compliance" on page 232).

Product Grouping
Identifier: Microsoft Office
Count of products: 2

Products by compliance
1 (50.0%)
1 (50.0%)

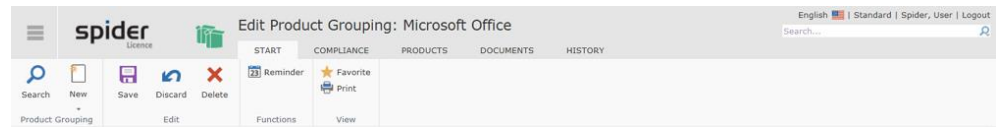
Compliant
Non-Compliant: License Shortfall
Compliant: License Surplus

Products by license position
2 results

Product	License Position	License Requirement	License Shortfall Risk	License Surplus Value	Total Applied Entitlement Value	Currency
Office Professional (Device, Win)	-71	71				
Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	5	0				

- By clicking on the **Dashboard** ribbon button, you will go to the **Compliance dashboard** (see "Product grouping compliance" on page 232).

3.10.4 Navigation



The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

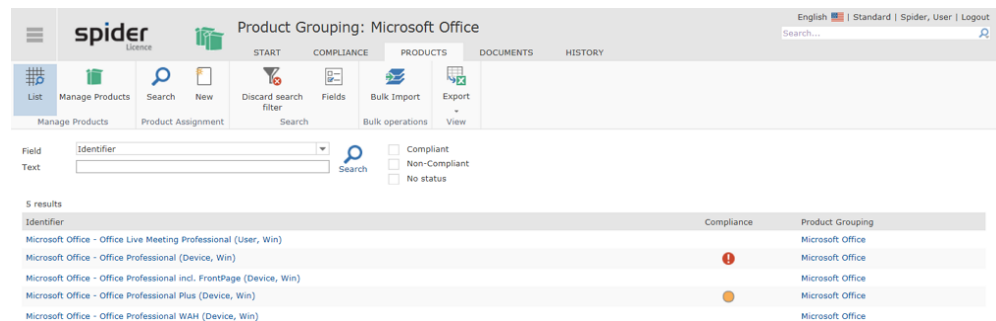
Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Product grouping	Search	Navigates to the search across all product groupings.

3.10.5 Manage product assignments

By means of the **Product assignment** you can assign products to a product grouping. Please find below a more detailed explanation of this function.

The Products ribbon

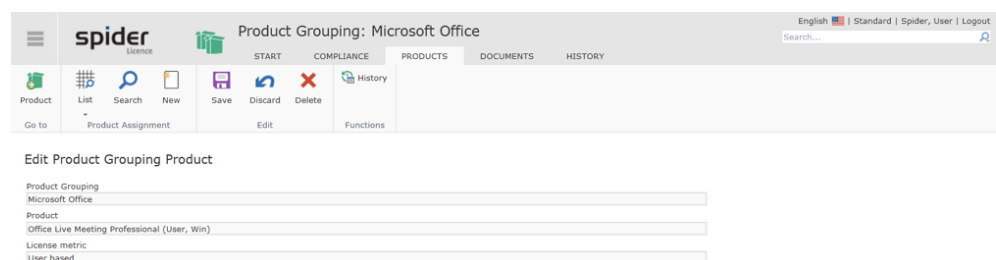
- By navigating to the **Products** ribbon you can see a list of all products which are assigned to this group.



Note Use the **Field search** to search for a product assignment or restrict the display of results. Furthermore, you can restrict the search by setting compliance levels: **All**, **Complied** or **Not complied**.

Delete product assignments

- In the product list, click on the **Identifier** of the product assignment to be edited.



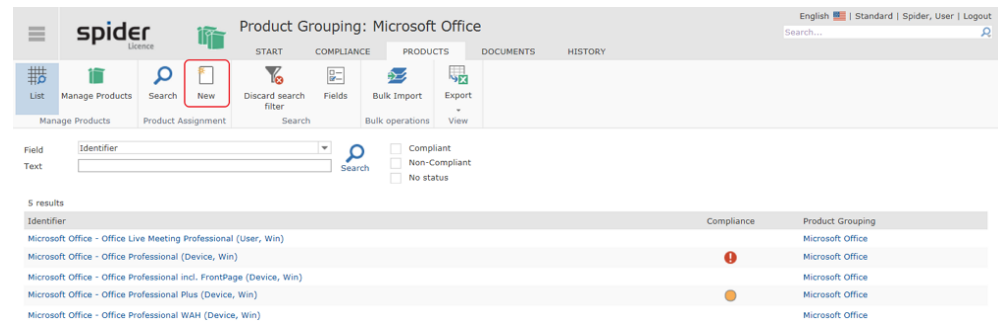
- Use **Delete** to cancel the assignment.

Assign products individually

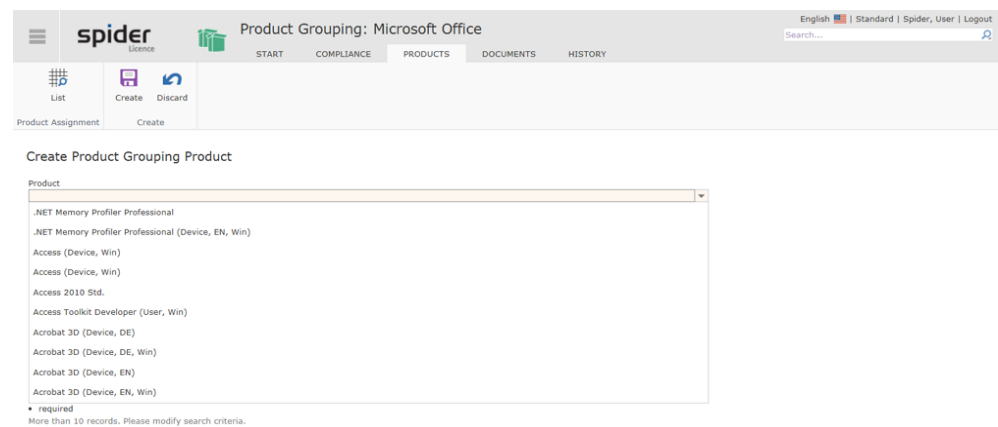
Proceed as follows for the individual assignment:

You are in the Edit form of a product grouping.

- Go to the Products ribbon and click on the **New** ribbon button.



The Create form for product assignments will open.

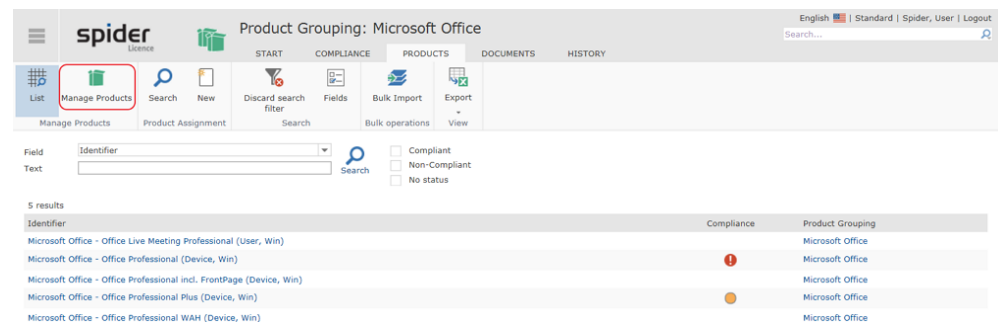


- Select the product which is to be added to the product grouping and click on **Create**.

Create or modify multiple product assignments

There is a special function for the assignment or modification of multiple product assignments.

- You are in the Edit form of a product grouping for which you want to modify the product assignments.
- Select the **Products** ribbon. The product list will be opened.
- In the **Manage Products** ribbon group, click on the **Manage Products** button.



Use the following form to conveniently assign or delete products. The left area contains products which are not assigned. On the right, the already assigned products are shown.

Product filter

Name

Manufacturer

Unassigned products

500 results << < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >> 1/50

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	License metric
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat 3D (Device, EN)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Approval (Device, DE)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Capture (VU, DE, Win)	Value unit based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Capture (VU, EN)	Value unit based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Capture Agent Pack (User, EN, Win)	User based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Capture Cluster (CPU, EN, Win)	CPU/Processor based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Capture Personal (CPU, EN)	CPU/Processor based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Distiller Server (CPU, DE, Linux)	CPU/Processor based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Distiller Server (User, DE)	User based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Acrobat Distiller Server (User, EN)	User based

Assigned Products

5 results

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	License metric
<input type="checkbox"/>	Office Live Meeting Professional (User, Win)	User based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Office Professional (Device, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Office Professional incl. FrontPage (Device, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Office Professional Plus (Device, Win)	Device based
<input type="checkbox"/>	Office Professional WAA (Device, Win)	Device based

Use name and manufacturer to filter the products you want to assign.

- By activating the **checkbox**, you can select one or more products which will either be assigned or the assignment of which will be deleted.
- Click on the **green arrow** to move the selected products in the desired direction.

3.11 Compliance evaluations

The compliance evaluations are available for manufacturer, product, product versions and product groupings and always refer to the legal entities, for which the registered user is authorized. The compliance evaluations for manufacturers, products and product groupings represent aggregation levels of the results of the product versions.

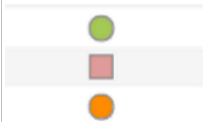
- The manufacturer compliance summarizes the license positions of the products of a manufacturer.
- The product compliance summarizes the license positions of the product versions of a product.
- The product grouping compliance considers all product versions of the products combined in the product grouping.

As mentioned in the beginning, the compliance evaluations are based on complex and multi-stage calculations. The existing active and valid licenses are used to meet the license requirements. Licenses with downgrade rights can be used for several product versions within a legal entity. Pooling rights enable you to also use licenses of affiliated legal entities. The resulting license positions are calculated per product version and legal entity and made available for cross-system evaluations.

Note	Compliance calculations are based on several successive license positions.
-------------	--

The following overview explains the term compliance and the individual license positions:

Term	Meaning
License entitlement	Number of available, valid licenses.
License requirement	The license requirement corresponds to the number of required licenses, depending on the number of installations as well as the license metric.
Simple license position	<p>In the simple license position, the required licenses and the usage are compared per legal entity and product version. The simple license position states whether sufficient licenses are available for a product version to meet the requirements within a legal entity. In case of a positive value, licenses are still available.</p> <p>In case of a negative value, there are not enough licenses available for the product version within the legal entity. This license shortfall can be positioned by using the downgrade license position or the pooling license position. Thus, the results of the simple license position are to be understood as intermediate results.</p>
Downgrade license position	<p>The downgrade license position is based on the simple license position. Within a legal entity, licenses with downgrade rights can be allocated to older product versions. The aim is to position existing negative simple license positions against licenses of higher product versions. Only the licenses of one legal entity are considered and only so many downgrade licenses are allocated as required for covering the negative license position. The downgrade allocation is done following the version sequence, starting with the oldest version.</p> <p>In case of a negative value, there are not enough licenses in a legal entity to cover the license requirement.</p> <p>This license shortfall can be positioned by using the pooling license position. If there are no pooling licenses left, you already deal with a license shortfall.</p>
Pooling license position	<p>The pooling license position is based on the downgrade license position. Available licenses with pooling rights are allocated to subordinated, affiliated legal entities to compensate for license shortfalls in the downgrade license position.</p> <p>The distribution to connected legal entities is done top-down. Only so many licenses are allocated as required for the coverage.</p>

	<p>If there are not enough licenses to cover the license requirement of more than one legal entity, the available licenses are allocated to the legal entities.</p> <p>In case of a negative value, there are not enough licenses available in a legal entity to cover the license requirement, even after considering a pooling license allocation from superior legal entities. This is called a license shortfall.</p>
Compliance	The compliance summarizes the simple, downgrade and pooling positions of the affiliated legal entities. If all pooling coverages of the affiliated legal entities are fulfilled, the compliance will be met (green), otherwise it will be indicated in red.
Schematic view	For a simple and quick interpretation of the data, the coverage status is indicated by the following traffic light icons.
	Compliant
	Not compliant / license shortfall
	License surplus

You can navigate to the compliance evaluation either via **Manufacturer**, **Product**, **Product version** or **Product grouping** compliance. All four categories represent different aggregation levels of the compliance evaluation.

3.11.1 Manufacturer compliance

- To open the **Manufacturer compliance**, go to the Spider home page and click on the menu item **Manufacturer** either in the menu or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

Code	Compliance	Name	Website	Comment
ADOBE	Non-Compliant	Adobe Systems Inc.	http://www.adobe.com	
IBM	Non-Compliant	IBM Corp.	http://www.ibm.com	
MICROSOFT	Non-Compliant	Microsoft Corp.	http://www.microsoft.com	
MINDJET	Non-Compliant	Mindjet, LLC	http://www.mindjet.com	
XMIND	Non-Compliant	XMind Ltd.	http://www.xmind.net/	
Parallels	Compliant	Parallels	http://www.parallels.com	
SCOOTER SOFTWARE	Compliant	Scoter Software, Inc.	http://www.scootersoftware.com/	

Use the field search or the compliance check boxes to restrict the search. In this example, both check boxes were ticked so that only compliance-relevant manufacturers are listed.

- In the **Code** column, click on the manufacturer, the compliance evaluation of which you are interested in or go to the **Compliance** ribbon to see an overview of the compliance per legal entity and manufacturer.

Products by compliance

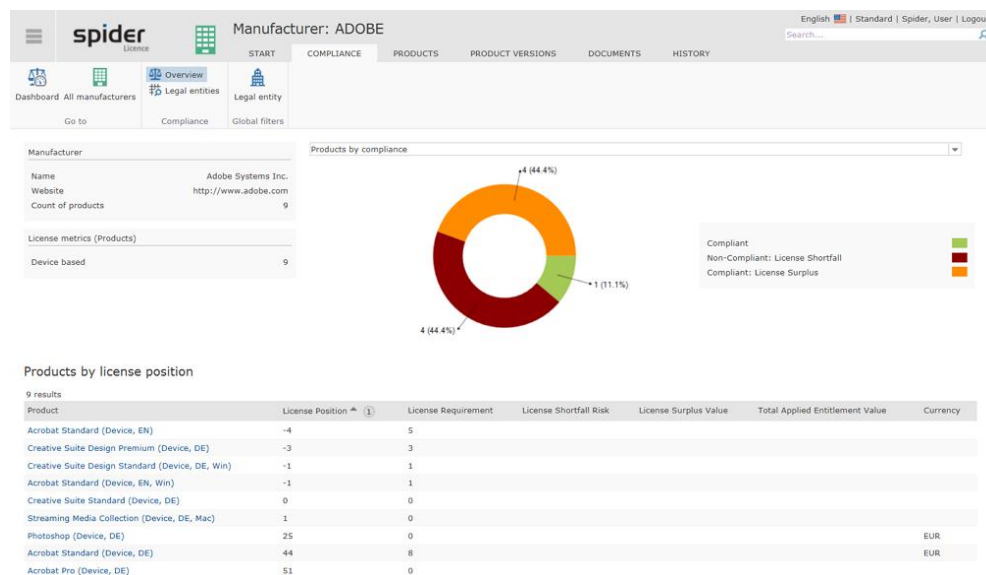
Compliance	Count	Percentage
Compliant	4	44.4%
Non-Compliant: License Shortfall	1	11.1%
Compliant: License Surplus	0	0%

Product

Product	License metric	Compliance	Count (Product Version)
Acrobat 3D (Device, DE)	Device based	Compliant	4
Acrobat 3D (Device, DE, Win)	Device based	Compliant	3
Acrobat 3D (Device, EN)	Device based	Compliant	4
Acrobat 3D (Device, EN, Win)	Device based	Compliant	3
Acrobat Approval (Device, DE)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Approval (Device, DE, Mac)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Approval (Device, DE, Win)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Approval (Device, EN)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Approval (Device, EN, Mac)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Approval (Device, EN, Win)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Business Tools (Device, DE)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Business Tools (Device, DE, Mac)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Business Tools (Device, DE, Win)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Business Tools (Device, EN)	Device based	Compliant	1
Acrobat Business Tools (Device, EN, Mac)	Device based	Compliant	1

The diagram shows, how many products of this manufacturer are *compliant* or have *license shortfall* or *license surplus*.

- Click on the link beneath the diagram or go to the **Compliance** ribbon.



The used products of this manufacturer are listed according to their license position.

Note If, in addition to the licenses, also prices have been stored, the total cost as well as the value of a possible license surplus will be indicated.

Use the dropdown field to view the following diagrams:

Dropdown field	What does the diagram show?
Product by compliance	Number of used products of this manufacturer and their compliance degree.
Compliance by legal entities	Number of affected legal entities and their compliance degree.
Top 10 Products by installations	The 10 most frequently installed products of this manufacturer.
Progress of compliance	This diagram shows the compliance degree of all products of manufacturer over the last 6 months.

- Click on the **Legal entities** button in the **Compliance** ribbon group if you want to see the license position per product and legal entity in more detail.

Product	Legal Entity	Compliance	License Position	License Requirement	License Entitlement	Downgrade allocation	Pooling allocation
Acrobat Pro (Device, DE)	Zentrale	Compliant	50	0	50	0	0
Acrobat Pro (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Consulting	Compliant	1	0	1	0	0
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Consulting	Compliant	0	6	0	0	6
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	Zentrale	Compliant	1	0	7	0	-6
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)		Compliant	43	2	45	0	0
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)		Non-Compliant	-2	2	0	0	0
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	Zentrale/Consulting	Non-Compliant	-2	3	1	0	0
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Win)		Non-Compliant	-1	1	0	0	0
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Win)	Zentrale	Compliant	1	0	1	0	0
Creative Suite Design Premium (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Consulting	Non-Compliant	-3	3	0	0	0
Creative Suite Design Premium (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Marketing	Compliant	9	0	9	0	0
Creative Suite Design Premium (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Software development/Administration 3B	Compliant	1	0	1	0	0
Creative Suite Design Standard (Device, DE, Win)		Non-Compliant	-1	1	0	0	0
Photoshop (Device, DE)		Compliant	25	0	25	0	0
Streaming Media Collection (Device, DE, Mac)		Compliant	1	0	1	0	0

To navigate to a product or a product version, go to the corresponding ribbon in the ribbon bar and select the desired **Product** in the left column.

3.11.2 Product compliance

- To open the **Product compliance**, click on the menu item **Product** in the menu of the Spider Licence home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

Name	Compliance	License metric	License Position	Category
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	●	Device based	44	
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE, Mac)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard (Device, DE, Win)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	●	Device based	-4	
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Mac)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard (Device, EN, Win)	●	Device based	-1	
Acrobat Standard (Device, Win)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard (Named-User, Win)		Named User Based		
Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, DE)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, DE, Win)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, EN)		Device based		
Acrobat Standard incl. Adobe Acrobat Suite (Device, EN, Win)		Device based		

Use the field search or the compliance check boxes to restrict the search.

- In the **Name** column, click on the product the compliance of which you are interested in. For example, on Windows Enterprise (Device, Win).

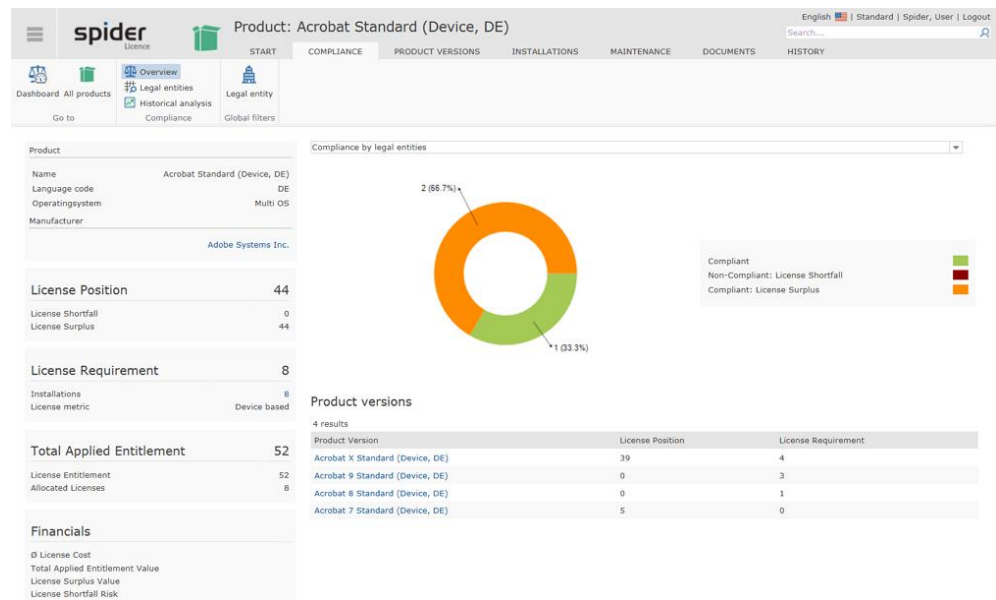
Product versions

Product Version	Compliance	Drill down	Installations
Acrobat DC Standard (Device, DE)			
Acrobat XI Standard (Device, DE)			
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	4
Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	3
Acrobat 8 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	1
Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, DE)	●	...	
Acrobat 6 Standard (Device, DE)			
Acrobat 5 Standard (Device, DE)			
Acrobat 4 Standard (Device, DE)			
Acrobat 3 Standard (Device, DE)			

Maintenance

Maintenance	Status	Article no.	Quantity	Valid from	Valid to
MT000001	Archive	09972502AA02A18	60	5/9/2012	11/8/2016
MT000004	Active		10	6/8/2010	5/31/2012
MT000009	Active	09972502AA02A18	60	5/9/2012	11/8/2016

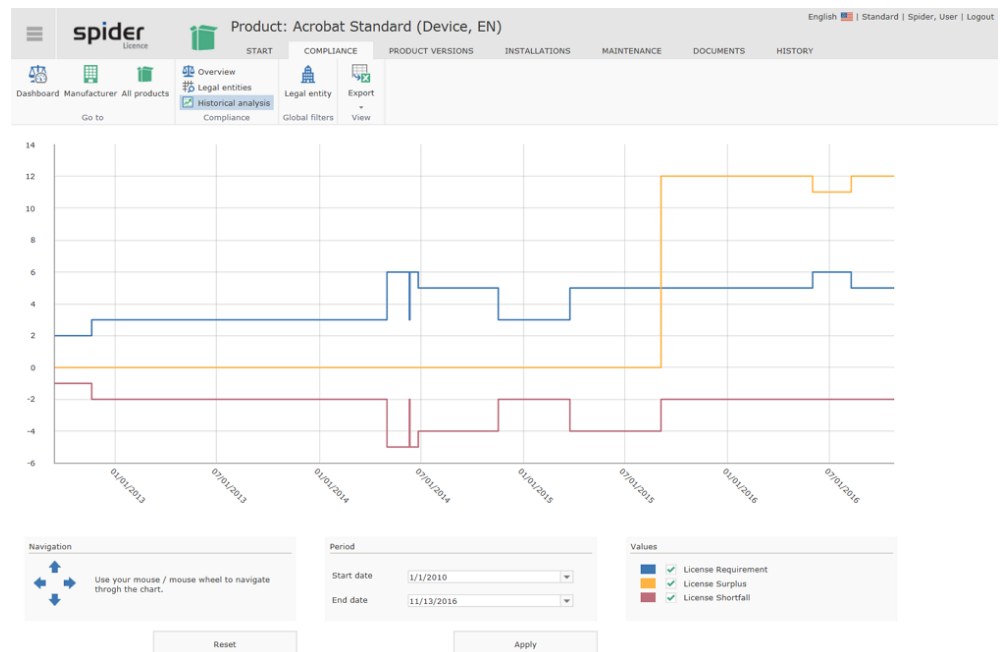
- In the compliance overview, click on the **View compliance details ...** link or navigate to the **Compliance** ribbon.



Use the dropdown field to view the following diagrams:

Dropdown field	What does the diagram show?
Compliance by legal entities	The diagram shows the number of legal entities containing this product as well as their compliance degree (see diagram above).
Product versions by installations	The number of installations per product version are indicated in absolute numbers and as percentage.
History of product versions by license requirement (relative)	The composition of the license requirement over the last 6 months is indicated.
History of the product versions by license requirement (absolute)	The absolute license requirement per product version over the last 6 months is indicated.
Compliance history	This diagram shows the history of the product compliance over the last 6 months.
History of the license shortfall risk	If the financial data are available for the product, the monetary risk of the last 6 months is indicated in this diagram.
History of the license surplus value	If the financial data are available for the product, a possible license surplus value in the last 6 months is indicated in this diagram.
History of the cost of total applied entitlement	The cost development of the corresponding product is indicated over the last 6 months.

- To trace the history during a freely selectable period, click in the Compliance ribbon group on the **History analysis** ribbon button.



The underlying data can also be exported to Excel. To do this, click on the Export ribbon button.

- Click on the **Legal entities** button in the **Compliance** ribbon group if you want to view the license position for this product per legal entity in more detail.

Product Version	Legal Entity	Compliance	License Position	License Requirement	License Entitlement	Downgrade allocation	Pooling allocation
Acrobat 7 Standard (Device, DE)		0	5	0	5	0	0
Acrobat 8 Standard (Device, DE)		0	0	1	0	1	0
Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)		0	0	1	0	1	0
Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)	Zentrale	0	0	0	0	2	-2
Acrobat 9 Standard (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Consulting	0	2	0	0	0	2
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)		38	0	0	40	-2	0
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	Zentrale/Consulting	0	4	0	0	0	4
Acrobat X Standard (Device, DE)	Zentrale	1	0	0	7	-2	-4

The compliance data including downgrade and pooling allocation are listed.

Form of the license allocation	Description
Downgrade allocation	Positive values show additional downgrade licenses which may be allocated for a product version. Negative values show the retirements from the product version of the legal entity which were used to deduct the downgrade licenses.
Pooling allocation	Positive values show additional pooling licenses which may be allocated for a product version. Negative values show the retirements from the product version of the legal entity which were used to deduct the pooling licenses.

Use the field search or set a global filter to further restrict the result.

- To navigate to a product version, go to the **Product version** ribbon in the ribbon bar or select the desired **Product version** in the left column.

3.11.3 Product version compliance

- To open the **Product version compliance**, click on the menu item **Product version** in the menu of the Spider home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

Name	Compliance	License Position	Installations (exist)	License Requirement
Windows 8.1 (Device, Win)				
Windows 8.1 Embedded Industry Enterprise (Device)				
Windows 8.1 Enterprise (Device, Win)		-1	42	42
Windows 8.1 Professional (Device, Win)				
Windows 8.1 Professional (Ent.) (Device, Win)				
Windows 8.1 Professional Pack (Device, Win)				
Windows 8.1 Professional without Mediaplayer (Device, Win)				
Windows 8.1 RT (Device, Win)				

Use the field search or the compliance check boxes to restrict the search. In this example the results are filtered for compliance-relevant product versions.

- Click on the product version in the **Product version** column the compliance of which you are interested in. For example: Windows 8.1 Enterprise (Device, Win).

License	Status	Article no.	Quantity	Update	Update product version	UpdR	DwgR	MNT
L000060	Active		75			✓	✓	0

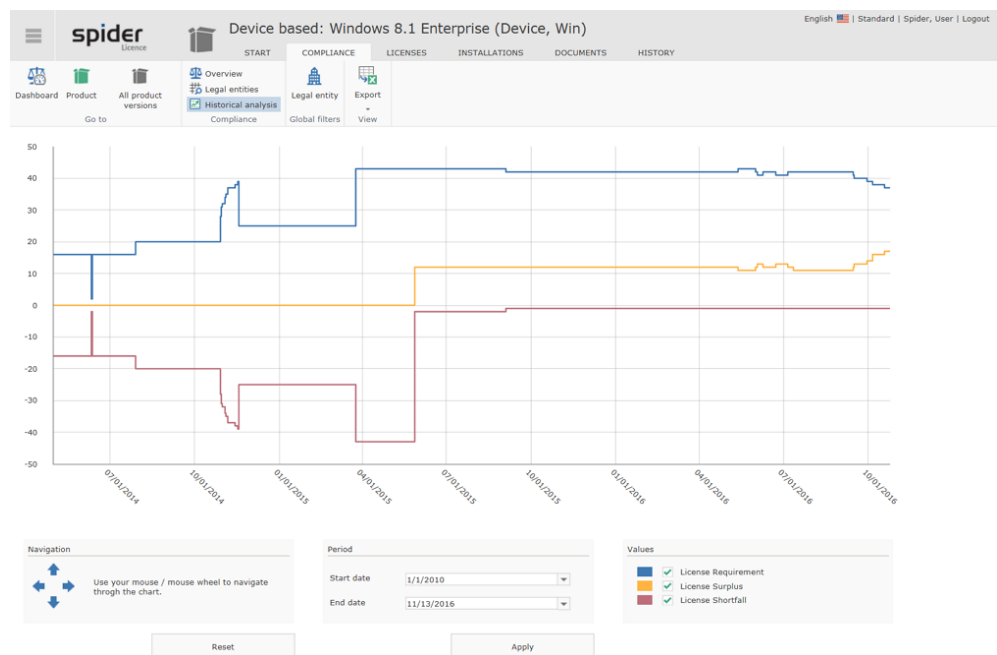
- In the compliance overview, click on the **View compliance details ...** link or navigate to the **Compliance** ribbon.

Name	Value
0 License Cost	
Total Applied Entitlement Value	
License Surplus Value	
License Shortfall Risk	

Use the dropdown field to view the following diagrams:

Dropdown field	What does the diagram show?
History of the total applied entitlement and the license requirement	The diagram shows a comparison between the license requirement and the license entitlement over the last 6 months.
Compliance by legal entities	The diagram shows the number of legal entities containing this product version as well as their compliance degree.
Compliance history	This diagram shows the history of the product version compliance over the last 6 months.
History of the license shortfall risk	If the financial data are available for the product version, the monetary risk of the last 6 months is indicated in this diagram.
History of the license surplus value	If the financial data are available for the product version, a possible license surplus value in the last 6 months is indicated in this diagram.
History of the cost of total applied entitlement	The cost development of the corresponding product is indicated over the last 6 months.

- To trace the history during a freely selectable period, click in the Compliance ribbon group on the **History analysis** ribbon button.



The underlying data can also be exported to Excel. To do this, click on the Export ribbon button.

- Click on the **Legal entities** button in the **Compliance** ribbon group if you want to view the license position for this product version per legal entity in more detail.

Legal Entity	Compliance	License Position	License Requirement	License Entitlement	Downgrade allocation	Pooling allocation
Zentrale/Consulting		12	41	75	-22	0

The compliance data including downgrade and pooling allocation are listed.

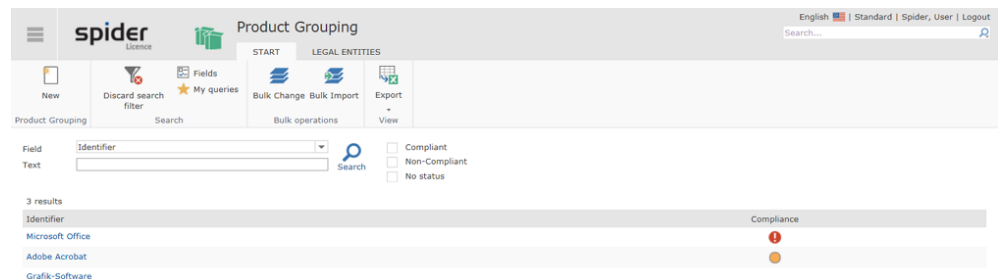
Form of the license allocation	Description
Downgrade allocation	Positive values show additional downgrade licenses which may be allocated. Negative values show the retirements from the product version of the legal entity which were used to deduct the downgrade licenses.

Form of the license allocation	Description
Pooling allocation	Positive values show additional pooling licenses which may be allocated. Negative values show the retirements from the product version of the legal entity which were used to deduct the pooling licenses.

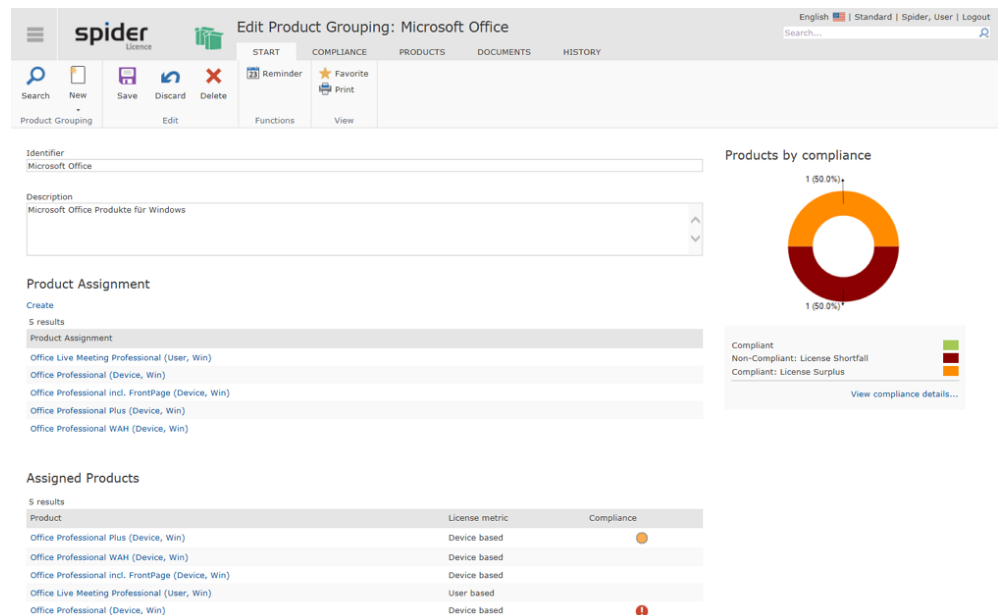
Use the field search or set a global filter to further restrict the result.

3.11.4 Product grouping compliance

- To open the **Product grouping compliance**, click on the menu item **Product grouping** in the menu of the Spider home page.

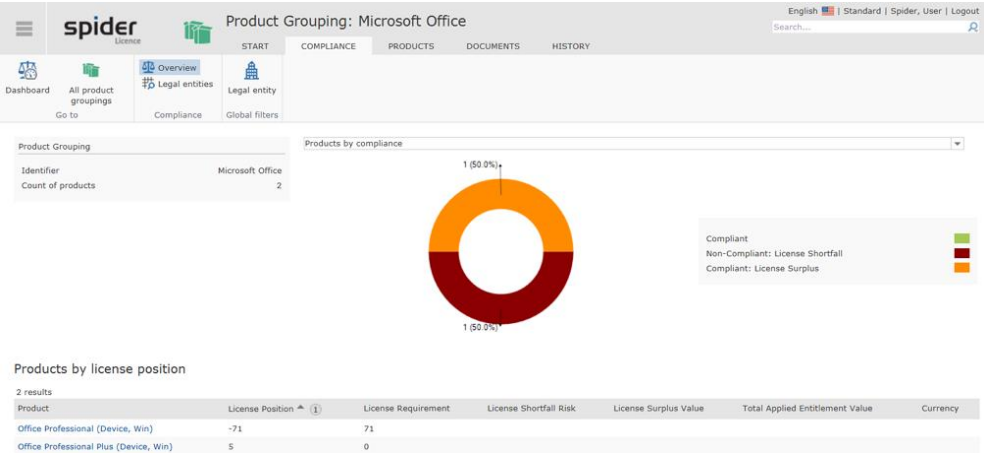


- In the **Identifier** column, click on the grouping, the compliance evaluation of which you are interested in or go to the **Legal entities** ribbon to see an overview of the compliance per legal entity and product grouping.



The diagram shows, how many products of this product grouping are *compliant* or have *license shortfall* or *license surplus*.

➤ Click on the link beneath the diagram or go to the **Compliance** ribbon.



Use the dropdown field to view the following diagrams:

Dropdown field	What does the diagram show?
Products by compliance	The products of this grouping and their compliance degree are shown
Compliance by legal entities	The diagram shows the number of legal entities containing this grouping as well as their compliance degree.
Top 10 Products by installations	The Top 10 products of this grouping are shown.
Progress of compliance	This diagram shows the compliance degree of all products of this group over the last 6 months.

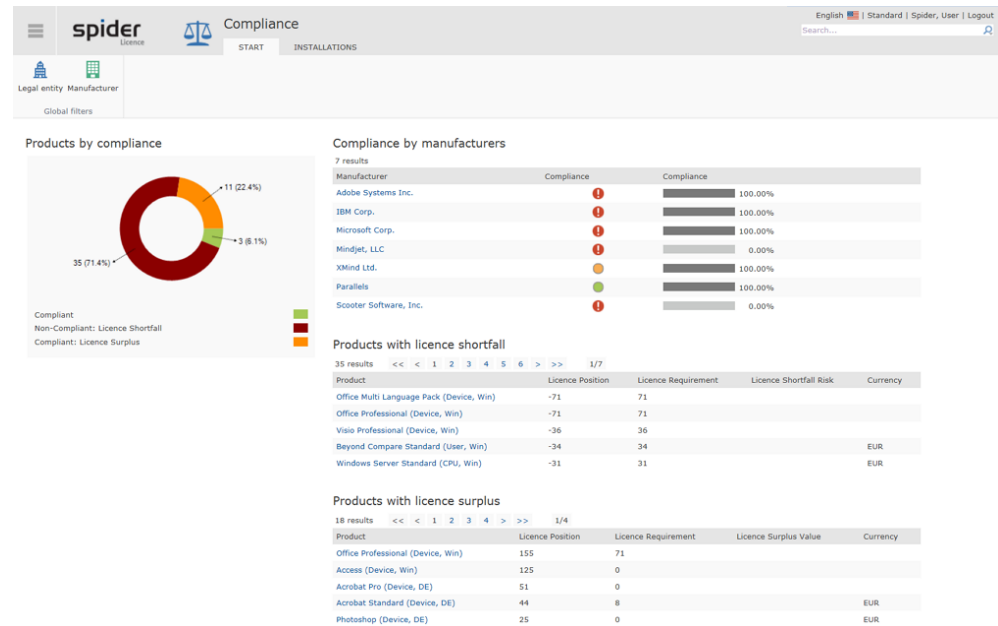
➤ Click on the **Legal entities** button in the **Compliance** ribbon group if you want to view the license position for this grouping per legal entity in more detail.



The compliance data including downgrade and pooling allocation are listed. Use the field search or the compliance filter or set a global filter to further restrict the result.

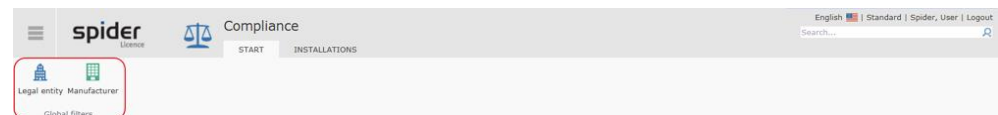
3.11.5 Compliance dashboard

The Compliance dashboard shows the current compliance degree of all entered manufacturers as well as the compliance history of the last 6 months.



Global filters

The functions in the *Global filters* ribbon group allow for individual filtering by **Manufacturer** as well as by **Legal entity**.



Note Global filters are used in the search forms and in the dashboards. These filters are persistent, i.e., the setting remain active when going to another web site.

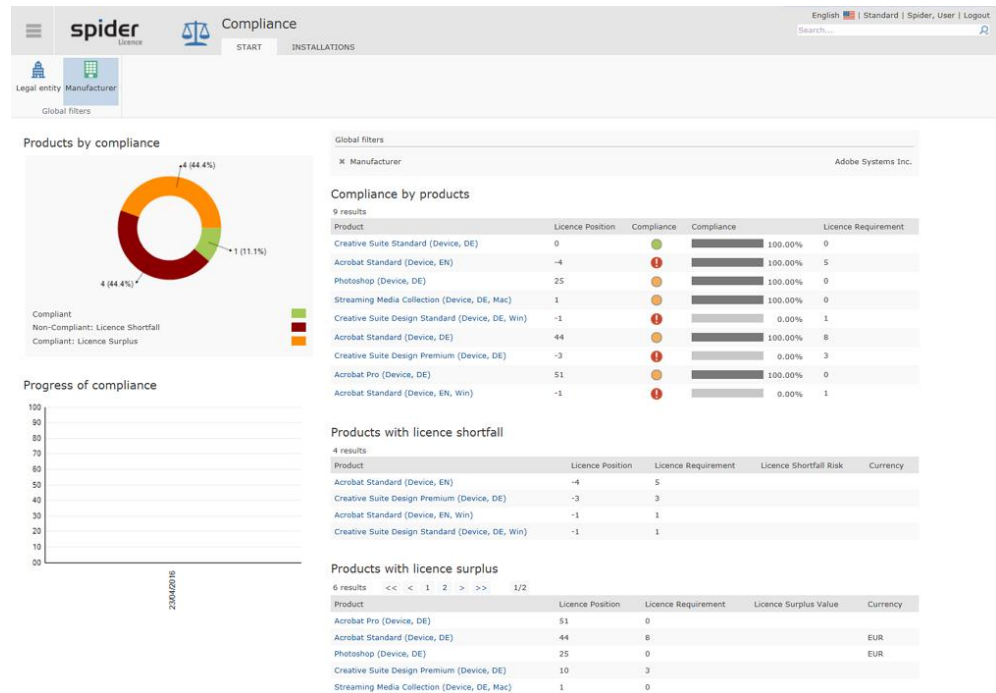
Filter	Description
Select manufacturer	The indicated result refers only to the selected manufacturer.
	Note This filter is only used in the Spider Licence module.
Filter legal entity	The indicated result refers only to the selected legal entity.
	Note This filter applies across all Spider modules.
Include subordinated legal entities	By ticking the check box <i>Include subordinated legal entities</i> , these legal entities are also indicated.

- Click on the **Select manufacturer** ribbon button if you want to see the key data for one manufacturer only.

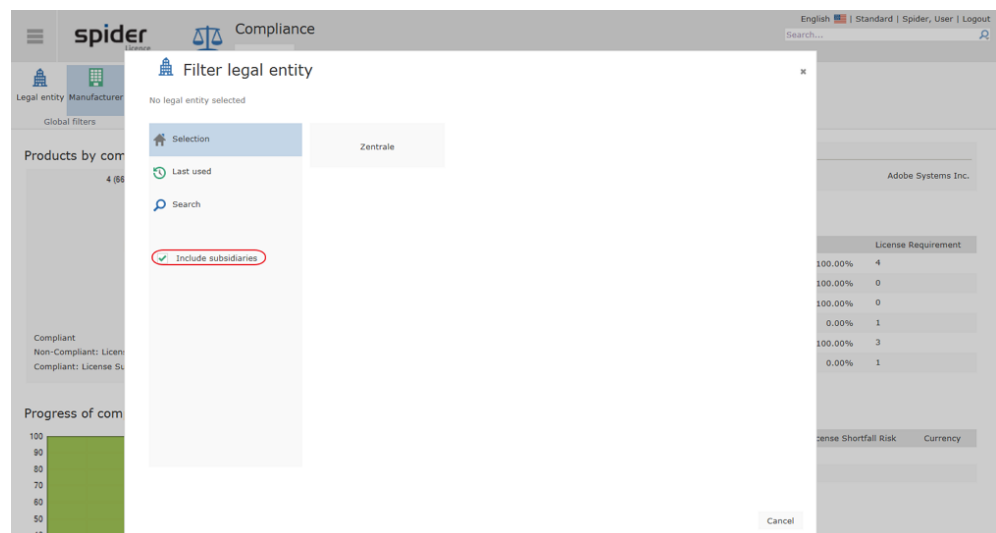


By entering a filter criterion, the selection is reduced dynamically.

- Select the manufacturer, the key data of which you want to see.

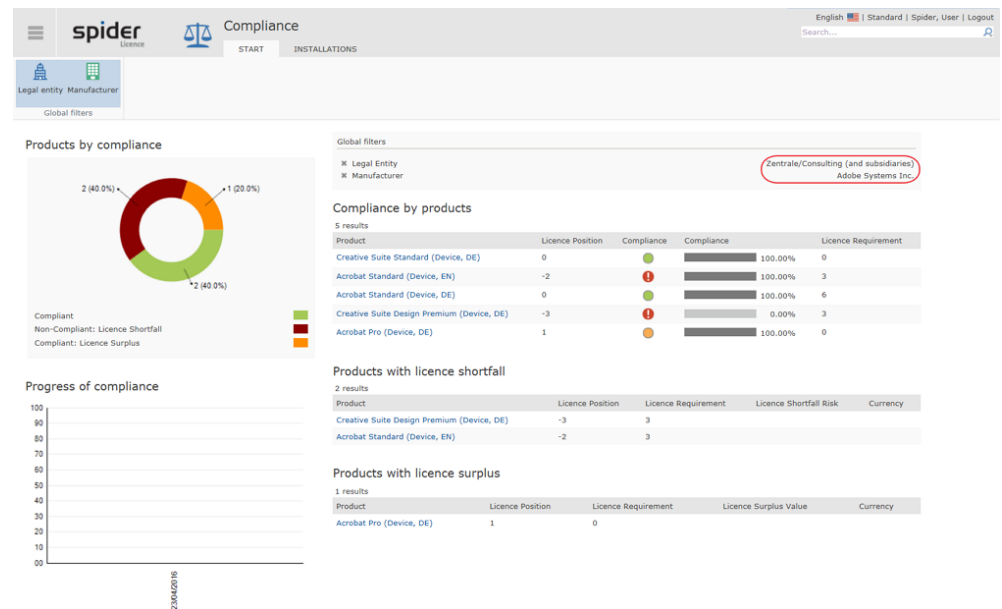


- Click on the ribbon button **Filter legal entity** if you want to see the key data for one legal entity only.



- By ticking the check box *Include inferior legal entities* you have the option to include these data into the view.

In the following example, the manufacturer filter has been set to *Adobe Systems Inc.* and the legal entity filter to the *Consulting* with its subordinated legal entities.

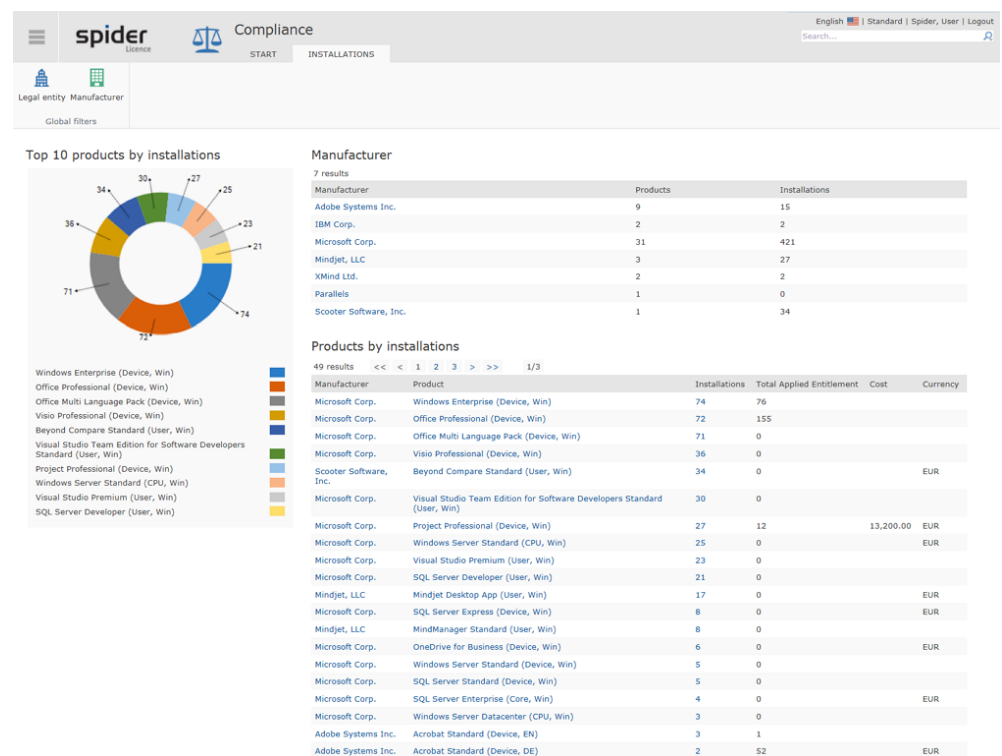


If global filter criteria are used, they will be shown in the *Global filters* field.

➤ By clicking on the **cross**, you can reset a selected filter.

Installations ribbon

The **Installations** ribbon shows the Top 10 of installed products.



Via the links in the columns *Manufacturer*, *Product*, or *Installations*, you can go to the corresponding areas.

- If you click on the **number** in the *Installations* column, you will receive a list of all assets on which the corresponding product is installed.

spider

Product: SQL Server Enterprise (Core, Win)

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START COMPLIANCE PRODUCT VERSIONS INSTALLATIONS MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTS HISTORY

Dashboard

Legal entity

Go to Global filters

Field

Asset

Text

Search

4 results

Legal Entity	Asset	Software	Function Unit	Employee	License Requirement
	SRV-V-HH113	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4
	SRV-V-HH102	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4
	VS000002	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4
	VC000007	SQL Server 2012 Enterprise (Core, Win)			4

Use the links in the Asset column to go to the asset objects.

CHAPTER 4

Contract management with Spider Contract

4.1 Glossary of terms

4.1.1 Contract

The *contract* is the central object within Spider Contract. The contract object can be configured in various contract types. Apart from the standard fields that apply to all contracts, the various types of contracts include type-specific fields, as well as its own logic. The *Purchase contract* and *Communication contract* types, for example, have different fields.

Complex contracts are mapped via several linked objects. To add more information to a contract, you can assign *contract objects*, *contractual parties*, *invoices*, and *notes*. Depending on the configuration, other assignments are available. Additionally, you can map relationships between contracts. We distinguish between hierarchical relationships between contracts (superior - subordinated contract) and relationships between contracts of the same hierarchical level. Functional **description** (see "**Contracts**" on page 240)

4.1.2 Contractual parties assignment

Use the *contractual parties assignment* to manage multiple contractual parties' relationships for a contract. Functional **description** (see "**Contractual parties assignment**" on page 249)

4.1.3 Contract subject / attachment

Contract subjects or attachments are used to specify additional information for a contract. Use these data to check which technical or commercial data are relevant.

A contract subject must be assigned to a contract. Like the contract, also the contract subject is a standardized object. Apart from cross-type fields which apply for all contract subject types, you can define your own fields for each type. Functional **description** (see "**Contract subjects / attachments**" on page 252)

4.1.4 Contractual parties

Use the *Contractual party* object to manage the master data of the contractual parties. You can assign multiple *contacts* and multiple *addresses* to one contractual party. You can categorize and evaluate contractual parties. *Examples for such categories are Debtors or Creditors*. In addition, possible *legal successions* can be mapped between contractual parties' objects. You can assign contractual parties to individual contracts.

4.1.5 Reference objects

A reference object is any object which can be referenced by a contract. The reference object is used to provide theme assignments, assets, projects, or other objects. Functional **description** (see "**Reference objects**" on page 270)

4.1.6 Status management

States are specified for the following objects in Spider Contract: *Contracts*, contract subjects / attachments, *contractual parties*, and *tasks*. The set status always shows the current condition (e.g., canceled, finished, etc.) of an object.

This bears the advantage that the objects can be evaluated anytime according to their status. Incomplete contracts or unfinished tasks are listed in an easy-to-understand way and thus will not be forgotten.

4.1.7 Status sequences

Status sequences are used to define a certain process sequence for the standardized *contract* and *contract subject* objects.

They are used to control the processing status or the life cycle of the contract and contract subject objects. Furthermore, they can be used for using certain automations in Spider Contract. Thus, you can save a rule for the contract status *Filed* which will send an e-mail to a predefined addressee each time a contract will reach this status. During the system configuration, the status sequences will be adapted according to the needs of the customer.

4.2 Contracts

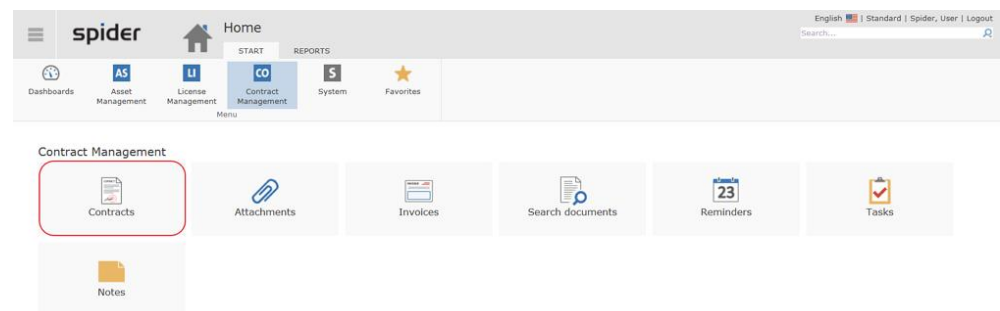
A contract is mapped via the contract structure in Spider Contract. The header data are maintained in the Contract object. These are, for example, contract title, status, duration, and termination data. Apart from the common fields which belong to each contract, the contract types can have additional type-specific fields. Additional contract data such as contractual parties or subjects are maintained in own objects which are subordinated. The **Contractual party's assignment** (on page 249) is used to specify which Contract partners are affected by the contract.

Depending on the complexity of the contract, further details are entered via subordinated or superior contracts. The contract structure comprises all objects and detail information belonging to a contract. Also, you can establish relationships to other contracts. The contract tree as a structural view offers a quick navigation within the contract structure.

4.2.1 Create contracts

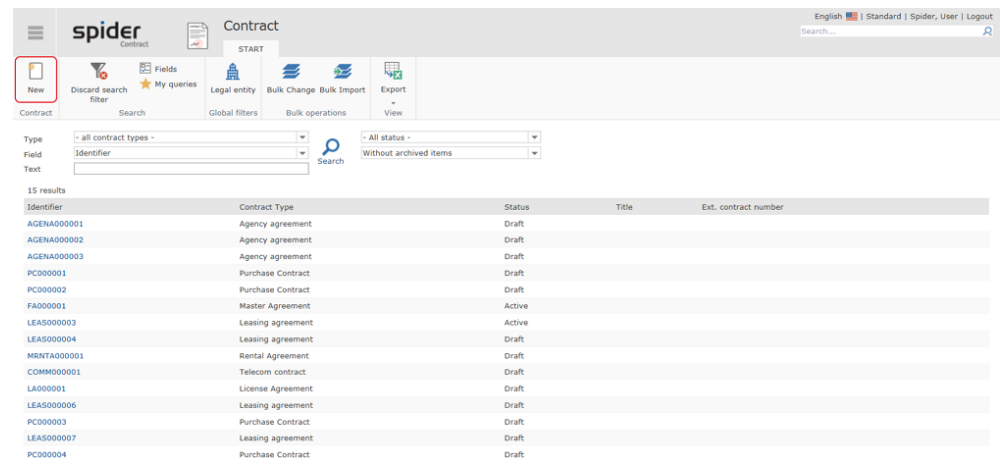
If you have the required permissions, you can create contracts.

- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu area *Contract management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Contracts** menu item.



Depending on the assigned roles and role permissions, the entered contracts are listed.

- To create a new contract, click on the **New** ribbon button.



Selecting the contract type

In the standard configuration of Spider Contract, you can select various contract types which have different configurations. Depending on the configuration, the selection may include other contract types.

- Select the required contract type, e.g., purchase contract, from the following list.



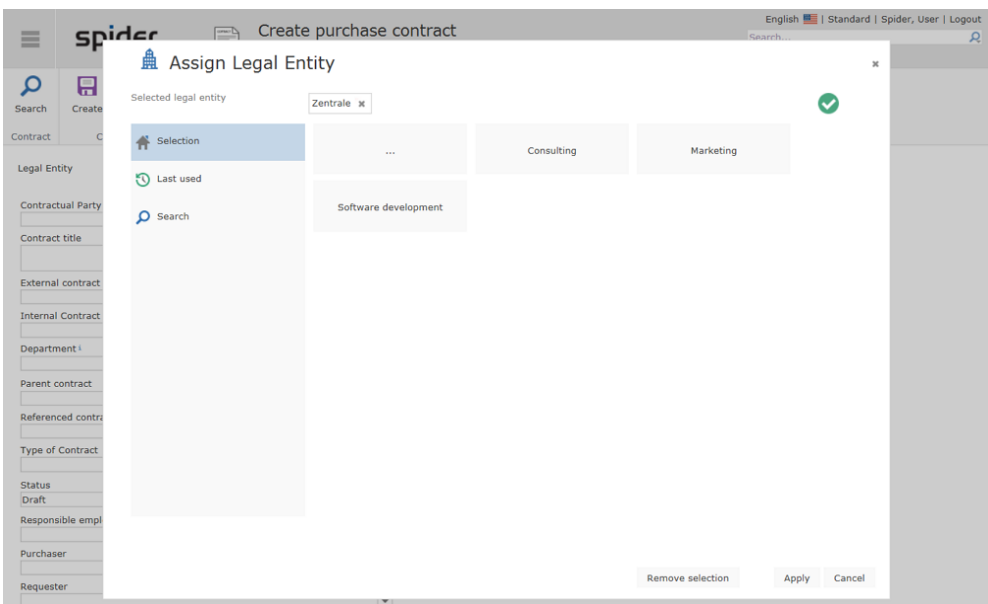
The screenshot shows the Spider Contract web application. At the top, there's a header with the Spider logo and 'Contract' tab. Below it, a 'Select Contract Type' dialog is open. It features a search bar, a filter dropdown, and a list of contract types. 'Purchase Contract' is highlighted in the list.

Note A selected contract type cannot be changed anymore once the contract is created. If a wrong selection has been made, the contract must be deleted, and the data must be entered again selecting the correct contract type.

Assign legal entity (optional)

Using legal entities enables you to **restrict** (see "**Assign legal entity**" on page 69) the access rights, evaluations, etc. to the organizational structures of a company.

- The following step is optional. Spider allows you to assign a legal entity when you create a new contract. Select the corresponding legal entity and click on **Apply**.



The screenshot shows the Spider Contract web application with the 'Create purchase contract' form. A modal dialog titled 'Assign Legal Entity' is open. It shows a list of legal entities, with 'Zentrale' selected. The 'Apply' button is highlighted at the bottom right of the dialog.

- If you want to skip this step, click on **Cancel**.

Note The assignment of a legal entity can be executed later in the Edit form of a contract. Click into the **Legal entity** field.

After selection of the desired contract type, the related Create form will open.

- Enter the contract data in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** ribbon button to save your input.

The Edit form for this contract will open. The ribbon shows functions and additional tabs. So, you can access contractors and items directly via the tabs. Depending on the configuration, the object lists shown on the right can be used to assign other objects to the contract (e.g., contract items, invoices, authorization groups, etc.). These additional objects are assigned to the contract by using the **New** icon in the corresponding object list.

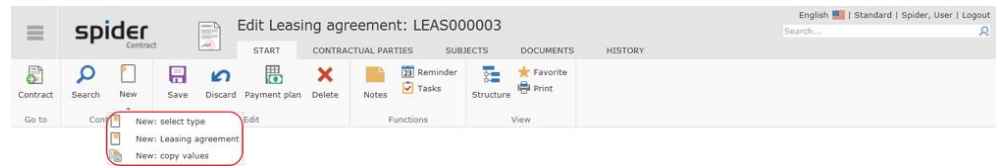
Note The identifier is the system-integrated contract number which must be unique in such a way that a contract can be found by stating the identifier. Depending on the configuration, the identifier is given by the system or can be changed manually.

Duplicate contracts

You can create a new contract also in the Edit form of an existing contract. You can select whether:

- you want to create a new contract of the same type,
- you want to take over the field contents,

c) whether you want to select another contract type.



Use the **copy values** function to create an identical contract without assignments. By default, the contract fields are already filled in with the values of the original contract but can be edited if required.

In the following example, a second car leasing contract shall be entered based on the template of an existing contract.

- Select the original contract to be duplicated.
- Click on the arrow below the **New** ribbon button and select the **New: copy values** option.

A new contract will be created with the same values as in the original contract.

Note However, the assignments of the original contract are not transferred.

If required, you can edit existing fields.

- Click then on the **Create** ribbon button to continue.

A new identifier is automatically assigned to the contract by the system. All other field values as e.g., the contract title, the contract type, the responsible staff, the leasing type, etc. have been accepted.

If required, the further editing of the contract is carried out as described in the section **Edit contracts** (on page 245).

4.2.2 Assign legal entity

Contracts which have been assigned to a legal entity can only be viewed by users who possess a corresponding permission for this legal entity.

Users or roles have permissions for legal entities. That means that the access right is granted for a legal entity and all subordinated legal entities. This is like the permission in a file system. The legal entity can be selected directly when creating a contract. The assignment of the legal entity can be changed anytime in the Edit form of the contract.

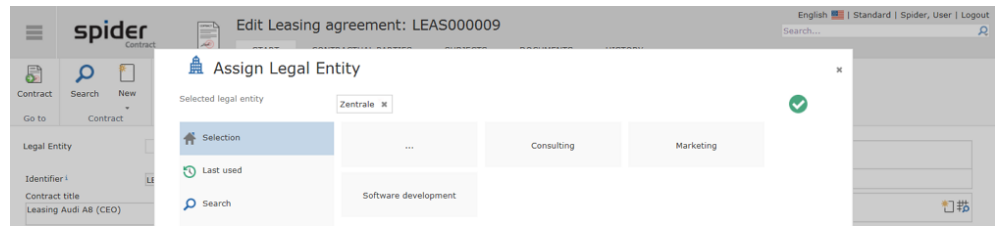
- To assign a legal entity to a contract or to change the assignment, click into the **Legal Entity** field in the Edit form of the contract.

- Then you can select a legal entity or assign the recently used legal entities.

The path to the selected legal entity is displayed in the line *Selected legal entity*.

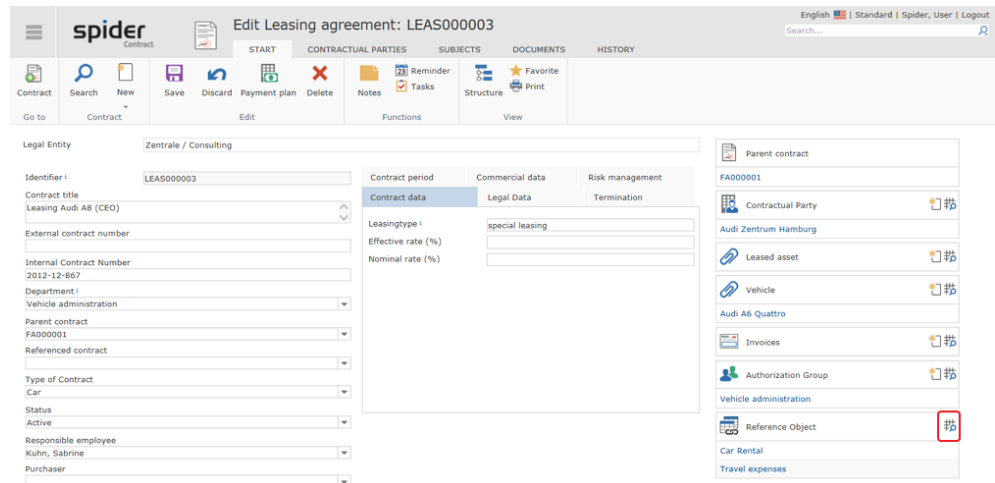
- If there are subordinated legal entities, they can be selected by clicking on the corresponding tile.

- By clicking on the **tile ...**, the superior level in the legal entity structure will open.



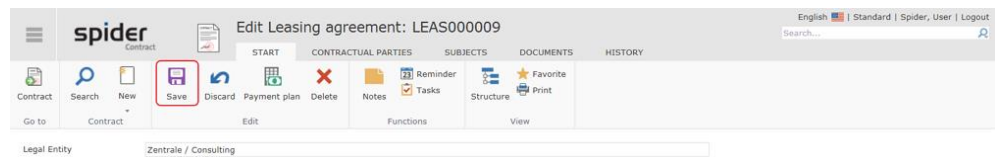
Note The green tick confirms that a correct assignment is possible. If the user has no rights for a legal entity, he is not allowed to make an assignment (there is no green tick).

- Navigate through the structure and select the desired legal entity. For example, select the legal entity *Consulting*.



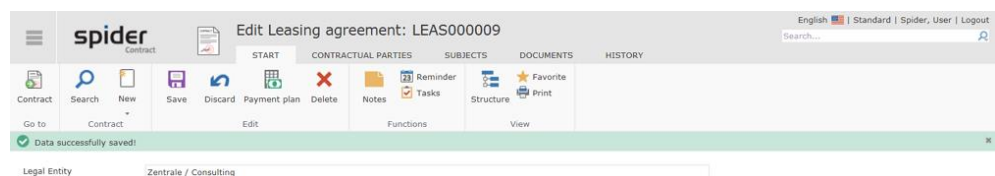
- Click on **Apply** to accept the selection.

In the Edit form of the contract, the complete path of the corresponding legal entity is shown.



- Click on the **Save** ribbon button.

Attention The assignment is only completed successfully after saving the change also in the Edit form of the contract.



4.2.3 Edit contracts

- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu section *Contract management* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Contract** menu item.
- Select the contract to be edited in the search form by clicking on the identifier.

After the Edit form of the corresponding contract has opened, you can edit all entries except the fields with a gray background. The Rental Agreement, for example, offers various options in the *Contract period and Termination* tabs to save deadlines and to send reminder mails through the system on predefined dates.

Depending on the configuration, different termination rules can be saved for the contract.

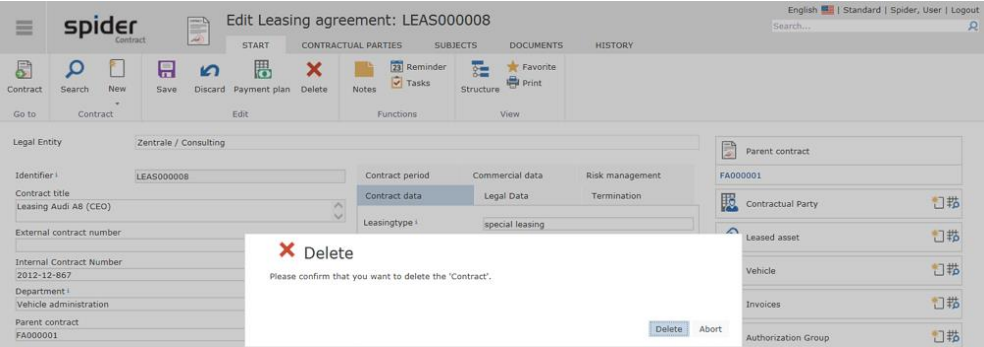
Contract hierarchies

Parent contracts, *Referenced contracts* and *subordinated contracts* can be used to represent contract relations and dependencies. In the *Superior contract* and *Reference contract* data fields you can select one contract each. If the same superior contract is selected in various contracts, the superior framework contract will show all assigned subcontracts.

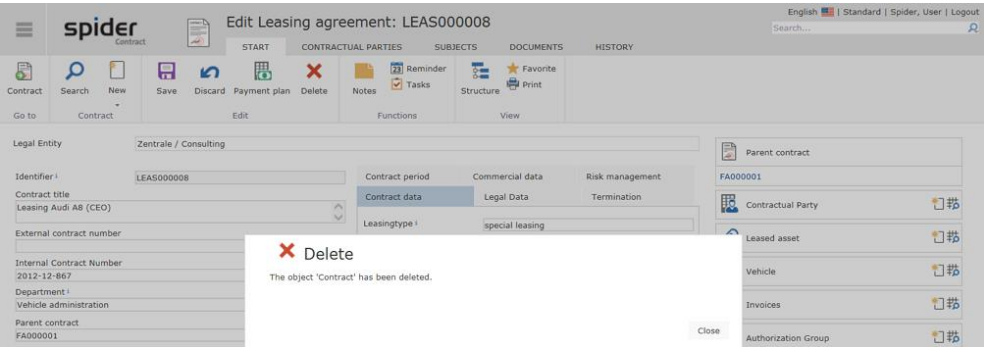
Viewed from the superior framework contract, all subcontracts are shown.

Delete contracts

The **Delete** ribbon button offers the possibility to delete contracts from Spider Contract. It is important to note that a contract can only be deleted if it has no relations to other contracts.

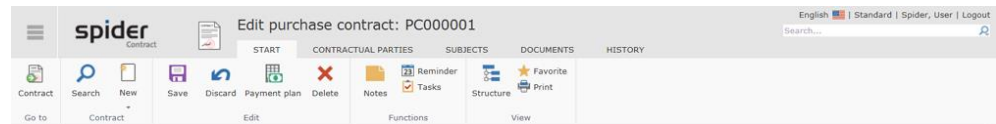


If the contract to be deleted still has dependencies, the deletion process will be interrupted with a message.



Note Depending on the individualized configuration, certain permission roles may not have the deletion right.

4.2.4 Navigation



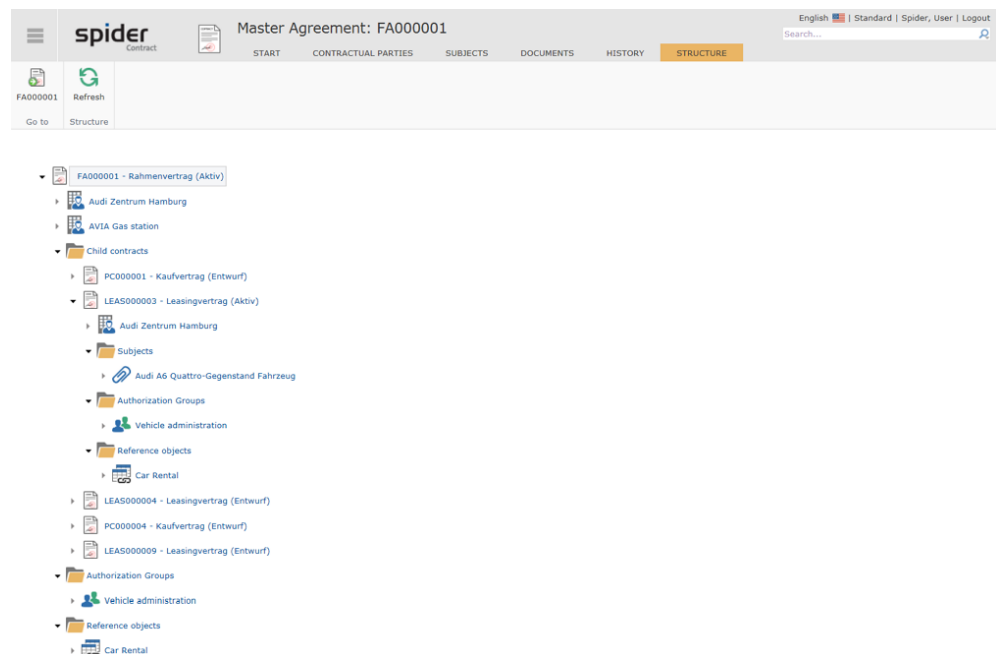
The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Contract	Navigates directly to the superior contract. This ribbon group is only available if a superior contract exists.
Contract	Search	Navigates to the search across all contracts.
	New *	A new contract can be created.
View	Structure	You can go directly from the contract to the structure view. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all contract objects and allows for a quick navigation within the structure view.

* If you click on the small triangle below the **New** ribbon button, you have the possibility to create a new contract of the same type with or without accepting the field contents. Alternatively, a new type can be selected.

4.2.5 Contract structure / Structure view

- To view the structure of a contract, click on the ribbon button **Structure** in the Edit form of the contract or the contract subject.



The *contract tree* shows the nested structure of a contract in which the calling object in the contract tree is shown with a gray background. The contract tree view can be adapted by showing or hiding the branches of the indicated fields. The contract tree is used to navigate directly to the various objects. To jump back to the calling object, use the function *Go To* in the ribbon.

The following object relations are shown in the contract tree:

- Subordinated or superior contracts grouped by type.
- Assigned contractual parties per each contract.
- Subordinated attachments or contract subjects grouped by type for each contract.
- Authorization groups for each contract.

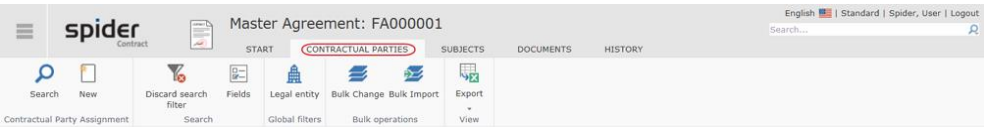
- Assigned invoices for each contract or attachment.

4.2.6 Contractual parties' assignment

Use the *Contractual parties assignment* to map the relationship between the contract and its contractual party. The assignment of a contractual party to a contract may be specified in more detail by maintaining fields such as category (creditor/debtor) or contact.

Create contractual parties assignments

The contractual parties assignment can be created using the Edit form of a *contract* by selecting the **Contractual parties** ribbon or by using the **New** icon in the object lister.



- Click on the **New** button in the Contractual party assignment ribbon group or click on the **New** icon in the object lister *Contractual parties*.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Contractual Party Assignment' form. It has a header with the 'spider' logo, 'Contract' object type, and 'Master Agreement: FA000001'. Below this is a ribbon with tabs: START, CONTRACTUAL PARTIES (highlighted), SUBJECTS, DOCUMENTS, and HISTORY. Under the 'CONTRACTUAL PARTIES' tab, there are two icons: List and Create (highlighted). The 'Create' icon is highlighted. Below the ribbon, there's a form with the following fields: Category (dropdown), Contractual Party (dropdown), Contact Person (dropdown), and a Comment text area. The 'Contractual Party' field is highlighted.

- Select the **Contractual party** and enter the other values if required.
- Click on the **Create** ribbon button to save the contractual party assignment.

Note Editing the contractual party assignment has no effect on the contractual party master data. No contractual party will be created, edited, or deleted. In fact, only the relation between the contract and the contractual party is created and described. Creating and editing contractual parties is **described** (see "**Contractual parties**" on page 260) in the section *Contractual parties*.

Edit / delete contractual parties assignments

You can change the assignment data by navigating to the *Contractual parties* ribbon in the Edit form of a **contract** or by clicking on the *List icon* in the object lister **Contractual parties**.

This will list the existing assignments.

Name	Contract	Contractual Party	Type
CA000006	FA000001	Audi Zentrum Hamburg	Creditor
CA000007	FA000001	AVIA Gas station	Creditor

➤ In the **Name** column, click on the assignment to be edited.

Edit Contractual Party Assignment

Name: CA000006
Category: Creditor
Contract: FA000001
Contractual Party: Audi Zentrum Hamburg
Contact Person: Kraehenbuehl, Dieter

Comment: [Text area]

➤ After the change, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your input.

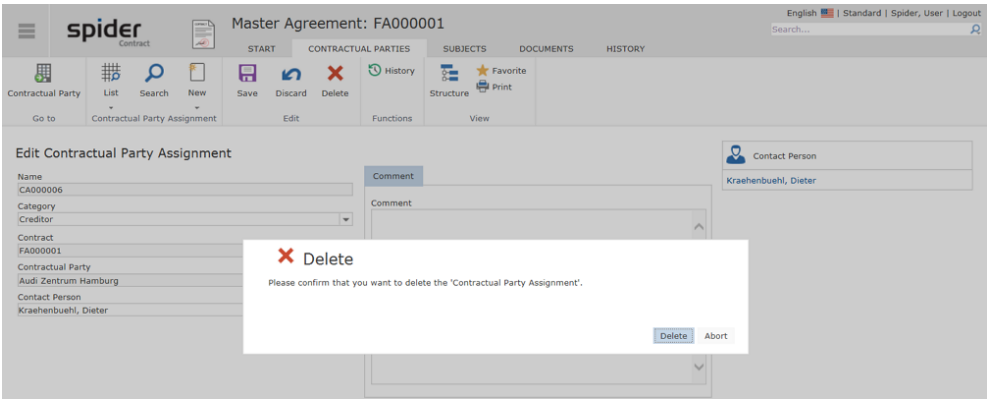
Delete

Delete the contractual parties assignment by clicking on the **Delete** ribbon button (red cross).

Edit Contractual Party Assignment

Name: CA000006
Category: Creditor
Contract: FA000001
Contractual Party: Audi Zentrum Hamburg
Contact Person: Kraehenbuehl, Dieter

Comment: [Text area]



Note By confirming the deletion process, only the assignment to the contract will be deleted. The contractual party object will remain unchanged.

4.2.7 Contract subjects / attachments

Contract subjects or attachments are used to add and manage further detail information to the contract. A contract subject must be assigned to a contract. Examples for contract subjects are Vehicle, mobile phone, consultant, note or any other type of object or product you want to assign to a contract.

The following table lists some examples for contract subjects. These are available independent of the contract types. You can, for example, set up a "leasing subject" attachment for a leasing contract. For a purchasing contract, however, the "leasing subject" attachment will not be available. Instead, the following attachments are available: Product, software product, and option.

Contract type	Subject / attachment
Purchase contract	Product
	Software product
	Option
Leasing contract	Leasing item
	Vehicle
Framework contract	Item / additional agreement
Rental contract	Rental object
Communication contract	SIM card
	Mobile phone
	UMTS card
	Communication line
	Internet access

Depending on the configuration, the different contract types may have other subjects / attachments available.

Create contract subjects

- Navigate to the *Subject* ribbon in the Edit form of a *contract* and click on the **New** button in the **Subject** ribbon group.

The screenshot shows the Spider Contract management interface. The top bar displays 'Purchase Contract: PC000001'. The 'SUBJECTS' ribbon is active, and the 'New' button is highlighted. Below the ribbon, a search filter is applied, showing 2 results for 'Laptop' and 'Ext. Display'.

Identifier	Subject type	Status	Contract
Laptop	Subject Product	Active	PC000001
Ext. Display	Subject Product	Active	PC000001

Only the subject types will be listed which are available for this contract type.

The screenshot shows the Spider Contract management interface. The top bar displays 'Purchase Contract: PC000001'. The 'SUBJECTS' ribbon is active, and the 'List' button is highlighted. Below the ribbon, a search filter is applied, showing 3 results for 'Subject Option', 'Subject Product', and 'Subject software product'.

Subject type
Subject Option
Subject Product
Subject software product

- Click on the corresponding type select it, e.g., Product.

- Enter at least a value into the Description field and click on the **Create** ribbon button.

Note

You also have the option to directly select the subject in the Edit form of a *contract* - Tab **Start** by clicking on the **New** icon in the corresponding object lister. Whether this option is available or not, depends on the configuration.

Edit contract subjects

- Starting on the Spider Contract **Home page**, click in the menu section *Contract management* or in the *Backstage* (on page 35) and select the **Attachments** menu item.

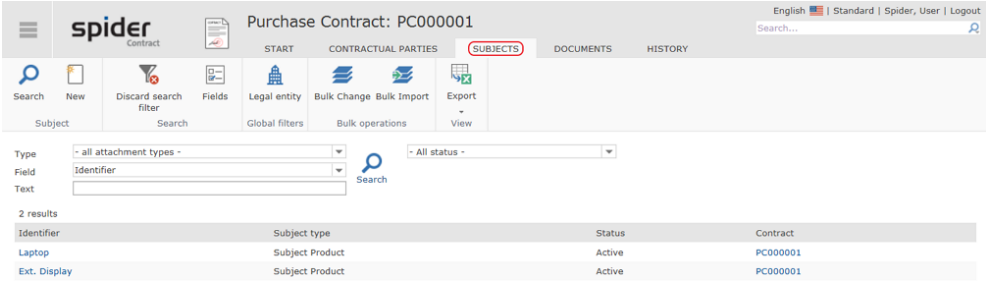
The entered subjects with their contracts are listed in the search form.

Identifier	Subject type	Status	Contract
Audi A6 Quattro	Subject Vehicle	Active	LEAS000003
SIM Card	Subject SIM card	Active	COMM000001
iPhone	Subject Cell phone	Active	COMM000001
Office tower C	Subject Rental Subject	Inactive	MRNTA000001
Laptop	Subject Product	Active	PC000001
Ext. Display	Subject Product	Active	PC000001

- Select the subject to be edited, e.g., Laptop.

- Enter values or edit the fields and click on the **Save** ribbon button to complete the change.

Alternatively, you can call up the subject from the Edit form of the contract by navigating to the **Subjects** ribbon.

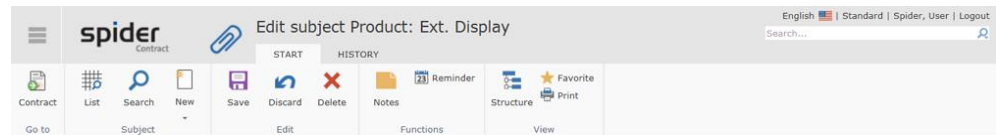


All subjects belonging to this contract are listed.

- Select the desired subject and make the change as described above.

Note Another possibility to call up the Edit form of a subject is the object lister in the Edit form of the *contract*. Whether this option is available or not, depends on the configuration.

4.2.8 Navigation



The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Contract	Navigates directly to the related contract.
Subject	Search	Navigates to the search across all contract items.
	List	Lists all items which are assigned to the same contract.
	New *	A new item can be created.
View	Structure	You can go directly from the contract subject to the structure view. Click on Structure in the View ribbon group. The structure view shows all contract objects and allows for a quick navigation.

* If you click on the small triangle below the **New** ribbon button, you have the possibility to create a new contract item of the same type with or without taking over the field contents. Alternatively, a new item type can be selected.

4.2.9 Tasks

The *Task* object is used for the management of user tasks. Tasks allow for the organization of activities which are related to *contracts* or *contractual parties*.

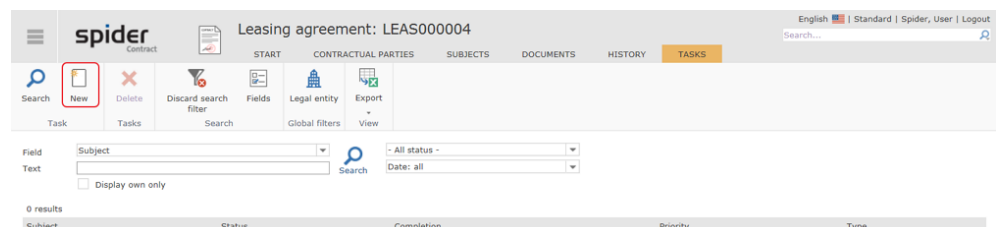
Create tasks

Use the forms *Edit contract* (see "Edit contracts" on page 245) or *Edit contractual parties* (on page 262) to enter tasks.

The following description is based on the contract. Like that, this procedure applies also for *Edit contractual parties*.



➤ Click on the button **Tasks** in the ribbon group **Functions** of the form **Edit contract**.



➤ Click on the **New** button in the **Task** ribbon group.

Then the *Create task* form will open.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Task' form in the Spider Enterprise application. The form is titled 'Leasing agreement: LEAS000004' and has tabs for START, CONTRACTUAL PARTIES, SUBJECTS, DOCUMENTS, HISTORY, and TASKS. The TASKS tab is active. The form includes fields for Subject, Initiator (Spider, User), Owner (Spider, User), Start (5/14/2016), Due, Type, Priority (Low), Completion (0 %), and Status (New). A Description field is also present.

- Enter the mandatory fields **Subject** and **Owner** and the other order parameters.

The field Initiator is automatically filled with the name of the creating user.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Task' form with the following data entered:

Field	Value
Subject	For this contract we have to negotiate better conditions.
Initiator	Spider, User
Owner	Spider, User
Start	5/14/2016
Due	11/1/2016
Type	Reminder
Priority	High
Completion	0 %
Status	New

- Complete entering the task by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

Edit tasks

- Starting on the Spider Contract **Home page**, click in the menu section *Contract management* or in the *Backstage* (on page 35) on **Task**.

The entered tasks are listed in the search form.

Your own tasks are tasks where the initiator or owner corresponds to the logged-in user. All these tasks have a **checkbox** in the first column. You can select and delete your own tasks directly via the search.

The screenshot shows the Spider Contract search form. The top bar includes the Spider logo, a 'Task' tab, and user information (English, Standard, Spider, User, Logout). Below the bar is a ribbon with icons for Delete, Discard search filter, My queries, Legal entity, and Export. The search form includes a 'Field' dropdown set to 'Subject', a 'Text' input field, a 'Search' button, and a 'Display own only' checkbox. Below the search form, a table displays 4 results:

	Subject	Status	Completion	Priority	Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	Capture contact person	New	0	Low	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check economy	In progress	85	Normal	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	Check additional costs	In progress	70	Normal	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	For this contract we have to negotiate better conditions.	New	0	High	Reminder

- In the **Subject** column, click on the task to be edited.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Task' form in the Spider Contract application. The top bar includes the Spider logo, a 'Leasing agreement: LEAS000004' tab, and user information. Below the bar is a ribbon with icons for List, Search, New, Save, Discard, Delete, History, and Print. The 'Edit Task' form includes a 'Subject' dropdown set to 'For this contract we have to negotiate better conditions.', an 'Initiator' dropdown set to 'Spider, User', an 'Owner' dropdown set to 'Spider, User', a 'Start' date dropdown set to '5/14/2016', a 'Due' date dropdown set to '11/1/2016', a 'Type' dropdown set to 'Reminder', a 'Priority' dropdown set to 'High', a 'Completion' dropdown set to '0 %', and a 'Status' dropdown set to 'New'. To the right of these fields is a large text area labeled 'Description'.

- Edit / supplement the fields of the *Task* and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

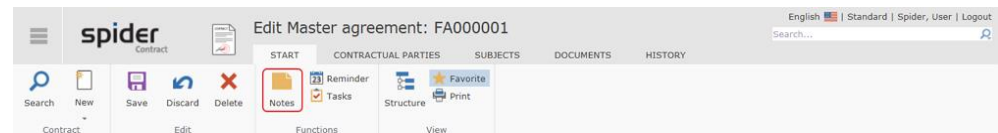
Note If you want to create a new task at this point, click on the **New** button in the Task ribbon group.

4.2.10 Notes

You can create notes for the objects: *Contract*, *Contractual parties*, or *Subject*.

Create notes

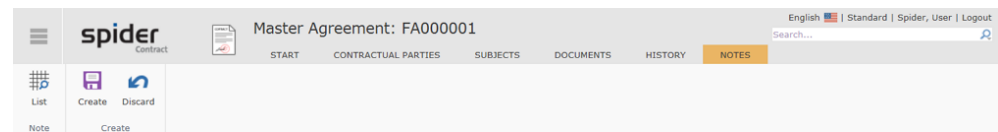
Use the forms *Edit contract* (see "*Edit contracts*" on page 245) or *Edit contractual parties* (on page 262) or *Edit Subject* (see "*Contract subjects / attachments*" on page 252) to enter notes.



- In the corresponding Edit form of the main object (*Contract*, *Contractual parties*, or *Subject*), click on the **Notes** button in the Functions ribbon group.



- Click on the **New** button in the Notes ribbon.



Create note

Text

This master Agreement guarantees us best conditions and is valid for all subordinated contracts

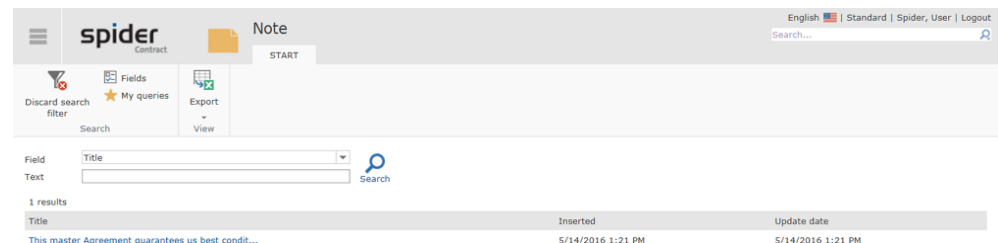
• required

- Enter your note in the text field and complete the process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

Edit notes

- Starting on the Spider Contract **Home page**, click in the menu section *Contract management* or in the *Backstage* (on page 35) on **Note**.

The entered notes are listed in the search form.



- In the **Title** column, click on the note to be edited.

Edit / supplement the *Note* and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

Note	If you want to create a new note at this point, click on the New button in the Note ribbon group.
-------------	--

4.2.11 Invoices

Use the *Invoices object* to manage invoices related to the contract and to track, the context in which an invoice was made. Often, invoices do not have to be entered manually into the system but are imported via implemented mechanisms from ERP systems such as SAP into Spider Contract where they will be assigned automatically to the corresponding contracts. An invoice must be assigned to a contract or a contract subject.

Create invoices

Use the *Edit contract* (see "*Edit contracts*" on page 245) form to create invoices.

- Click on the **New** icon in the object lister *Invoices* of the **Edit contract** form.

Then the *Invoice form will open.*

- Enter the **invoice number** and other data of the invoice and complete the process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

Edit invoices

- Starting on the Spider Contract **Home page**, click in the menu section *Contract management* or in the *Backstage* (on page 35) on **Invoice**.

The entered invoices are listed in the search form.

Invoice number	Date	Contract
201301-01		PC000001
201301-02		MRNTA000001
201301-03		PC000002
201301-05		MRNTA000001
201301-07		MRNTA000001
201301-08		MRNTA000001

- Click on the **Invoice** to be edited in the *Invoice number* column.

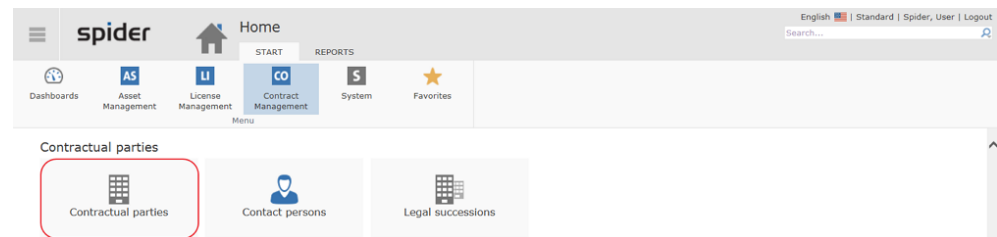
- Edit / supplement the invoice data and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

4.3 Contractual parties

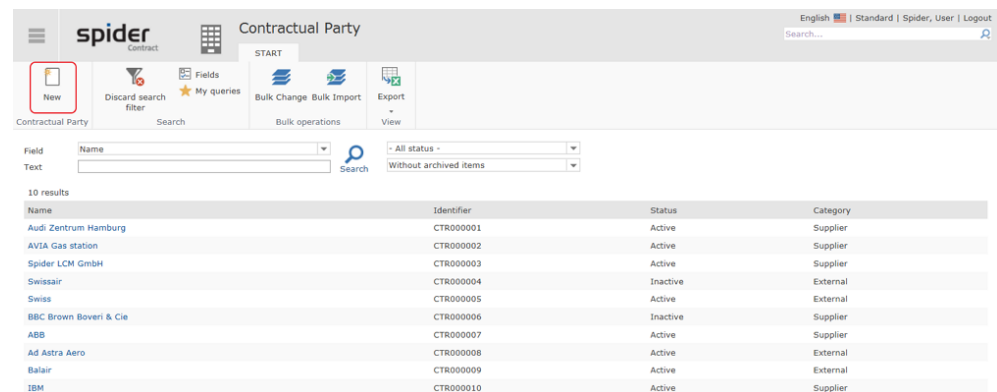
Use the *Contractual parties* object to manage the master data of the contractual parties. You can assign multiple *contacts* and multiple *addresses* to one contractual party. You can categorize and evaluate contractual parties. *Examples for such categories are Debtors or Creditors*. In addition, possible *legal successions* can be mapped between contractual parties objects. You can assign contractual parties to individual contracts.

4.3.1 Create contractual parties

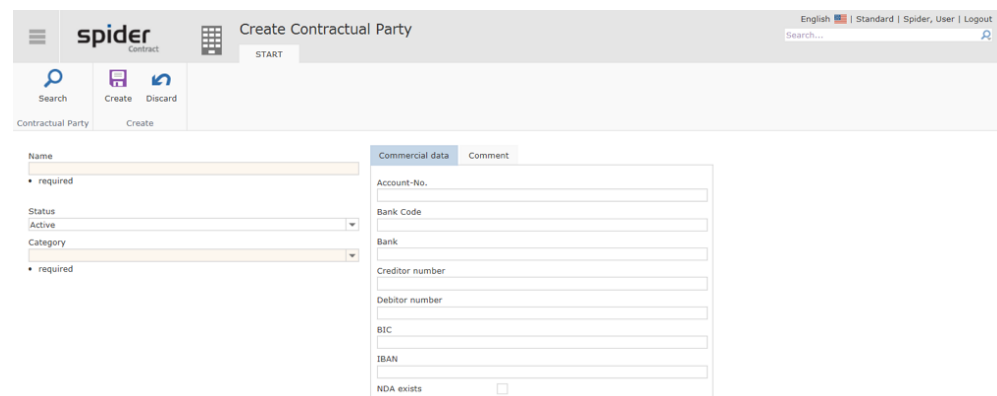
- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu section *Contractual parties* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Contractual parties** menu item.



- To create a new contractual party, click on the **New** ribbon button in the *Contractual party* search.



The creation form for the new contractual party will open.



- Enter at least the **Name** and **Category** of the contractual party and complete the input by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

Note Alternatively, a new contractual party can also be created in the *Edit contractual party* form.

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the *Edit contractual party* form.

- By clicking on the **arrow** below the **New** button, you can select whether the field contents of the indicated contractual party should be taken over.

4.3.2 Edit contractual parties

- Starting on the Spider Contract **Home page**, click in the menu section *Contractual parties* or in the *Backstage* (on page 35) on **Contractual parties**.

The Contractual party search will open.

Name	Identifier	Status	Category
Audi Zentrum Hamburg	CTR000001	Active	Supplier
AVIA Gas station	CTR000002	Active	Supplier
Spider LCM GmbH	CTR000003	Active	Supplier
Swissair	CTR000004	Inactive	External
Swiss	CTR000005	Active	External
BBC Brown Boveri & Cie	CTR000006	Inactive	Supplier
ABB	CTR000007	Active	Supplier
Ad Astra Aero	CTR000008	Active	External
Balair	CTR000009	Active	External
IBM	CTR000010	Active	Supplier

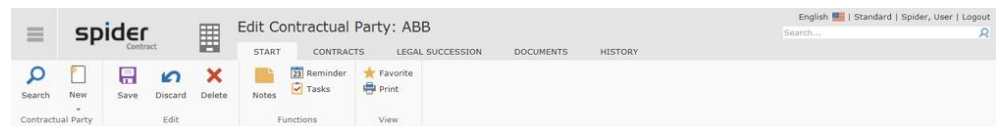
- In the **Name** column, click on the contractual party to be edited.

Then the form *Edit contractual party* will open.

- Edit / supplement the data of the contractual party and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

Note In the Edit contractual party form you can create *Notes* (see "*Create notes*" on page 258) as well as *Tasks* (on page 255) or *reminder* (on page 290).

4.3.3 Navigation



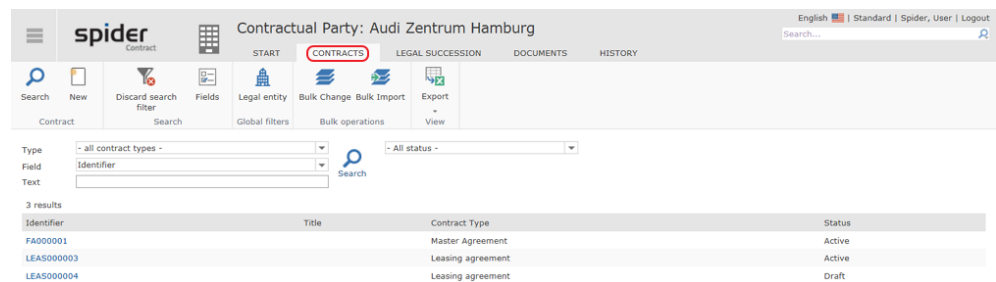
The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Contractual party	Search	Navigates to the search across all contractual parties.
	New *	A new contractual party can be created.

* If you click on the small triangle below the **New** ribbon button, you have the possibility to create a new contractual party with taking over the field contents.

4.3.4 Contracts ribbon

➤ In the form *Edit contractual party* go to the **Contracts** ribbon.

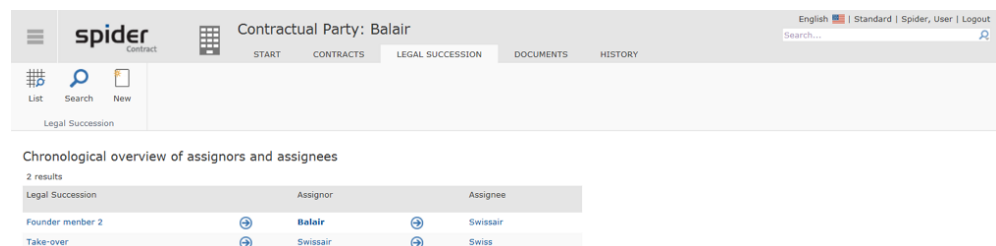


A list of contracts of the current contractual party is shown. Use the filters to restrict the list. Like the search, you can select the shown columns via the field selection.

4.3.5 Legal succession

The *legal succession* is used to identify companies which have gone through a renaming process because of e.g., merging, overtaking or separation. A legal succession is expressed between two contractual parties. The first is considered the legal predecessor (Assignor) and the second is considered the legal successor (Assignee). The legal successions can be output and searched via a special overview.

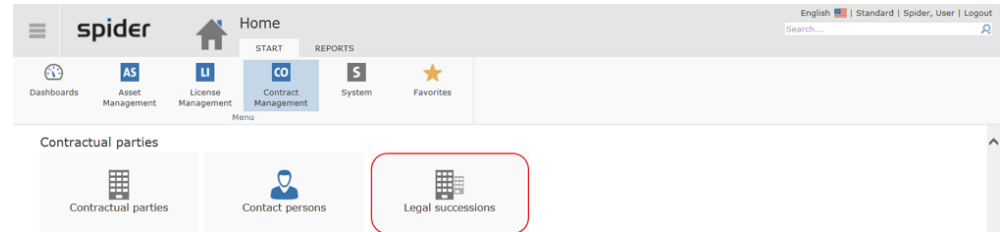
➤ In the *Contractual party* form, go to the **Legal succession** ribbon.



A list of assignees to the current contractual party is shown.

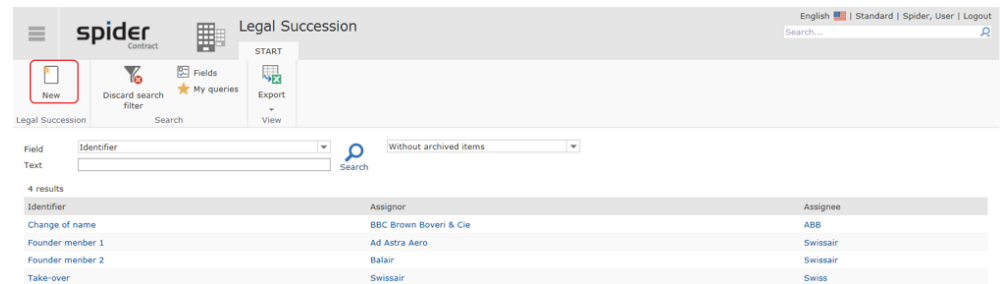
Create legal succession

- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu section *Contractual parties* or to the **Back-stage** (on page 35) and select the **Legal succession** menu item.

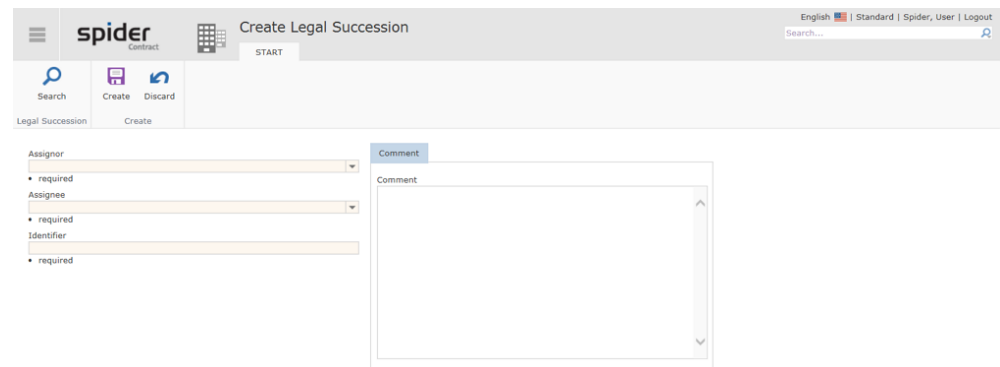


All legal successions entered in Spider Contract are listed.

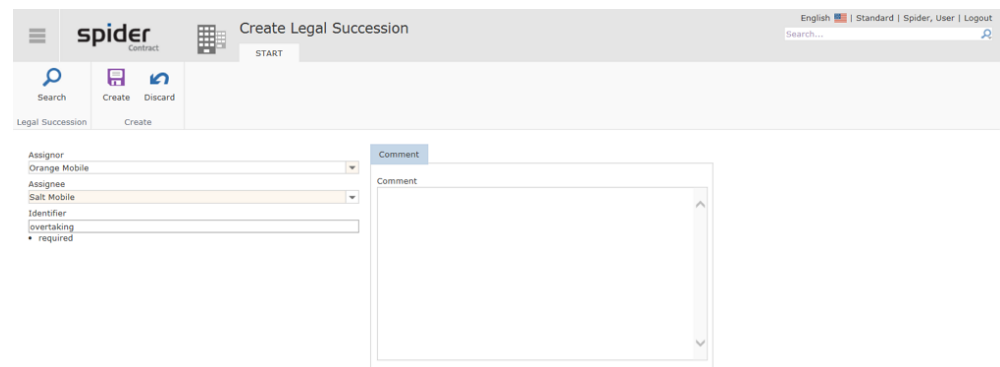
- To create a new legal succession, click on the **New** ribbon button in the *Legal succession search* form.



Then the *Legal succession form* will open.



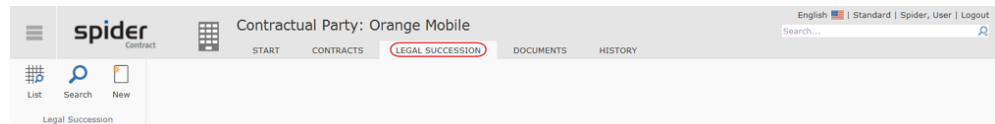
- Select the **Assignor** as well as the **Assignee** from the dropdown lists and name the legal succession.



- Complete the process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

Note Alternatively to the above-described process, you can also create a legal succession in the Edit form of the *contractual party*.

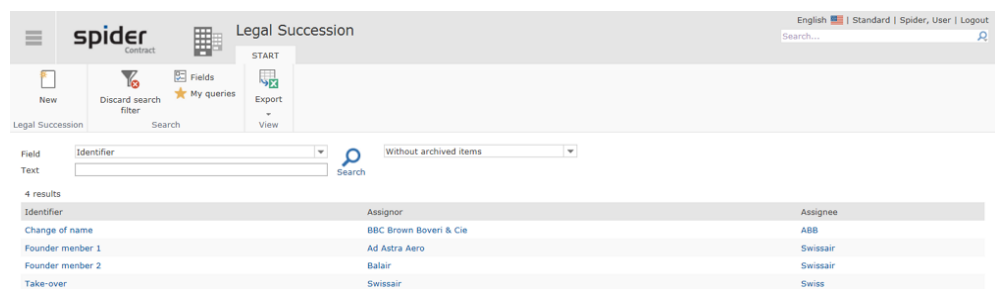
- Change to the ribbon *legal succession* and click on the **New** ribbon button.



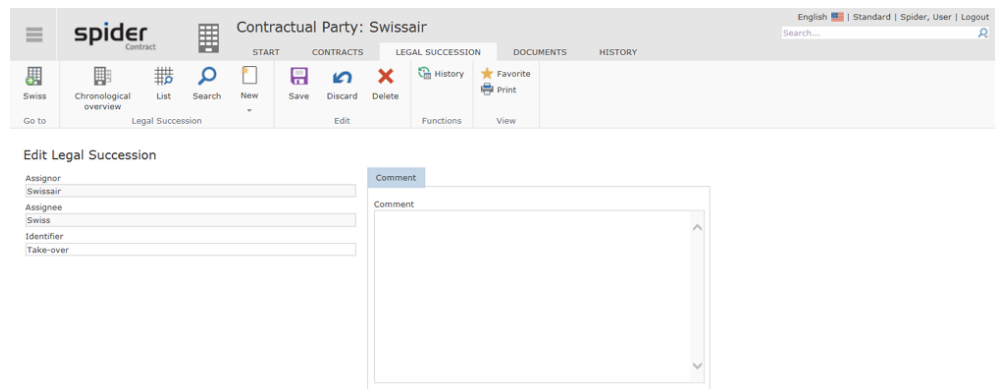
Then the *Legal succession* form will open.

Edit legal succession

- Starting on the Spider Contract **home page**, click in the menu section *Contractual parties* or in the *Backstage* (on page 35) on **Legal succession**.
- In the *Legal succession* search form, click on the legal succession to be edited in the **Identifier** column.



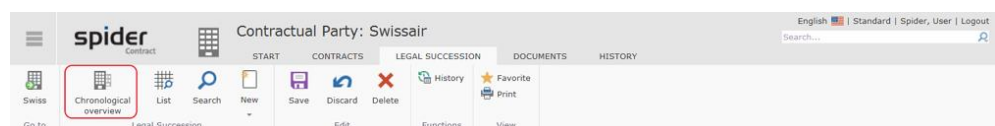
Then the *Edit legal succession* form will open.

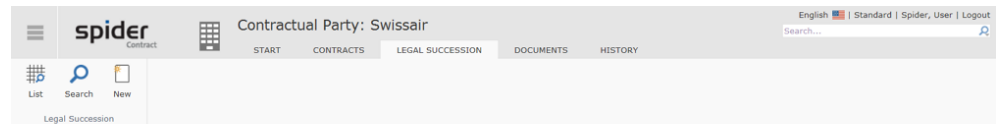


- Edit / supplement the data of the legal succession and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

Note You can show a total overview of all Assignor and Assignee from the point of view of the selected contractual party in the Edit form of a legal succession.

- Click on the Chronological overview ribbon button.



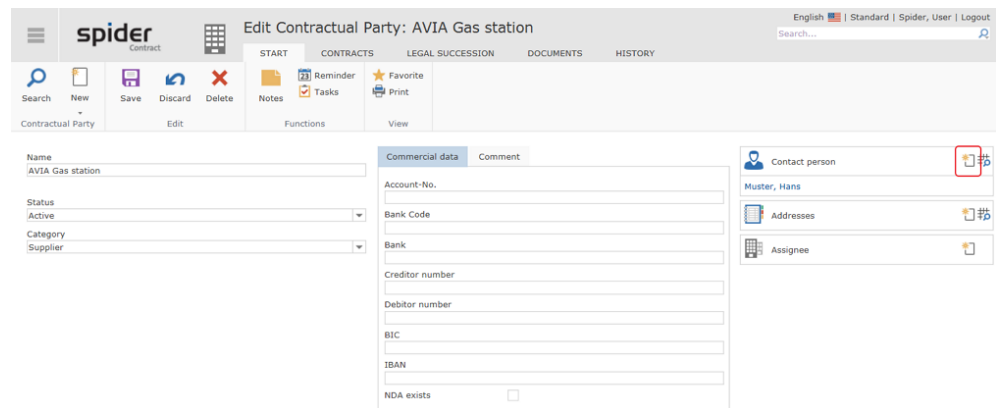


4.3.6 Contact

By means of the *Contact* object, the data of the contacts for the *contractual party* are managed. You can manage multiple contacts for one contractual party.

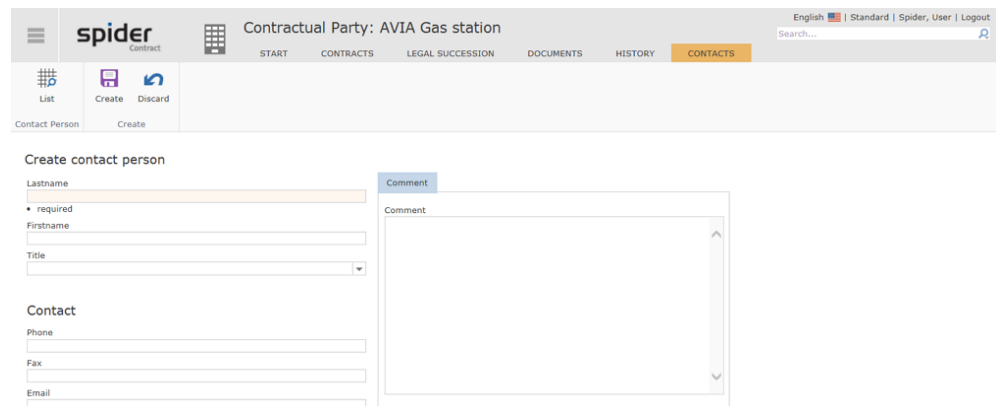
Create contact

Use the **Edit contractual party** (see "Edit contractual parties" on page 262) form to create contacts.



- Click on the **New** icon in the object lister *Contact person* of the *Edit contractual party* form.

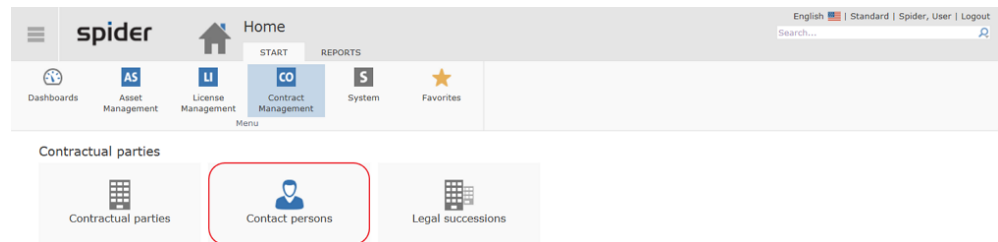
The creation form for the new contact person will open.



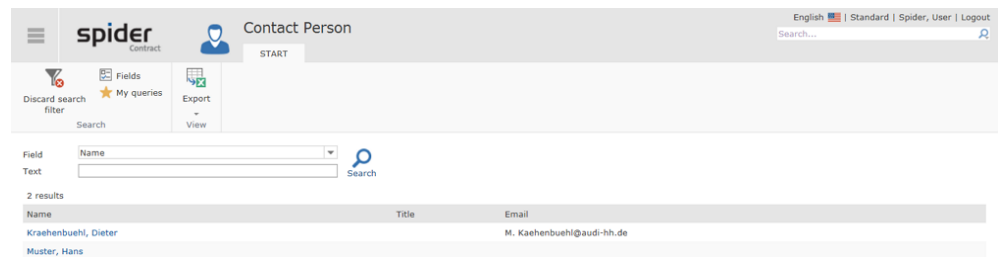
- Enter at least the last name and other data of the contact person and complete the input by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

Edit contact

- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu section *Contractual parties* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Contact person** menu item.



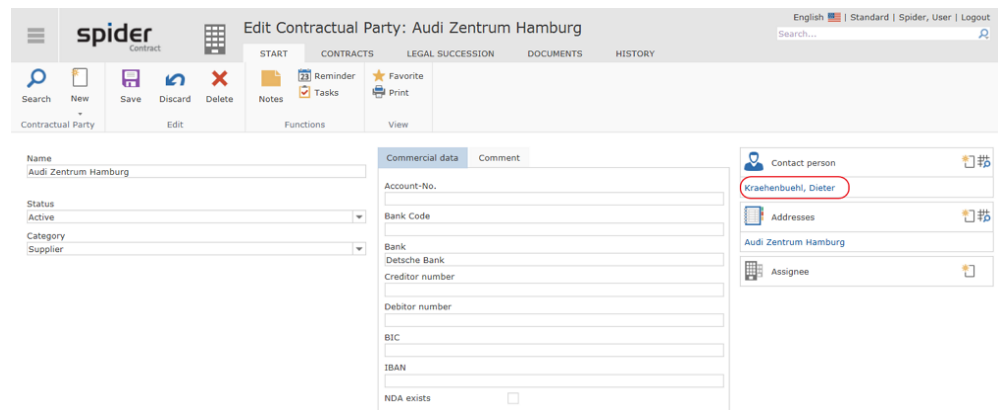
All contacts entered in Spider Contract are listed.



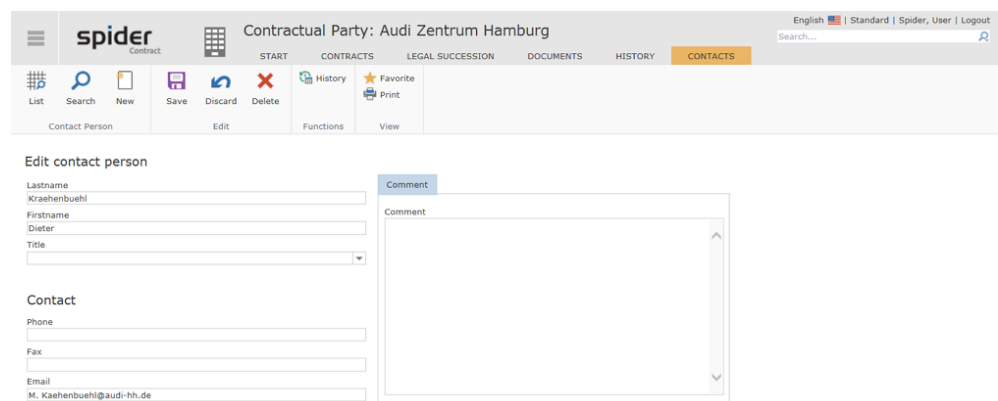
- Click on the desired contact in the **Name** column.

Alternatively, you can select the contact person on the **Edit contractual party** (see "Edit contractual parties" on page 262) form.

- Click on the corresponding link in the Contact object lister.



Then the *Edit contact person* form will open.



- Edit / supplement the data of the contact and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

4.3.7 Addresses

The *Address* object is intended for the management of *contractual party addresses*. You can save multiple addresses for a contractual party. One address, however, will be considered as standard address.

Create address

Use the **Edit contractual party** (see "Edit contractual parties" on page 262) form to create addresses.

- Click on the **New** icon in the Address object lister.

Then the form *Create address* will open.

- Enter the identifier, name and address into the provided fields and complete the input process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

Edit address

Use the **Edit contractual party** (see "Edit contractual parties" on page 262) form to edit the related contacts.

➤ Click on the corresponding link in the Address object lister.

Then the form *Edit address* will open.

➤ Make the changes and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

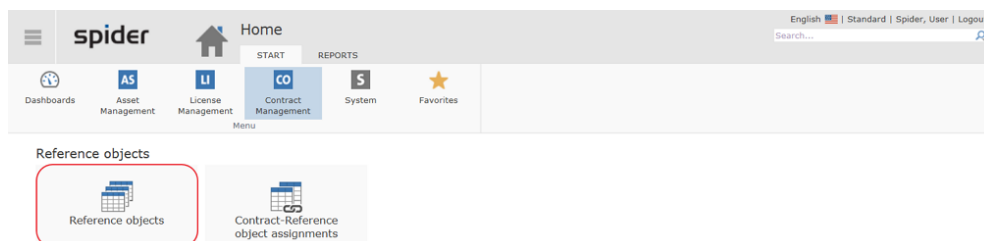
Note	The default address of a contractual party can be changed by setting <i>Default</i> for the desired address.
-------------	--

4.4 Reference objects

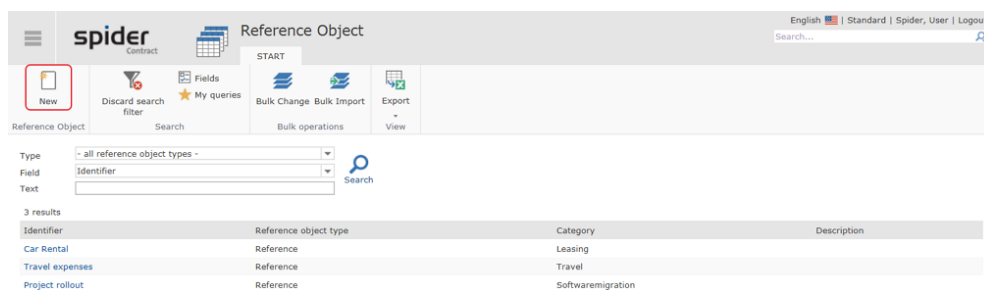
A *reference object* is used to assign various contracts to higher-level themes. Typical assignment objects are e.g., *projects*, reference objects such as *real estate*, *assets*, etc. Thus, you can combine contracts to theme groups as you wish. You can create groups of related contracts by assigning contracts to reference objects. A convenient evaluation of grouped contracts, for example for a project, is then possible.

4.4.1 Create reference objects

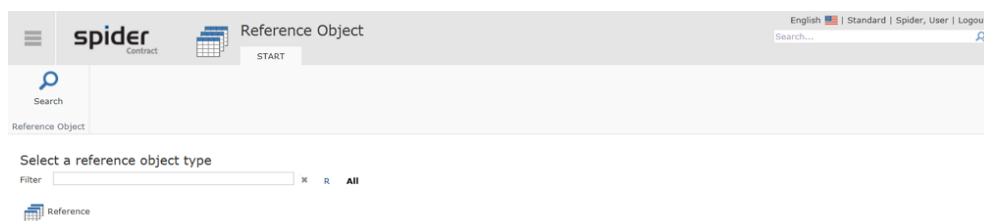
- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu section *Reference objects* or to the **Backstage** (on page 35) and select the **Reference object** menu item.



- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the *Search in reference objects* form or in the *Edit form* of a reference object.



If - *all reference object types* - has been selected in the search filter type or *New: Select type* in the Edit form, the type selection is offered.



- Select the desired type if required.

Note In the basic configuration, only the **Reference** type does exist.

The form for entering a *reference object* will open. In contrast to the contract objects, the reference object is a separate object which is created and managed independently of the contracts.

- Enter at least the identifier and click on the **Create** ribbon button to create the reference object.

Note As soon as the reference object is created, it may be assigned to *contracts*.

4.4.2 Edit / delete reference objects

- On the home page of Spider Contract, go to the menu section *Reference objects* or to the **Back-stage** (on page 35) and select the **Reference object** menu item.

Identifier	Reference object type	Category	Description
Car Rental	Reference	Leasing	
Travel expenses	Reference	Travel	
Project rollout	Reference	Softwaremigration	

- In the Search form, click on the reference object to be edited in the column **Identifier**.

- After the change, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your input.

Delete

Use the **Delete** ribbon button to delete a saved reference object. To avoid an unintended deletion of reference objects, a security message must be confirmed by the user beforehand.

Note A reference object is deleted after the confirmation even if it is still referenced in various contracts. This will enable you to cancel the combination of various contracts to one topic with one action.

4.4.3 Contract - Reference object assignment

Use the *Contract - Reference object assignment* to create and manage the reference objects for a contract. You can create additional fields for the assignment to a reference object which describe the type and properties in more detail. This is an assignment of a contract to a reference object. This enables you to e.g., enter risk aspects.

Create Contract - Reference object assignments

- Select a reference object or create a new one.

- Navigate to the Contracts ribbon. The list of contracts for the selected reference object is shown.

- Click on the **New** ribbon button.

- Select the contract which is to be assigned to this reference object.

- Complete the process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

The assigned reference objects are also shown in an object list of the contract. This depends on the configuration.

Depending on the configuration of the system, reference objects can be assigned directly to the contract.

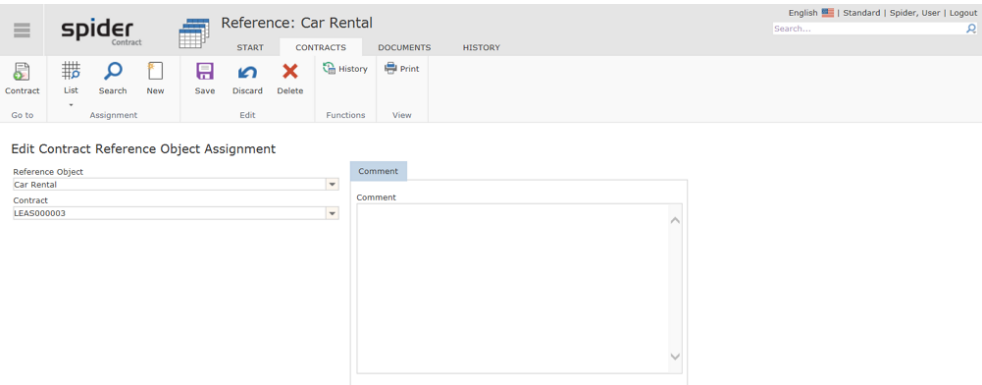
Edit Contract - Reference object assignments

- The assignments can be supplemented/changed later if you navigate on the **Start page** of Spider Contract to the menu section *reference object* or to the *Backstage (on page 35)* and select the menu item **Contract - Reference object assignment**.

The Search form of the *Contract - Reference object assignment* will open which lists all existing assignments.

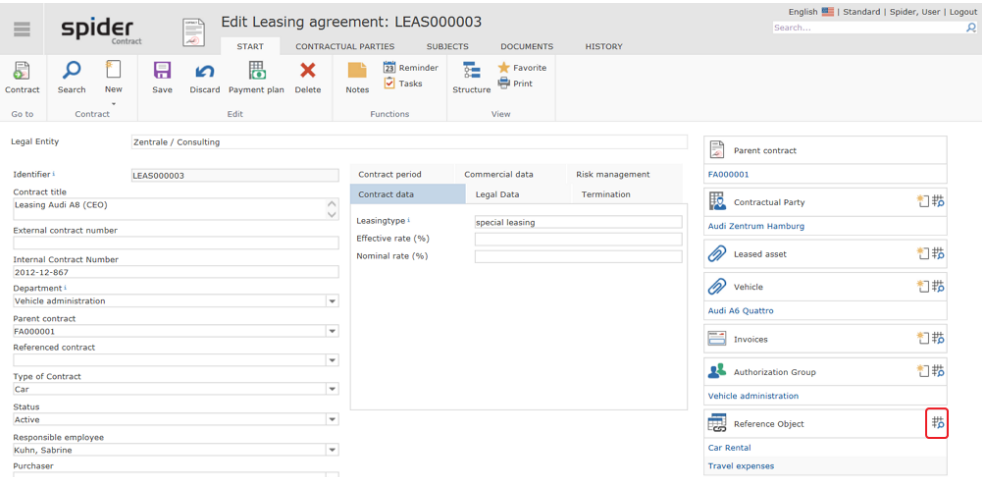
Field	Identifier	Contract	Reference Object
Text			
3 results			
Identifier	AGENA000001 - Project rollout	AGENA000001	Project rollout
Identifier	LEAS000003 - Car Rental	LEAS000003	Car Rental
Identifier	LEAS000003 - Travel expenses	LEAS000003	Travel expenses

➤ Click in the **Identifier** column on the Contract - Reference object assignment to be edited.



➤ Make the changes and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

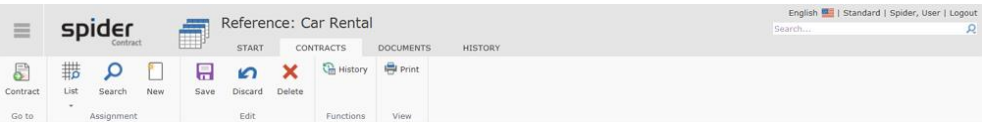
Another possibility to reach the Edit form of the *Contract - Reference object assignment* is the object lister of the contract (depending on the configuration).



➤ Click on the **List** icon in the object lister.

4.4.4

Navigation



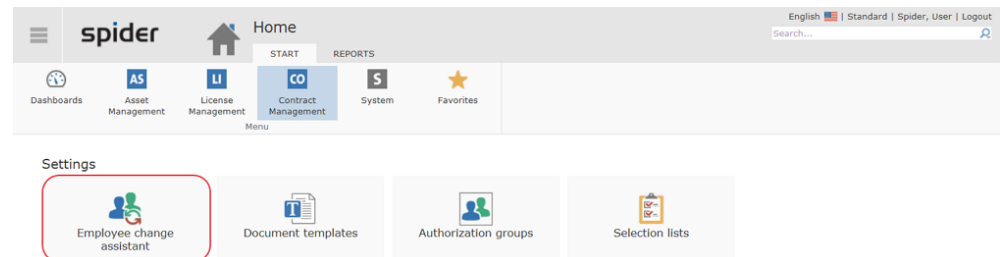
The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:

Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Contract	Navigates directly to the related contract.
Assignment	List	Lists all assignments which exist for this reference object.
	Search	Navigates to the search across all Contracts - Reference object assignments.
	New	A new reference object can be created.

4.5 Employee Change Wizard

By means of the Employee Change Wizard, you can update employee assignments in the contract objects in a convenient way.

- On the home page of Spider Contract go to the menu section *Settings* or to the *Backstage* (on page 35) and select the **Employee change assistant** menu item.



- Select the employee to be updated in the *Search employee* field.

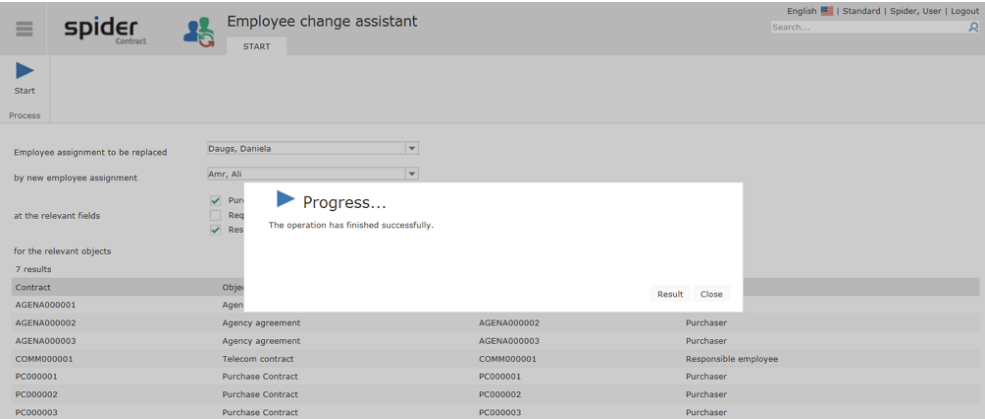
Contract	Objectname	Identifier	Field name
AGENA000001	Agency agreement	AGENA000001	Purchaser
AGENA000002	Agency agreement	AGENA000002	Purchaser
AGENA000003	Agency agreement	AGENA000003	Purchaser
COMM000001	Telecom contract	COMM000001	Responsible employee
PC000001	Purchase Contract	PC000001	Purchaser
PC000002	Purchase Contract	PC000002	Purchaser
PC000003	Purchase Contract	PC000003	Purchaser

Depending on the two checkboxes *Purchaser* and *Employee in charge*, the contract objects are listed in which the searched employee is entered as purchaser or employee in charge.

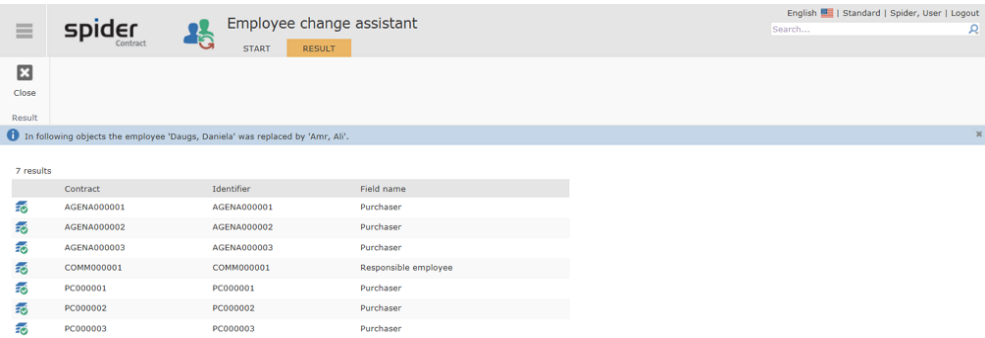
- Select the employee in the *Replace by employee* field who is to be assigned instead of the previous employee.

Contract	Objectname	Identifier	Field name
AGENA000001	Agency agreement	AGENA000001	Purchaser
AGENA000002	Agency agreement	AGENA000002	Purchaser
AGENA000003	Agency agreement	AGENA000003	Purchaser
COMM000001	Telecom contract	COMM000001	Responsible employee
PC000001	Purchase Contract	PC000001	Purchaser
PC000002	Purchase Contract	PC000002	Purchaser
PC000003	Purchase Contract	PC000003	Purchaser

➤ Click on the **Start process** ribbon button to run the Employee Change Wizard.



The status is shown in the progress indicator and after successful processing, the result can be shown.



CHAPTER 5

General functions

Spider offers several general functions. In the following chapters, the handling of these functions is explained in detail.

General functions include:

- document files for managing documents for a Spider object,
- the different histories,
- reminders for e-mail-based recalls,
- automated E-mail reports and
- the print view.

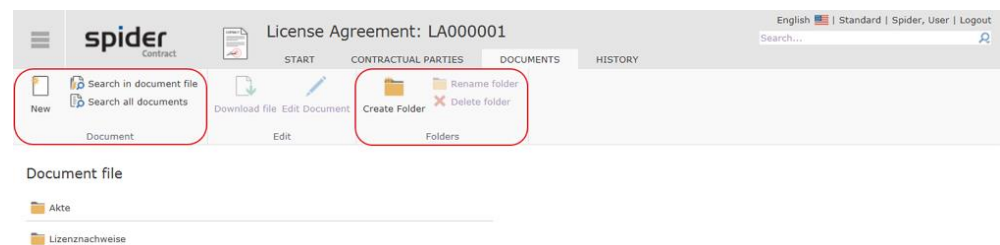
5.1 Document files

You can save and manage files (electronic documents) for a Spider object in a document file. Various file formats such as PDF, Office or graphic documents are supported. Extensive document files with many documents can be easier subdivided and structured using a folder structure. You can nest the folders to any depth you need. Files can be uploaded directly in a folder which has been previously selected. There are supplementary fields in Spider for the management of documents. Depending on the product licensing, more functions will be available such as a full text search or a version management of the file states.

➤ Open a Spider object. You will reach the document file by clicking on the **Documents** ribbon.

The visibility of the document file depends on the system configuration and your permissions. If you do not see the Documents tab, the functionality is not available for the Spider object.

The document file shows the folder structure with the saved documents. If neither documents have been uploaded nor any folder has been created yet, the document file will be empty. In the ribbon of the document file, there are several functions available for e.g., uploading a new file and adding a folder.



Ribbon group	Function	Description
Document	New	Use this function to upload files into the Spider system.
	* Search in document file	This function searches the documents within the selected document file (full text search).
	* Search all documents	This function carries out a full text search across all document files within a Spider module.
Folder	Create folder	You can create a new folder in the section document file.
	Rename folder	Renaming the currently selected folder.
	Delete folder	Deleting the currently selected folder if it does not contain documents.

* The advanced functions of the document management depend on the licensing for the Spider system. If there is no license, these functions are not available.

Note	If the documents are managed in a third-party system (document management system - DMS, ECS), the functionality of the document file is not available.
-------------	--

5.1.1 Manage folders

For big document files, folders can be created for a better structuring and overview.

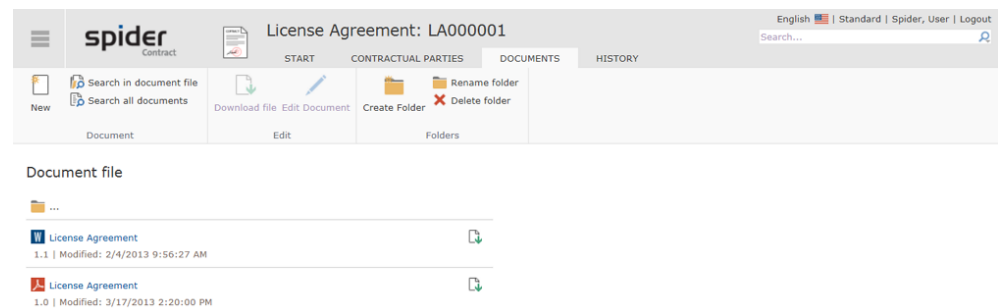
- For creating a new folder at the current position in the document file, click on the **Create folder** button in the Folders ribbon group.
- A dialog is opened. Fill in the desired name and confirm your entries with **Create**.

The folder will be shown in the navigation list of the document file. You can create other folders or select one folder.

- Go to a folder by selecting it in the document file using the mouse.

The folder will be opened. The included subfolders and possible documents are listed. For the current position in the document file (selected folder) please refer to the path string below the document file. Folders can be nested to any depth you need.

- To go up one folder level, click on the first folder ...
- Alternatively, you can select one folder from the path string of superior folders. If you want to go up more than one level, this way is recommended.



You can rename a folder. The folder names are not translated by Spider and will always be output with their original name.

- Navigate to the desired folder in the document file. Click on **Rename folder** in the Folder ribbon group.
- A dialog is opened. Change the folder name and confirm your entries with **Rename**.

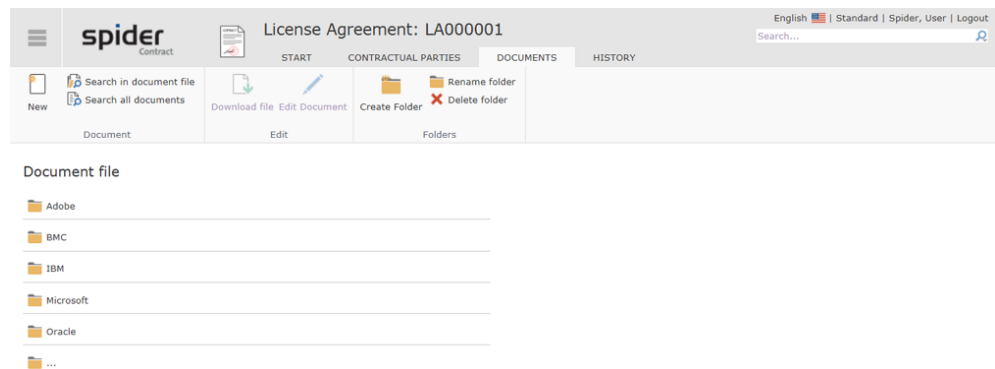
Only empty folders can be deleted. Subfolders or documents which are still in the folder must be deleted beforehand.

- Navigate to the desired folder in the document file. Click on **Delete folder** in the Folder ribbon group. Please note that only empty folders can be deleted.
- A dialog with a security prompt is opened. Confirm this prompt with **Delete**.

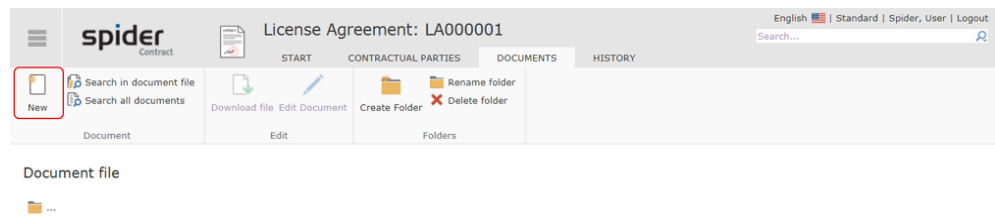
5.1.2 Upload documents

- To upload a file (electronic document) into the document file, please open the document file for a Spider object.

- Navigate to the folder in which you want to create the document. The folder must be selected before uploading the document.



In the example, the Oracle folder is selected.



- Click on the **New** button in the Document ribbon group.



- Select the path to the document which is to be uploaded.

Note The upload process starts automatically.



Before the document is saved, you can enter supplementary information. The available selection of the fields is determined in the system configuration. For example, you can enter the storage location of the original document or a description.

➤ Click on **Create** to complete the action.

spider

Contract

License Agreement: LA000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START

CONTRACTUAL PARTIES

DOCUMENTS

HISTORY

Document file

New

Search in document file

Search all documents

Save

Discard

Delete

New version

Set major version

Freeze Document

Download file

Favorite

Print

Document

Edit

Functions

View

Edit Documents

Name

License_Agreement_v1.0

Storage

Description

Keywords

Details

File name

License_Agreement_v1.0.pdf


Version

1.0

Version comment

Versions

1 version(s) found.

Type	Version	Inserted	Insert user	Version comment
	1.0	5/8/2016 3:42:11 PM	SpiderUser	

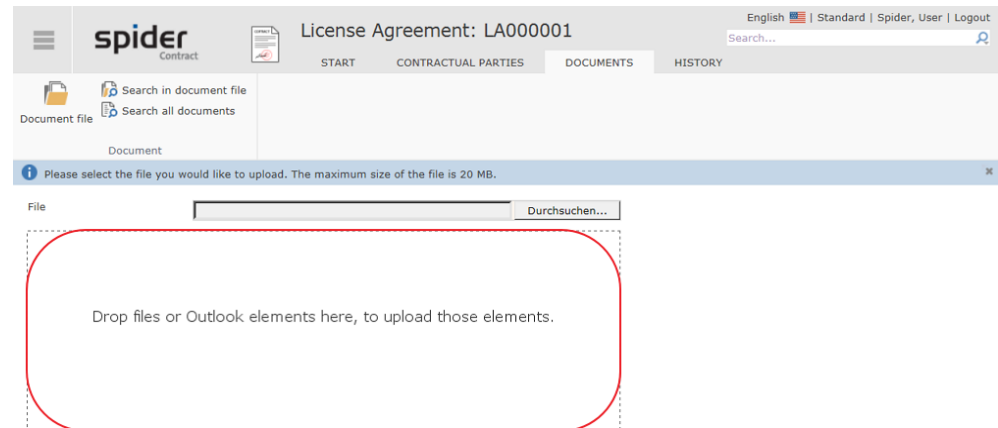
Note

Common file formats such as PDF, Office or graphic formats are supported. However, potentially hazardous contents such as JavaScript and EXE files cannot be uploaded. The scope of the supported file formats is determined in the system configuration.

5.1.3 Upload documents per Drag & Drop

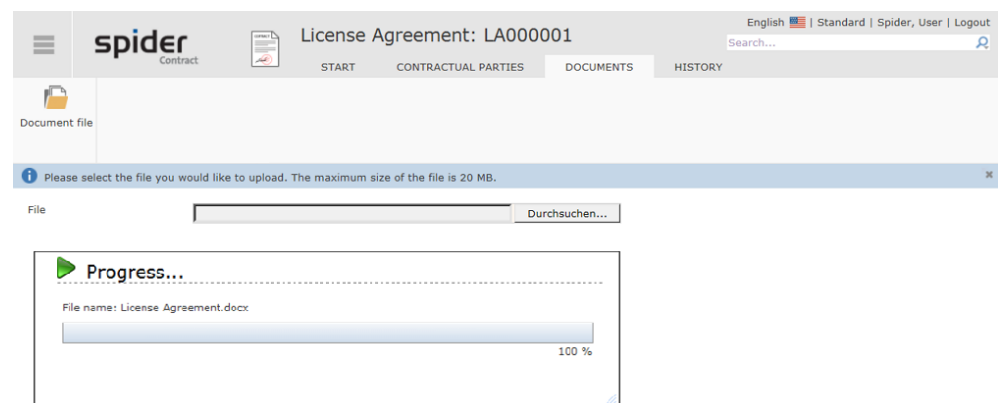
Uploading documents per Drag & Drop is only available if the advanced document functions are licensed. As described in the section above, go to the ribbon **Documents** and navigate to the document file in which the document is to be uploaded.

- Click on the **New** button in the ribbon group Document.



If the Drag & Drop function is active, you will be prompted to drag the file into the marked area. Apart from loading files from the file system, also the direct receipt of e-mails or e-mail attachments from Microsoft Outlook is supported. Use the mouse to drag the desired files or Outlook elements directly to the framed drag & drop area. If a file should not be accepted, a corresponding message will be shown.

Note The upload process starts automatically.



After a successful upload, other meta data must be entered or confirmed depending on the document. The process is identical to the already **described** (see "**Upload documents**" on page 278) process for the file upload.

Note If multiple files are to be uploaded with one Drag & Drop action, the meta data must be entered or confirmed for each file. After completion of the last file, the document file is shown.

5.1.4 Show documents

There are several display options for the documents:

- To open the saved file directly, click on the **green arrow** (right) in the document list of a folder. The file download starts automatically.
- Click on the document title to open the Edit form of the document. Here, you can edit fields or upload a modified file for the document.
- If you want to see details of the document without going to the Edit form of the document, you can select the document. As soon as you move the mouse above a document entry, it will be shown with a blue background. Click on the document entry in the list to select the document and highlight it in yellow. For the selection, you must not click on the document title (blue link) or on the download icon.

If the document is highlighted, details will be loaded and shown on the right side of the navigation bar. The name, the current version (in case of version management), the file size as well as the creation and editing date are shown.



5.1.5 Edit the document

- Open the **Document file**, by clicking on **Documents** in the **Ribbon** of a Spider object.
- Select a **Document** by **navigating to a folder** if required.
- To edit a document, click directly on the document title.
- Or mark a document and click on **Edit Document** (pencil) in the ribbon group Edit.



The Edit form will open in which you can modify the document data. The scope of the fields is determined in the system configuration. These settings can be enhanced or modified.

Use **Keywords** to enter terms, which will be searched by the full text search. If the full text search is not enabled, input in this field is not possible.

The **Version comment** applies for the current file. If a new file is uploaded, the existent file and the version comment are moved to the version history. For older versions, you cannot modify the

version comment anymore. The version management is a part of the enhanced document management functionality. If not enabled, input in this field is not possible.

➤ Click on the **Save** button to save your input.

In addition, the following functions are available:

Ribbon group	Function	Description
Functions	* New version	Uploads a new version. Select the file which is to be uploaded.
	* Set major version	Use this button to declare a version as major version.
	Freeze Document	The document is locked and cannot be modified anymore. You first must unlock the document before document fields can be modified or another file can be uploaded.
	Download file	Download of the current file version.
Editing	Save	Saving the modifications.
	Discard	Discard your entries.
	Delete	Deletes the document.

* The advanced functions of the document management depend on the licensing for the Spider system. If there is no license, these functions are not available.

5.1.6 Version management

Different file states are called versions. The version management is a function of the advanced document management. You can upload the state of a file related to a document. Without version management, the file is overwritten. The version management protects the file against overwriting. When a new file is uploaded, the previous file will be moved to the version history. This function is available for each document. You have access to older versions at any time and can open the files.

A new version is only created if a modified file is uploaded for a document. The version counter automatically updated by Spider. The version consists of a major version and a minor version. The first file has always version 1.0. By default, the minor version is increased by 1 (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, etc.) with each modified file which is uploaded for a document.

When uploading a file, you can decide at once, whether a new major version shall be created. In this case, the next major version will be created (2.0, 3.0, etc.). A document which has been created as minor version (e.g., 1.3) can later be changed into a major version by using the **Set major version** function.

A version comment can be entered for the current version. Together with the file this comment will be moved to the version history and cannot be modified after that. Also, for the full text search only the current file versions will be considered.

If you execute the file download for a document, the most up-to-date file version will be returned. You can start the file download using the document, the document file, or the full text search. You have access to older versions only by using the version list.

The screenshot shows the Spider Enterprise interface. At the top, there's a header with the Spider logo, a search bar, and user information. Below the header, there's a navigation bar with tabs: START, CONTRACTUAL PARTIES, DOCUMENTS, and HISTORY. The main content area is divided into two sections. On the left, under 'Document file', there's a list of documents. The first document is 'License Agreement' with version 1.1, modified on 2/4/2013 at 9:56:27 AM. Below it is another 'License Agreement' with version 1.0, modified on 3/17/2013 at 2:20:00 PM. On the right, under 'Document details', there's a box showing details for the selected document. It includes fields for Name, Version (1.1 (1.0)), File name (License Agreement.docx), File size (14.7 KB), Created (2/4/2013 9:22:12 AM), Modified (2/4/2013 9:56:27 AM), and Child of (LA000001 License Agreement). A 'Versions' link is visible in the top right corner of the details box.

The document details give you direct access to the last major version if the current file version is a minor version. In the example, the version is currently 1.1 and version 1.0 is offered directly for download.

- By clicking on the **Versions** link in the upper right corner of the detail view, the versions of the selected document are shown. The shown files can be opened directly.

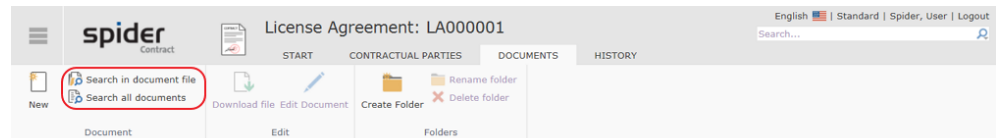
The screenshot shows the Spider Enterprise interface, similar to the previous one, but with the 'Versions' link clicked. The main content area now shows a 'Versions' section on the right. It indicates '2 version(s) found.' and displays a table with columns: Type, Version, and Comment. The table lists two versions: 1.1 and 1.0, both with a 'W' icon in the 'Type' column. The 'Document file' section on the left remains the same, showing the list of documents.

5.1.7 Full text search

Use the **Full text search** to search the content of the uploaded files. The full text search requires the advanced document management functionality and must be licensed. If this is missing or if the full text search is disabled, the function will not be displayed.

To use the full text search, the text content in the files must be searchable. This is the case for Office documents and many PDF files. An original PDF document with scanned content, however, cannot be searched if the pages are saved as pictures (images). To be searchable, the file must run through an OCR capture system and be converted into a searchable PDF document. This conversion is offered by some Scanners and special software. Also, image files (JPG, TIFF, etc.) cannot be searched by the full text search.

Furthermore, the file formats must be supported by the full text search. The scope of the supported file formats depends on the installation and the used systems. There are supplementary packages (filters) for some file formats to make them usable for the full text search. An administrative page (information about full text search) shows the currently searchable file types in the Spider system. If content cannot be searched, the preconditions must be checked: Is the file type supported by the full text search? Is the content searchable?



Document file



Using the full text search is very simple. Enter your full text query into a search field. Spider searches the documents and lists the results. The full text search can be executed in all documents of a Spider module or only for a selected document file. If the full text search is restricted to one document file, all searchable documents of the document file are searched. A cross-module full text search is not supported.



Search in all documents



The following restrictions apply for the input of search terms:

- The individual search terms are linked with a logical "OR".
- The sequence of the individual search terms is not important. The content is checked for individual words.
- Search terms which have been put in quotation marks (") will be searched as expression. You can also enter several words or whole sentences. The sequence within the quotation marks is relevant for the search.
- Placeholders (*) can only be used in very limited way. The search must be put in quotation marks. Furthermore, the placeholder can only be used at the end of the expression. Otherwise, the character * will be searched.

Apart from the file contents, the full text search will also search the following fields of the documents:

- Name: Document title
- File name: Name of the original file
- Keywords: Specification of various keywords in the document

5.2 History

You can select among several adaptable history functionalities for the Spider objects. Histories will be written if an object is modified. The modifications will be logged and can be evaluated in different ways. In the object history, all fields are saved (object status) as soon as the object is modified. You can view them in a summary or in a comparison of 2 modification times. The history of an object can be archived for a certain, freely definable period. The definition of this period will be carried out during the system configuration and may therefore vary. For the history filing of field changes, the modifications of selected fields are logged.

Use the History ribbon to view the saved modifications.

➤ To go to the history data, click on the **History** ribbon in the corresponding Spider object.

If the History ribbon is not shown, you either have no permission or no history has been set up for the object.



The history view of the selected Spider object will open. You can select from different views of the history data via the **History view** ribbon group. The options are described in the following sections.

5.2.1 Overall

If an object is enabled in Spider for the history functionality, a history entry is written for each use of the save function. The overall view contains all columns which have been modified. Only those columns are displayed which you are authorized to see. You cannot use filters in the overall view. The results may be exported.

Identifier	Downgradeable	Quantity	Update user	Updated	Part of volume contract
L000017	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	24	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:38 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
L000017	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:38 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
L000017	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:38 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
L000017	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:38 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VOL000017	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:38 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VOL000017	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:38 PM	<input type="checkbox"/>
VOL000017	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Webtester6	5/29/2012 2:21 PM	<input type="checkbox"/>

Example from Spider Licence.

5.2.2 Comparison view

In the comparison view, you can select two different change states from the history data for comparison.

The screenshot shows the Spider Enterprise web interface. At the top, there's a header with the Spider logo, 'Licence', and 'Product License: L000017'. Below the header, there are tabs: START, LICENSE ALLOCATION, DOCUMENTS, and HISTORY. The HISTORY tab is active. On the left, there are three icons: Overall, Comparison (selected), and Field changes. Below these, there's a section titled 'Overall comparison'. It has two columns for 'First date' and 'Second date', each with a list of dates and times. The 'Comparison' section has three radio buttons: 'Show all' (selected), 'Just differences', and 'Just matching fields'. Below this, there's a table with two columns for the two selected dates. The table has rows for 'State of historys', 'Identifier', 'Quantity', 'Usage right', 'Part of volume contract', and 'Downgradeable'. The 'Usage right' row has a checkbox for 'Part of volume contract' and a checkbox for 'Downgradeable'. The 'Part of volume contract' checkbox is checked in the second date column.

Use Comparison to view and compare the field contents of the two selected history states. Depending on the selection criterion, either **All** fields, **Just differences** or **Just matching fields** are shown with their values. You can see only the fields which you are authorized to see and which you also see in the Edit form. If two states are compared and all fields are indicated as identical, changes have been made to fields which you cannot access.

5.2.3 Field changes

The logging of field changes is another functionality which is totally different from the overall and comparison view. Use the system configuration to switch on or off the change logging per field. Usually, change logs for fields are required for evaluation purposes. Also, you can use the change logs to send automatic e-mail notifications as soon as fields are modified or predefined values are set, e.g., if a status is reached or a risk assessment is changed. The automatic e-mail notifications must be set up by an administrator.

You can retrieve the **Field changes as soon as** the logging for at least one field of the object has been enabled. This history view offers you the option to filter and view field-level changes for a defined period.

The screenshot shows the Spider Enterprise web interface. At the top, there's a header with the Spider logo, 'Licence', and 'Product License: L000017'. Below the header, there are tabs: START, LICENSE ALLOCATION, DOCUMENTS, and HISTORY. The HISTORY tab is active. On the left, there are four icons: Overall, Comparison, Field changes (selected), and Refresh. Below these, there's a section titled 'Field changes'. It has two columns for 'Start date' and 'End date', each with a calendar. Below the calendars, there's a section titled 'Fields' with a list of fields: Field, Accounting Approach, Actual book value, Actual book value C, and Annual depreciation. The 'Field' checkbox is checked. To the right of the 'Fields' section, there's a section titled 'Field changes' with two radio buttons: 'Period' (selected) and 'Fields'. Below this, there's a table with two columns for the two selected dates. The table has rows for '6/1/2016 11:17:08 AM', '6/1/2016 11:17:00 AM', '6/1/2016 11:16:11 AM', and '5/29/2012 2:38:57 PM'. Each row has a 'User' column and a 'Quantity' column. The 'Quantity' column has values: 'False', '40', '30', and '24'.

Under **Period**, enter the **Start** and **End date** for the period, which shall be checked for field changes.

Under **Fields** select the fields, for which you want to display field changes. By default, all fields are selected which have the logging turned on.

After you have made a new selection, press the **Refresh** ribbon button.

You can select two views for the output. The view per **period** shows the field changes for each change time. Switch to the **Fields** view to show the changes grouped by field.

The screenshot shows the 'Product License: L000017' history view. The 'Field changes' tab is selected, showing a list of changes grouped by field. The 'Period' section shows start and end dates (April 2012 to June 2016). The 'Fields' section lists 69 results, including 'License key', 'Part of volume contract', and 'Quantity'. The 'Field changes' section shows the following data:

Field	Start date	End date	Value
License key	6/1/2016 11:16:11 AM	6/1/2016 11:17:08 AM	AC56B-56387K76-3486-AB1
Part of volume contract	6/1/2016 11:17:08 AM	6/1/2016 11:17:08 AM	False
Quantity	6/1/2016 11:17:00 AM	6/1/2016 11:16:11 AM	40
	6/1/2016 11:16:11 AM	5/29/2012 2:38:57 PM	30
	5/29/2012 2:38:57 PM	5/29/2012 2:21:02 PM	24
	5/29/2012 2:21:02 PM	5/29/2012 2:21:02 PM	1

5.2.4 Cost center history

The cost center history can be called in the Edit form of an asset or function unit object via the History ribbon, if the **Cost center** button can be selected in the History view ribbon group.

The screenshot shows the 'Laptop: LP000001' history view. The 'Cost Center' button is highlighted in the 'History view' ribbon. The 'Cost Center history' section shows 4 results:

Asset	Cost center	Comment	Updated by	Updated
LP000001			SpiderUser	3/25/2016 2:08 PM
LP000001	IT 1000 100		WebMaster	4/26/2014 2:22 PM
LP000001	Consulting 1000 100		WebMaster	4/26/2014 2:21 PM
LP000001			webtester	5/7/2012 3:45 PM

All assignments of cost centers which have been made during the entire life cycle can be listed with indication of the change date and the name of the editor.

Note The history can be exported into an Excel or CSV file. Click on the desired button to start the corresponding export.

5.2.5 Status History

The status history can be called from various Spider objects. In Spider Asset, these are the following objects: *Asset* and *Function unit* and the following objects in Spider Contract: *Contract*, *Subject of the Contract* and *Contractual parties*.

- Navigate to the History ribbon in the corresponding Edit form.

➤ Click on the **Status** button in the *History view* ribbon group if available.

Overall

Comparison

Field changes

Status

Cost Center

Export

History view

View

spider

Asset

Laptop: LP000001

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START

SOFTWARE

INVENTORY

DOCUMENTS

HISTORY

Status history

6 results

Asset	Status	Comment	Function Unit	Updated by	Updated
LP000001	Active		CS000002	SpiderUser	3/25/2016 2:08 PM
LP000001	Active			WebMaster	8/16/2013 9:40 AM
LP000001	Active		CS000001	WebMaster	8/16/2013 7:56 AM
LP000001	Active			WebMaster	5/15/2013 1:28 PM
LP000001	Active		CS000002	webtester2	5/29/2012 3:16 PM
LP000001	Active			webtester	5/7/2012 3:45 PM

All status changes which have occurred during the entire life cycle are presented in chronological order. Furthermore, you can see the assigned user which has carried out the change as well as the corresponding change date.

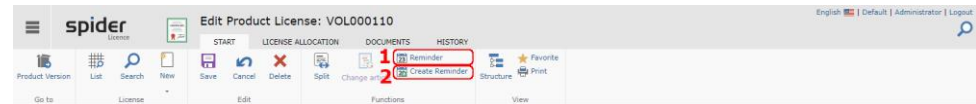
Note

The history can be exported into an Excel or CSV file. Click on the desired button to start the corresponding export.

5.3 Reminder

The reminder allows the user to send a resubmission related to a Spider object as an e-mail at a certain point of time. For example, you can send recalls or delegated tasks by means of the reminder. Reminders are saved in Spider. Use the search function to filter, show and change reminders if required.

Reminders are a functionality which is available in each Spider module for defined objects such as **contracts, assets, or licenses**.



- To search for reminders belonging to a specific object, click on the **Reminder** (1) ribbon in the Functions ribbon group of the Spider object.
- To create reminders, click on the **Create Reminder** (2) ribbon in the Functions ribbon group of the corresponding Spider object.

Note You can open the search function via the home page or via the **Backstage** (on page 35) by clicking on the menu item Reminders of the corresponding Spider module.

Reminders can be disabled in the system configuration for individual Spider objects. If you cannot open the Reminder function, you may not have the permission.

5.3.1 Create reminders

- To create a new reminder, open the desired Spider object, e.g., a license.
- In the **Functions** ribbon group, click on the **Create Reminder** (2) button.

The form for creating a reminder will open.

Mandatory field	Description
Description	Title of the resubmission.
Date	At least the first date of the resubmission must be selected.
To (employee)	The recipient of the resubmission.
	Important: The selected employee must have a valid email address for a successful resubmission.
Subject	Text to be used in the subject line of the resubmission email.

Create Reminder

Designation:

Date:

Priority:

To (Employee):

Send Cc (employee):

Subject:

Create Task: ☐

Body:

➤ After filling in the form, click the **Create** ribbon button to save the new resubmission.

Edit Reminder

Designation:

Date / Recurrence:

Date:

Next date:

Email:

Priority:

To (Employee):

Send Cc (Employee):

Subject:

Body:

History: 0 results

Legal notice Privacy policy

Spider automatically sends an e-mail to the set employees, with the message entered in the Content field. A hyperlink to the Spider object is added to the email body so that the recipient can navigate to Spider directly from the email.

The **Next date** field shows the calculated time when an email will be sent. If the field is empty, no message will be sent. In this case, check if the date of execution is in the future. This field becomes more important for resubmissions that are sent repeatedly. More about this in the next chapter.

5.3.2 Create recurring reminders

Resubmissions can be sent multiple times in intervals. This requires a click in the Date/Recurrence area.

Date / Recurrence

Date:

Will be sent once:

➤ Click on the text box or the blue arrows.

A dialog opens that offers multiple patterns on how frequently the mail is send.



Choose the desired interval and close the dialog with **Apply** to save the data or discard the dialog with **Cancel**. For more details about the interval patterns see the corresponding following chapters:

Pattern “None”

Used to send standard Reminders.

- Choose **None** from the pattern list.

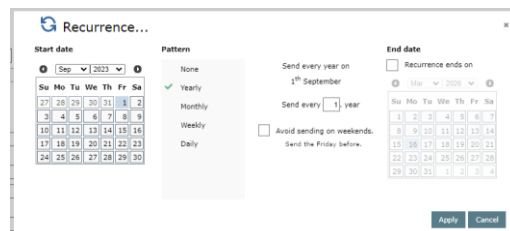
No recurrence, the reminder is sent once on the **Start date**.

Pattern “Yearly”

Sends a message every X Years

- Choose **Yearly** from the pattern list.

More options appear on the dialog:



The sending date is derived from the **Start date**. Define if you want to receive a Message every year or wider intervals. Spider offers the option to bring forward the send date if the calculated send date would be a Saturday or Sunday. In this case the Reminder will be sent on the Friday before.

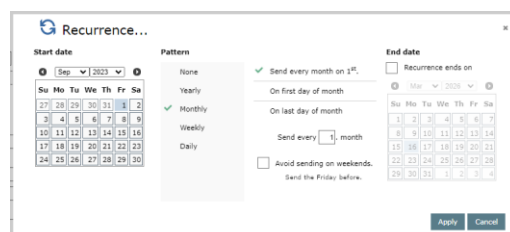
If you choose to define an End date, no Reminders will be sent after this day.

Pattern “Monthly”

Sends a message every X Months

- Choose **Monthly** from the pattern list.

More options appear on the dialog:



The sending date is derived from the **Start date**, but you can also choose the first or the last day of the month. Define if you want to receive a Message every month or wider intervals. Spider offers the option to bring forward the send date if the calculated send date would be a Saturday or Sunday. In this case the Reminder will be sent on the Friday before.

If you choose to define an End date, no Reminders will be sent after this day.

Pattern “Weekly”

Sends a message every X Weeks

- Choose **Weekly** from the pattern list.

More options appear on the dialog:

The sending day is derived from the **Start date** day. Define if you want to receive a Message every week or wider intervals.

If you choose to define an End date, no Reminders will be sent after this day.

Pattern “Daily”

Sends a message every X Days

- Choose **Daily** from the pattern list.

More options appear on the dialog:

Sending begins with the **Start date**. Define if you want to receive a Message every day or wider intervals. Spider offers the option to bring forward the send date if the calculated send date would be a Saturday or Sunday. In this case the reminder will be sent on the Friday before.

If you choose to define an End date, no Reminders will be sent after this day.

Note	The algorithm adds the Reminders to the Email-Queue only once a day.
-------------	--

5.3.3 Edit reminders

- To edit reminders, click on the **Reminders (1)** ribbon in the Functions ribbon group of the corresponding Spider object. The list of reminders for the selected object will open.
- You can start a search across all reminders in a Spider module by going to the home page of the Spider module and click on the menu item **Reminder**. Alternatively, you can select the corresponding Spider module in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item Reminder.

By means of the **Field search** you can search for certain reminders. Use the **Display filter** to restrict the search to your own reminders or to display all saved reminders - also those entered by other users. The **Date filter** allows you to filter for certain time periods such as last, current, or next quarter.

spider

23

Reminder

START

Discard search filter

My queries

Legal entity

Global filters

Export

View

Field

To (Employee)

Date: all

Text

guy

Search

3 results

Subject	To (Employee)	Date	Object	Object name
Einmalig nachsehen	Gardner, Guy (Guy Gardner)	2/28/2023	colpatchmaster.colpatch.local	Virtual Server
Annual audit	Gardner, Guy (Guy Gardner)	3/29/2023	DUB\NISFORDC02.spider.fieixdev.com	Virtual Server
Annual inspection	Gardner, Guy (Guy Gardner)	1/2/2024	CLIENT-KAKA002.domain.corp	Desktop

[Legal notice](#) [Privacy policy](#)

- Click on the reminder to be opened or edited.
- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

5.4 Print

By means of the **Print** function, you have the possibility to convert object forms into a printable format and make a printout. This function is available for nearly all Spider objects.

- To open the print preview, click on the **Print** button in the View ribbon group in the Edit form of an object.
- To start the print, click again on the **Print** ribbon button in the print preview.

The print preview opens. The contents of the Edit form are shown beneath each other.

- Use the **Print** ribbon button to open the Print dialog which enables you to select a printer and start the print.
- Use the **Close** ribbon button to exit the print preview and show the object form again.

The screenshot shows the 'Print Preview' window for the 'Maintenance' object (MT000006). The interface includes a top navigation bar with 'START', 'PRODUCTS', 'LICENSES', 'DOCUMENTS', 'HISTORY', and 'PRINT PREVIEW' (highlighted). Below the navigation bar are 'Close', 'Print', and 'View' buttons. The main content area displays the object details in a structured format:

spider Licence
Maintenance 5/15/2016
☒ also show empty fields

Manufacturer	Microsoft Corp.
Identifier	MT000006
Article no.	021-05647
Article text	Microsoft Office Win32 ml. Software
Reference	Assurance OPEN NL
Type	
Quantity	1
Responsible employee	
Contract number	

Maintenance status

Maintenance status	Active
Valid from	3/20/2013
Valid to	12/31/2013
Valid	<input type="checkbox"/>

Commercial

Financing

Financing type	
Cost Center	
Invest number	

Purchase

Order date	
Order number	
Order position	
Purchase date	
Currency code	Euro
Purchase value	
Supplier	
Delivery note number	
Points per quantity	0.0000
Invoice date	
Invoice number	

Comment

Comment

Licenses

1 results

License	Status	Article no.	Product Version
L000010	Active	021-09705	Office 2010 Standard (Device, Win)

5.5 Automated E-mail reports

Administrators or users with corresponding permissions can use the *Alert And Report System* function to save automatic e-mail reports which are then sent automatically to defined recipients at a predefined time and interval. For example, you can use this function to remind the employee in charge, to observe an expiration/renewal date.

In the following sample e-mail report, the employee in charge is notified that he must check validity date for the specified maintenances.

From: SpiderLicenceService@Spider-LCM.de [mailto:SpiderLicenceService@Spider-LCM.de]
Sent: Dienstag, 20. November 2012 10:00
To: [Bluem](#), Martin
Subject: [Reminder]

Please check the following maintenance:



[MaintenanceEdit](#)

Manufacturer	Adobe Systems Inc.
Product	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)
Type	Remote Access
Maintenance	MT000001
Quantity	60
Status	Aktiv
ArticleNo	09972502AA02A18
ArticleText	Adobe Acrobat Standard Win/Mac ger. Maintenance Renewal (16-18 Months remaining) CLP5
ValidFrom	09.05.2012 10:24:58
ValidTo	08.11.2013 00:00:00
RemainingPeriod	353
LegalEntityPath	Zentrale/Consulting

[MaintenanceEdit](#)

Manufacturer	Adobe Systems Inc.
Product	Acrobat 3D (Device, EN)
Type	On-S
Maintenance	MT000002
Quantity	25
Status	Aktiv
ValidFrom	26.05.2012 13:37:02
ValidTo	25.05.2013 00:00:00
RemainingPeriod	186

[MaintenanceEdit](#)

Manufacturer	XMind Ltd.
Product	XMind Pro (User)
Maintenance	MT000003
Quantity	100
Status	Aktiv
ValidFrom	29.05.2012 15:22:51
ValidTo	28.05.2013 00:00:00
RemainingPeriod	189
LegalEntityPath	Zentrale/Consulting

This email was sent automatically by Spider Licence Alert and Report System.

Note

When clicking on a link, the Edit form of the corresponding Spider object is opened directly. For access to the object in Spider you will need the required permissions.

CHAPTER 6

Report center

The report center provides several reports and query options within Spider.

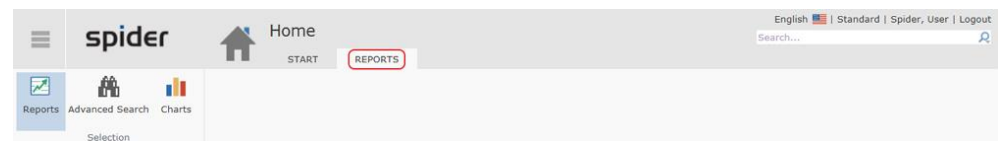
- You will reach the report center by clicking on the **Reports** ribbon on the home page.
- Alternatively, you can select the Reports item in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

In the ribbon group Selection, three different sections are available: **Reports**, **Advanced Search** and **Charts**.

Use Reports to open predefined reports. These can be filtered and saved as report favorites. Report favorites save filters and settings of a report for later usage.

Use Advanced Search to create Ad-hoc queries within the installed Spider modules and save them for later usage.

Use Charts to compose individual charts from graphical reports.

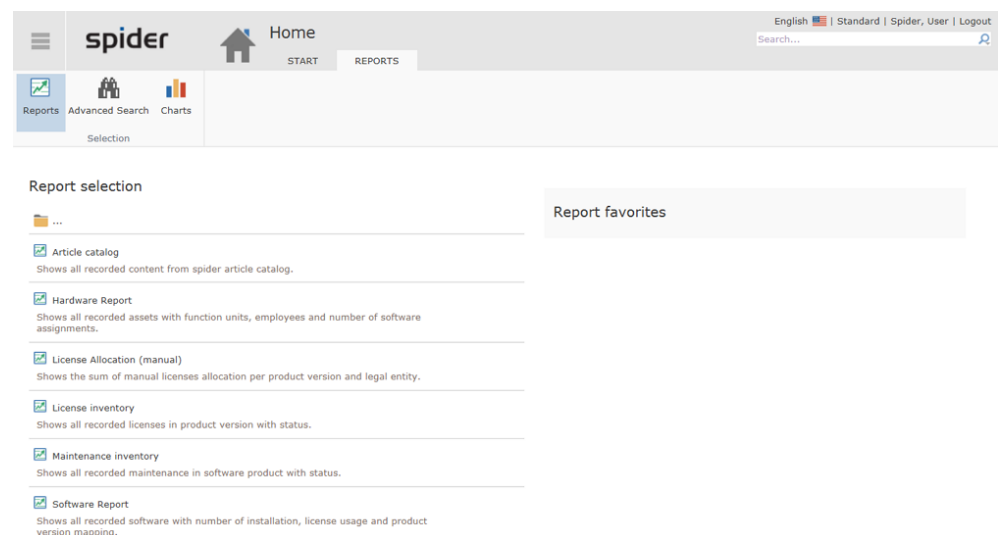


6.1 Reports

Use **Reports** to open predefined reports. These are shown in folders grouped by categories.

Reports can be based on several filter conditions. The functions such as adapting the displayed fields, the saving and loading of search queries and favorites are also available for reports.

- Open the report center by clicking on the Report ribbon on the home page or by selecting Reports in the **Backstage** (on page 35).
- Make sure that the **Reports** item is selected in the ribbon.



Reports are shown in folders grouped by **categories**. Click on a folder to open it and show the contained reports. Next to a name, a short description of the report is available. The selected folder is kept for a new start of the report center.

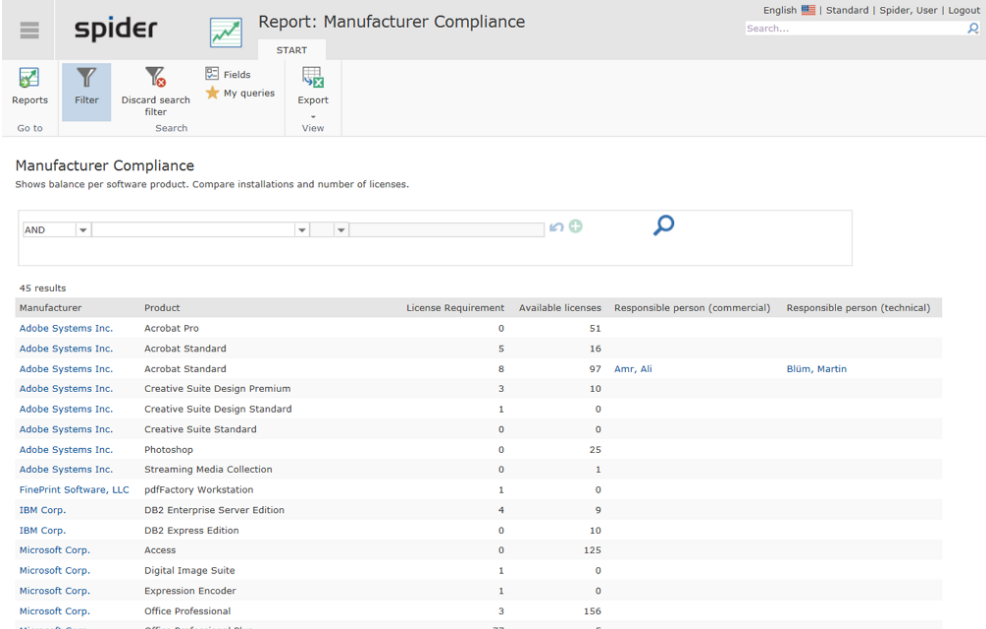
- Selecting the report to open it.
- To return to the overview, select the **Top Level**.

The right column shows your report favorites.

6.1.1 Show and filter reports

A report is a predefined query, the result of which is shown as a table. Furthermore, you can use filters and restrict the output fields to adapt the result according to your needs.

Depending on the report settings, it will be executed automatically when called, and the result will be shown. In case of larger reports, we recommend using filters for restricting the search result.




Manufacturer Compliance
Shows balance per software product. Compare installations and number of licenses.

45 results

Manufacturer	Product	License Requirement	Available licenses	Responsible person (commercial)	Responsible person (technical)
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Pro	0	51		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard	5	16		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard	8	97	Amr, Ali	Blum, Martin
Adobe Systems Inc.	Creative Suite Design Premium	3	10		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Creative Suite Design Standard	1	0		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Creative Suite Standard	0	0		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Photoshop	0	25		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Streaming Media Collection	0	1		
FinePrint Software, LLC	pdfFactory Workstation	1	0		
IBM Corp.	DB2 Enterprise Server Edition	4	9		
IBM Corp.	DB2 Express Edition	0	10		
Microsoft Corp.	Access	0	125		
Microsoft Corp.	Digital Image Suite	1	0		
Microsoft Corp.	Expression Encoder	1	0		
Microsoft Corp.	Office Professional	3	156		
Microsoft Corp.	Office Professional Plus	77	5		

In addition, the following functions are available:



Function	Meaning
Reports	Navigates to the report selection which is used for viewing the reports or selecting other searches.
Filter	Shows/hides the filter section. In the filter section, you can create or modify additional filters.
Field Selection	Use the Field selection to decide which fields shall be displayed when the results are listed. For more information see chapter Customize search results (see " Customize search results - Field selection " on page 57).
My queries	Use My queries to save your filter settings. You will find a description of this function in the chapter Save search (see " Save a search (My queries) " on page 57).
Export	Use this button to export data into an Excel or CSV format. You will find information about the export in the chapter Data export (on page 57).

Note	If you are loading large reports the execution of which in the database will take longer time, a progress bar will be displayed.
-------------	--

Once a report is loaded, it will be kept saved via an integrated caching mechanism so that it can display faster. This applies for sorting or changing to another result page (paging). Only when making a new query or changing the filter conditions, the report is reloaded from the database.

6.1.2 Filter conditions

Use Filter conditions to further restrict the report result. Reports can be based on several filter conditions.

A filter condition consists of a link, the field to be filtered, a relational operator and the filter.

Link

Several filter conditions are linked by logical operators. The following logical operators are available: "AND" (logical and), "OR" (logical or), "AND NOT" (logical combination and not), "OR NOT" (logical combination or not).

Field

For each report, you can restrict the fields for which you are allowed to create filter conditions. This could be the reason why you do not see all fields in the field selection although they exist in the report result.

Relational operator

The following relational operators can be selected for a field: "=" equal, "<" less than, ">" greater than, "<=" less than or equal to, ">=" greater than or equal to "<>" unequal.

Filter

The filter options are predefined. You can either enter them by free text input or by selecting them from a list. When using the free text input, you can use placeholders such as the asterisk "*".

A filter can be created in a few steps:

- If a filter condition is existing already, please select at first a logical link (e.g., AND, OR etc.).
- Then open the dropdown list and click on the field to be used as filter (e.g., license requirement).
- Select the operator (e.g., =).
- Then enter the search criterion to be used as filter.
- Then click on the green arrow to add other search criterion or on the magnifying glass to execute the report.

The screenshot shows the Spider Enterprise Report Center interface. The top navigation bar includes the Spider logo, a 'Report: Manufacturer Compliance' title, and user information (English, Standard, Spider, User, Logout). Below the navigation bar is a 'START' button and a 'Filter' section. The 'Filter' section contains a dropdown menu for logical links (AND, OR) and a list of predefined filter conditions. The current filter conditions are:

Logical Link	Field	Operator	Value
AND	License Requirement	>=	1
AND	Manufacturer	=	Adobe

Below the filter conditions, there is a '4 results' section showing a table of results:

Manufacturer	Product	License Requirement	Available licenses	Responsible person (commercial)	Responsible person (technical)
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard	5	16		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Acrobat Standard	8	97	Amr, Ali	Blum, Martin
Adobe Systems Inc.	Creative Suite Design Premium	3	10		
Adobe Systems Inc.	Creative Suite Design Standard	1	0		

If several filters have been set for the report, they will be shown beneath each other in the filter section. You can adapt or delete a filter condition or change the sequence of the filter conditions any time.

Symbol	Meaning
	Accepting a filter condition: A new filter condition will be added. If an existing filter condition is changed, it will be updated.
	Canceling the changes for a filter condition. This function is only shown if an existing filter condition has been modified.
	Execute the report again by applying the filter conditions.
	Move a filter condition. The filter conditions are evaluated in the sequence of their indication. Use the arrows to easily change the sequence of the filter conditions.
	Editing a filter condition. After clicking on the condition, it will be shown in the upper section again for editing. The filter condition can be modified and confirmed again.
	Deleting a filter condition.

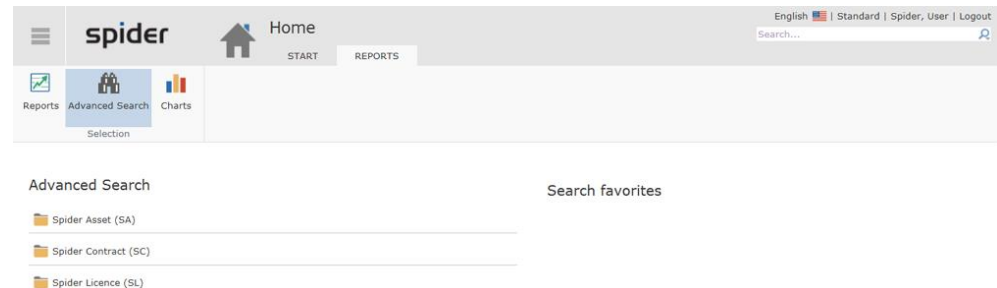
To adapt the sequence of the filter conditions.

- Click on the blue arrows next the filter conditions to move them up or down.

6.2 Advanced search

The advanced search is intended for cross-object search queries within a Spider module such as Spider Contract, Spider Licence or Spider Asset. The functionality can also be understood as ad-hoc query. A search query can consist of several conditions for different objects. You can save created queries and make them available for other users. Usually, the creation of an advanced search query is only suitable for advanced users since knowledge about the object model is required. By publishing search queries for other users, queries can be prepared by advanced users and made available for other users.

- To go to the Advanced Search, click on the **Reports** ribbon on the home page.
- In the **Selection** ribbon group, click on the item **Advanced Search**.

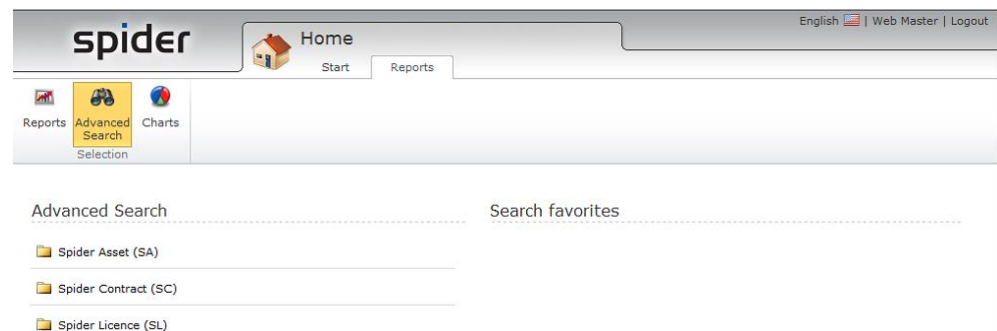


The left column shows the Advanced Search as folder per installed Spider module. The right column shows your search favorites from the advanced searches. If you do not have marked a search query as favorite, this list will be empty.

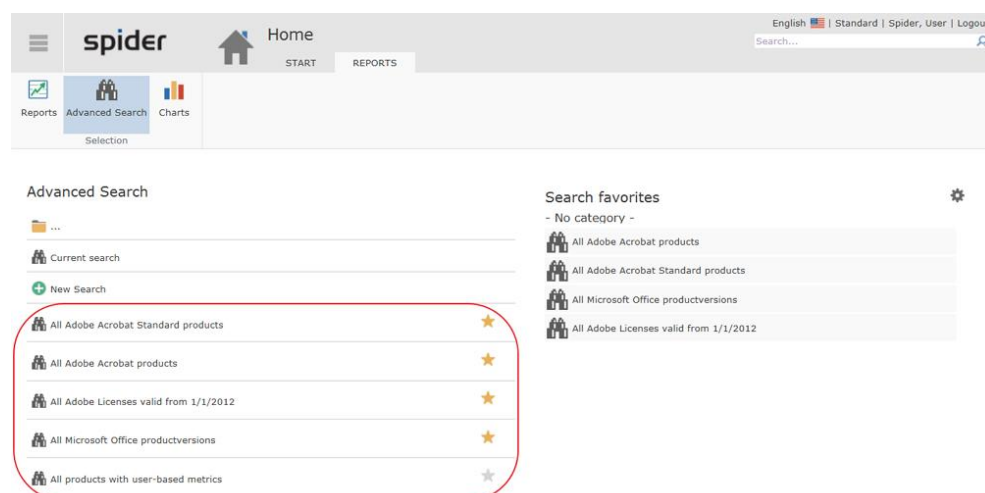
6.2.1 Loading a search query

You can load an advanced search via the summary page of the advanced searches in the report center. You can load all search queries which have been saved by you or another user and which you are authorized to use.

- Select a **module** for which you want to open the Advanced Search.



The search queries saved for the selected module are shown. Use the item **New Search** to start an ad-hoc query for the Spider module.



- Click on the desired query.
- By clicking on the Favorites icon of a query, you can add the query to your search favorites.

6.2.2 The search result

After you have loaded a search query, the result of the advanced search is displayed in table form. The search query provides the columns of the advanced search defined in the settings and offers the possibility to sort the search result. The result of an advanced search can look as below:

(Manufacturer) Name	(License) Is update	(License) Valid from	(Product) Name	(License) Identifier
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000024
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000025
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000026
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	7/1/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000027
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/12/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000029
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	L000031
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000052
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000053
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000061
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000063
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000064
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000065
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000066
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000067
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000068
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000069

Note Please note that in contrast to the object-related search, the result amount in the Advanced Search is unlimited.

In addition to the field names, the column headers also contain the object name (in brackets prior to the field name). This is to enable the user to distinguish fields having the same field name in different objects.

According to the number of results, there will be perhaps more than one page. You can select the individual pages by clicking on the page number in the upper left corner of the table.

The sorting can be adapted by means of the number symbols. The sorting of the result is carried out like the sorting of a result of an object search. Refer to the section **Basics** (see "**Sort search results**" on page 57) for a detailed description. Use the hyperlinks in the result to directly navigate to a Spider object.

6.2.3 Settings ribbon - Customize search queries

The following could be a possible query: Show all Adobe Standard licenses with validity date as of 6/1/2012. The result of the advanced search should be shown as follows:

Advanced Search				
New search		Load	Export	View
16 results				
(Manufacturer) Name	(License) Is update	(License) Valid from	(Product) Name	(License) Identifier
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000024
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000025
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000026
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	7/1/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000027
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/12/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000029
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	L000031
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000052
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000053
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000061
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000063
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000064
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000065
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000066
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000067
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000068
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000069

Note This example refers to Spider Licence. In the products Spider Asset and Spider Contract, the functionality is designed in analog form and can therefore be transferred.

Advanced searches are carried out in the **Settings** ribbon.

➤ If you have loaded an advanced search, please select the **Settings** ribbon on the result page.

spider		Advanced Search		English Standard Spider, User Logout
START		SETTINGS	PERMISSIONS	
Load	Search	Discard search filter	Save	Delete
Advanced search		Settings		

The form for editing advanced searches is divided into the sections **Search in**, **Search conditions** and **Result configuration**.

spider		Advanced Search		English Standard Spider, User Logout
START		SETTINGS	PERMISSIONS	
Load	Search	Discard search filter	Save	Delete
Advanced search		Settings		

Search in

License types: all licenses -

License Metrics: all product versions -

Search Conditions

AND OR AND NOT OR NOT

Objectname: License

Field name: Actual book value

Filter: =

AND Name = Adobe 1

AND Name = Acrobat Standard 2

AND Valid from >= 6/1/2012 3

Result configuration

License

Actual book value

Object	Field		
	Name	1	X
	Is update	2	X
	Valid from	3	X
	Name	4	X
	Identifier	5	X

Display	Product	Meaning
Search in		Use this section to determine the search objects. As soon as the first search conditions are set, the selection cannot be changed anymore.

Display	Product	Meaning
	Search objects for Asset	Asset types determine whether to search for all or only for a certain asset type. Function unit types determine whether to search for all or only for a certain function unit type.
	Search objects for License	License types determine whether to search for all licenses or only within a certain license type. License metrics determine whether to search for all license metrics or only within a certain metric.
	Search objects for Contract	Contract types determine whether to search for all or only for a certain contract type. Object types determine whether to search for all or only for a certain object type.
Search conditions		Use search conditions for determining the search conditions for filtering the data by specifying the Object name and Field name . The individual search conditions are combined via search operators (AND, OR etc.).
Result configuration		The result configuration specifies the data fields which shall be shown as columns in the result. The content and the number of columns as well as their layout can be configured.

Search conditions

Each search condition of the advanced search consists of a Spider **Object**, the **Data field** to be searched, the **Operator** (<, >, =, ...) and the **Filter criterion**.

Creating a search condition

To create a new search condition, select the **Object name** and the **Field name** of the field to be filtered in the Search conditions section. Complete your input by specifying the **Operator** and the **Filter criterion**.

The filter criterion allows for the usage of placeholders. The placeholder "*" represents an arbitrary sequence of alpha-numeric characters, the placeholder "_" represents one arbitrary character.

➤ Confirm the creation of the search condition by pressing the button Add (blue arrow).

Then the search condition will be shown in the lower section of the search conditions.

Note Please note that data type and filter must match. For example, you cannot filter for a date with a text value.

The screenshot displays the 'Advanced Search' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'START', 'SETTINGS', and 'PERMISSIONS'. Below the tabs, there are icons for 'Load', 'Search', 'Discard search filter', 'Save', and 'Delete'. The main area is divided into two sections: 'Search in' and 'Search Conditions'.

Search in: This section contains two dropdown menus. The first is 'License types' with the value 'all licenses -'. The second is 'License Metrics' with the value 'all product versions -'.

Search Conditions: This section contains a logical operator selection (AND, OR, AND NOT, OR NOT) with 'AND' selected. Below this, there are three input fields: 'Objectname' (License), 'Field name' (Valid from), and 'Filter' (= 6/1/2012). A blue arrow icon is visible next to the filter field.

Result configuration: This section contains a table with columns 'Object', 'Field', and a numeric value. The table has four rows: 'License' (Name, 1), 'Actual book value' (Valid from, 2), 'Identifier' (Identifier, 3), and 'Is update' (Is update, 4). Each row has a delete icon (X) next to it.

Now, you can add other search conditions. Use **AND** (logical "and"), **OR** (logical "or"), or **AND NOT** (logical combination "and not") to link to subsequent search conditions with each other. Enhance the result amount (**OR**) or restrict it by using (**AND**) or (**AND NOT**).

Editing a search condition

Existing search conditions are shown in the lower section of the search conditions. For editing, the search condition must be selected.

- Confirm the selection of the search condition by pressing the Edit button (pencil).

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Search' interface. The 'Search Conditions' section has a list of conditions. The first condition is selected, and the 'Edit' button (pencil icon) is highlighted with a red box. The 'Result configuration' section on the right shows the selected condition's details.

The search condition is now loaded into the fields which have used to create the search condition.

- After you have edited the field and/or the filter criteria of the search condition, you must confirm the changes by pressing the **green arrow**.

Sequence of search conditions

You are still able to modify the sequence of the search conditions. This is done by using the selection boxes in the existing search conditions.

If, for example, the number "1" is entered into a field, it will be placed automatically in first position and the field, which has had the number "1" so far, will be placed automatically in second position. Each other field will be moved by one position accordingly.

- To change the sequence of search conditions, select the desired rank in the selection box and confirm your input by pressing the **Update** button (green update icon).

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Search' interface. The 'Search Conditions' section has a list of conditions. The first condition is selected, and the 'Update' button (green arrow icon) is highlighted with a red box. The 'Result configuration' section on the right shows the selected condition's details.

Note Changes to the sequence of the search conditions are only executed after the confirmation by pressing the Update button.

Deleting a search condition

➤ To delete a search condition, click on the **Delete** button (red X).

spider

Licence

START

SETTINGS

PERMISSIONS

Load

Search

Discard search filter

Save

Delete

Advanced search

Settings

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

Search in

License types

- all licenses -

License Metrics

- all product versions -

Search Conditions

AND

OR

AND NOT

OR NOT

Objectname

License

Field name

Actual book value

Filter

=

AND

Name

=

Adobe

1

X

AND

Name

=

Acrobat Standard

2

X

AND

Valid from

>=

6/1/2012

3

X

Result configuration

License

Actual book value

Object

Field

Name

1

X

Valid from

2

X

Identifier

3

X

Is update

4

X

Note The search conditions are deleted without further security prompts.

Determine visible fields

On the right side of the form, you can specify the fields to be shown in the **Results Configuration**. Then you can simply specify the **Object** and the related **Data field** which is to be output.

As you can see, Spider adds the first display fields to your search query directly after adding the search condition. Enhance or remove the already existing suggestions according to your needs.

Note Similar to the sequence of the search conditions, you can also change the sequence of the displayed columns. Changes to the column sequence will only take effect after pressing the **Update** button (6).

The screenshot displays the 'Advanced Search' interface. On the left, under 'Search in', there are dropdowns for 'License types' (set to 'all licenses') and 'License Metrics' (set to 'all product versions'). Below this, 'Search Conditions' are defined using a logical operator (AND) and a field name 'Actual book value' with a filter set to '>'. On the right, the 'Result configuration' section shows a table with columns 'Object' and 'Field'. The table contains four rows: 'License' (Object), 'Name' (Field), 'Valid from' (Field), 'Identifier' (Field), and 'Is update' (Field). Each row has a sequence number (1, 2, 3, 4) and a delete icon (X). A red '6' is next to the 'Name' field, indicating the 'Update' button. A red '3' is next to the 'Add' icon (plus sign) in the 'Result configuration' section.

Number	Meaning
1	Object selection: Select from this dropdown box the object, which is to be displayed in the results.
2	Field Selection: Select from this dropdown box a field of the object selected above, which is to be displayed in the results.
3	Add: After clicking the Add icon, the requested selection will be added to the output list.
4	Delete: By using this red X icon you can delete entries from the list anytime.
5	Sequence: Please note that the data are output per column in the order of their input. The sequence can be determined and changed according to your needs by using the dropdown list in front of each field.
6	Update: If you have changed the sequence, click on this button to update the data.

Execute the search

To execute a search query, click on **Search** in the ribbon. The search is executed, and the result is shown on the Start ribbon.

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Search' interface. At the top, there's a header with the Spider logo, 'Licence', and 'Advanced Search' tabs. A search bar is on the right. Below the header, there's a ribbon with 'New search', 'Load', 'Export', and 'View' buttons. The main area displays '16 results' in a table format.

(Manufacturer) Name	(License) Is update	(License) Valid from	(Product) Name	(License) Identifier
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000024
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000025
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000026
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	7/1/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000027
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/12/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000029
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	L000031
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000052
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000053
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000061
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000063
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000064
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000065
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000066
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000067
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000068
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000069

6.2.4 Creating new search queries

There are several possibilities to create new search queries (ad-hoc queries).

The screenshot shows the 'Home' interface with the 'Reports' ribbon selected. The ribbon contains 'Reports', 'Advanced Search', and 'Charts' buttons. Below the ribbon, there's a 'Selection' section.

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Search' interface. On the left, there's a 'Current search' section with a '+ New Search' button highlighted by a red circle. On the right, there's a 'Search favorites' section with '- No category -'.

- Select a product in the advanced searches of the report center and click on **New Search**.

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Search' interface. In the ribbon, the 'New search' button is highlighted by a red circle. Below the ribbon, there's a 'View' section.

16 results

(Manufacturer) Name	(License) Is update	(License) Valid from	(Product) Name	(License) Identifier
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000024
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000025
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000026
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	7/1/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000027
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/12/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000029
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	9/14/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, EN)	L000031
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000052
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000053
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000061
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000063
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000064
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000065
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000066
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000067
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000068
Adobe Systems Inc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	6/8/2012	Acrobat Standard (Device, DE)	L000069

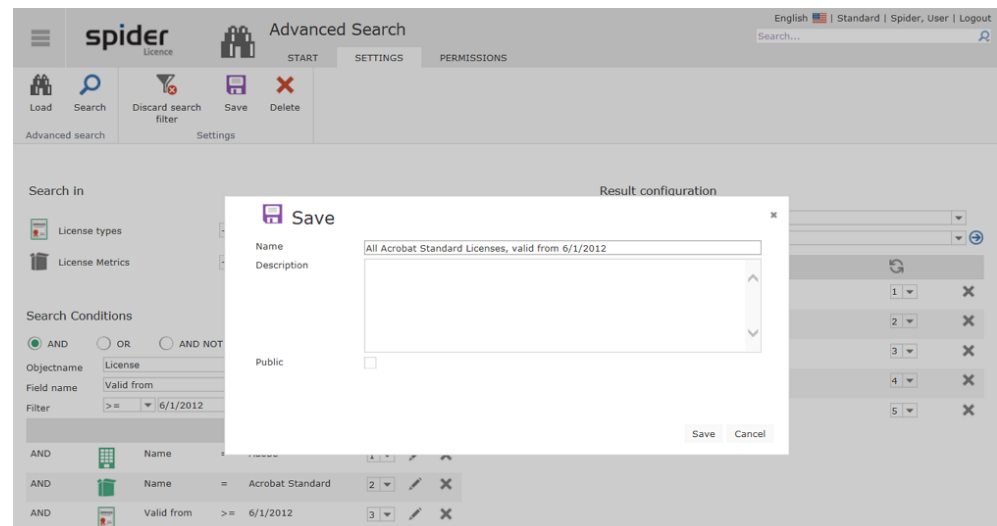
- If you have already loaded a search query, click on the **New search** button in the result view of the advanced search.

Note	The creation of advanced searches is done like the editing of advanced searches, therefore we do not describe the creation here in detail. For further information please refer to the section Editing search queries.
-------------	--

6.2.5 Saving search queries

A created or modified search query may be saved for later usage.

- You have created or modified an advanced search query.
- Select the **Settings** ribbon and click on the **Save** ribbon button.



To save the search query, you must specify a name. A description of the search query is optional. Name and description will be output on the summary page.

- Confirm your entered data with **Save**. Use **Cancel** to cancel the process.

For overwriting saved search queries, you will need the administrative permissions for the search query. If they are not available, the search can be saved under a new name. If the same name is stated for the search and if no administrative permissions are available, the search will be saved under a new name. This is done by increasing a number in brackets behind the name.

Note	Public search queries are available for all users.
-------------	--

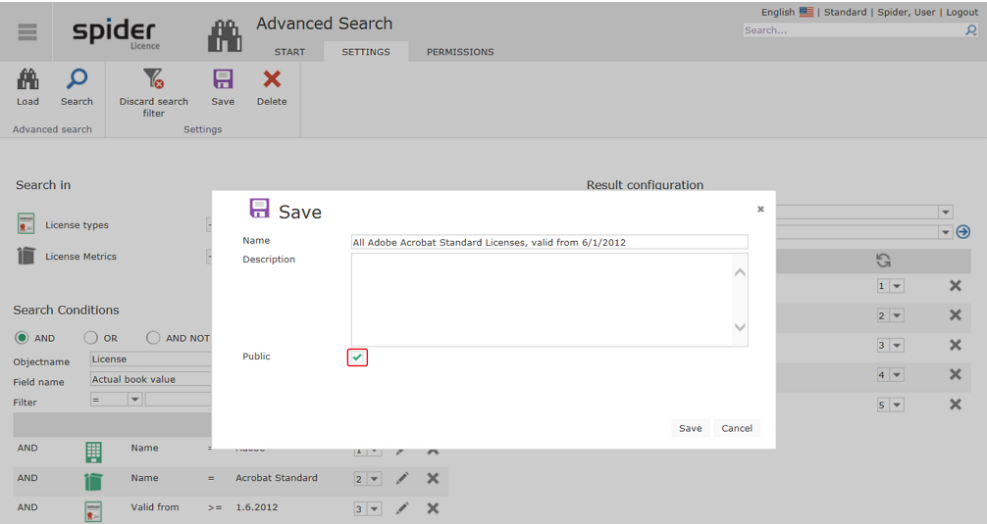
6.2.6 Publish and authorize search queries

Spider allows for granting the permission of search queries for individual roles and users. There are two options: read-only and administrative permissions.

Permission	Meaning
Read-only	The user is allowed to see the result of the search query. He can change the search settings but is then forced to save the search under a new name.
Administrative	In addition to the read-only permissions, the user can overwrite the search query. Furthermore, he may change the permissions of the advanced search (visibility and administrative permissions for other users). The deletion of advanced searches is also only possible for user roles and users with the corresponding administrative permissions.
Public	Public searches are visible for all users.

Public search queries

➤ To make a search query public, check the box **Public** in the Save dialog of the advanced search.

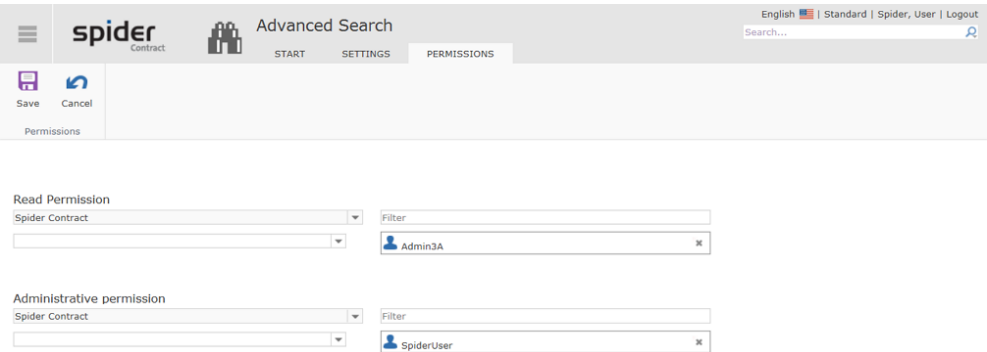


Note Public search queries are visible for all users. The users and roles with administrative permissions may be determined in addition.

Authorize search queries

The change of the permission for a saved search query is carried out via the **Permissions** ribbon.

Note Before you can grant permissions for advanced searches, the advanced search must be saved. When the advanced search is saved for the first time, the logged-in user is granted administrative rights to the advanced search.



The illustration shows a saved search for which the user Spider User has the administrative permission to edit the search. In addition, the user Admin 3A is granted a read permission for this advanced search.

Add permission

To authorize another user role or another user for the advanced search, select the user role or another user from one of the selection lists. Right to the selection box, the Authorize button is shown.

Read Permission

Spider Contract

Admin 3C

Filter

Admin3A

Administrative permission

Spider Contract

Filter

SpiderUser

- Confirm the selection of the user role or of the user by pressing the **Authorize** button (blue arrow).

Deleting permissions

The deletion of a permission (read-only or administrative) is carried out by clicking on the gray X at the assigned user roles and user groups.

- To delete a permission, click on the **Delete** button (gray X).

Read Permission

Spider Contract

Admin3A

Admin3C

Filter

Administrative permission

Spider Contract

Filter

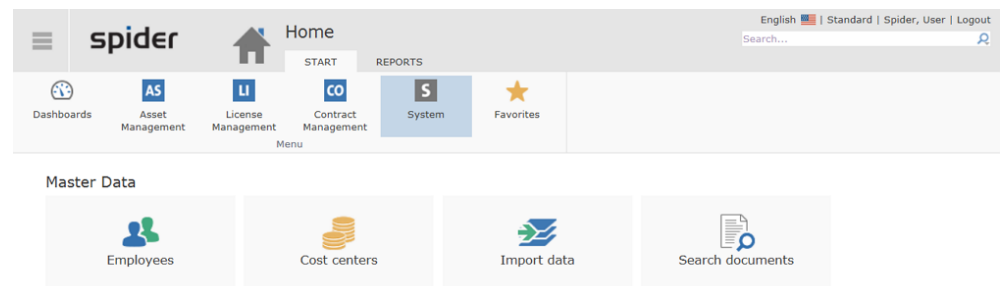
SpiderUser

Note At least one of the administrative permissions must be saved for the advanced search, otherwise editing the search will not be possible anymore. Therefore, Spider prohibits deleting the last administrative permission for a search query.

Master Data

Spider differentiates between cross-module and module-specific master data. Cross-module master data are maintained in the Spider Core system. You reach the master data via the **System** menu on the home page. You will find the module-specific master data in the corresponding menu such as Spider Licence, Spider Asset or Spider Contract.

- To reach the cross-system **Master data**, select the menu item **System** on the Spider home page or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).



Note Depending on your Spider Core version and configuration, the appearance and functionality as well as the handling of master data may be different.

7.1 Cost centers / Cost center master

To be able to execute evaluations based on **Cost centers**, it will be necessary to manage some basic data from the **Cost center master** in Spider. Since most of the companies maintain their cost center master already in an ERP system, the continuous synchronization of these data is usually carried out via an **interface**. Therefore, the manual entering, and maintenance of the cost centers as described below is not used in Spider anymore.

7.1.1 Edit cost centers

- To make changes in the cost center section, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Cost center** in the Master Data menu section.
- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item Cost center.
- The cost center search opens. Select a cost center or search for a cost center via the **Filter** functions.

Identifier	Description	Expiration date	Employee
Consulting 1000 100	Consulting		Horr, Ninja
Purchase 1000 100	Purchase		Janel, Teresa
IT 1000 100	Software		Knierim, Julia
Marketing 1000 100	Marketing		
Sales 1000 100	Sales		Kuhn, Sabine
Human Resources 1000 100	Human Resources		Vogelsgang, Lena

Define a cost center owner by selecting a name from the employee master data in the field **Cost center owner**.

Name	Accounting area	Product area
Marketing	1000	100

Basic	Comment
Expiration date	
Cost Center owner	
Description	

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

Note If an expiration date is set for a cost center, this cost center will not be available for new assignments after the expiration date.

7.1.2 Create cost centers

- To create new cost centers, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Cost center** in the Master Data menu section.
- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item Cost center.

Field: Identifier
Text: [Search]

6 results

Identifier	Description	Expiration date	Employee
Consulting 1000 100	Consulting		Horr, Ninja
Purchase 1000 100	Purchase		Jänel, Teresa
IT 1000 100	Software		Knierim, Julia
Marketing 1000 100	Marketing		
Sales 1000 100	Sales		Kuhn, Sabine
Human Resources 1000 100	Human Resources		Vogelgsang, Lena

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the cost center search or in the Edit form of a cost center to create a new cost center.
- The Create form for entering the cost center data will open. Fill in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** button to save your entered data.

Name: [required] [Text Field]

Accounting area: [Text Field]

Product area: [Text Field]

Expiration date: [Dropdown]

Cost Center owner: [Dropdown]

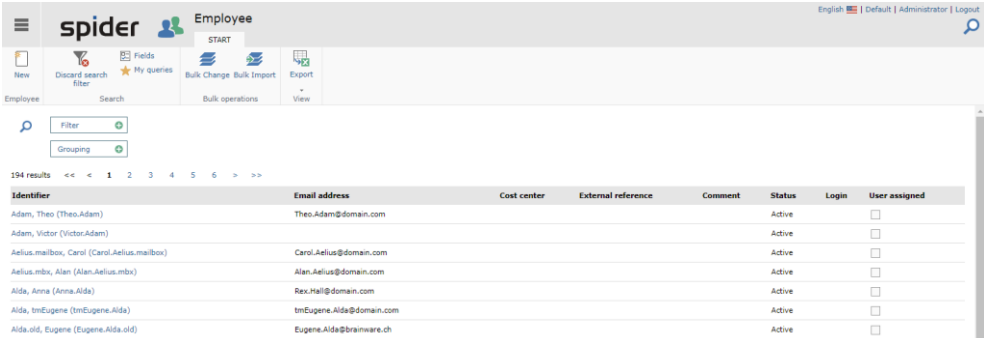
Description: [Text Area]

7.2 Employees / Employee master

Spider uses the employee data to map responsibilities and assignments or to assign recipients to automatically sent e-mail notifications. Usually, the employee data is synchronized with leading systems such as SAP or Active Directory (A) using an interface. Therefore, the manual maintenance of employee data as described below is not used in Spider anymore.

7.2.1 Edit employee object

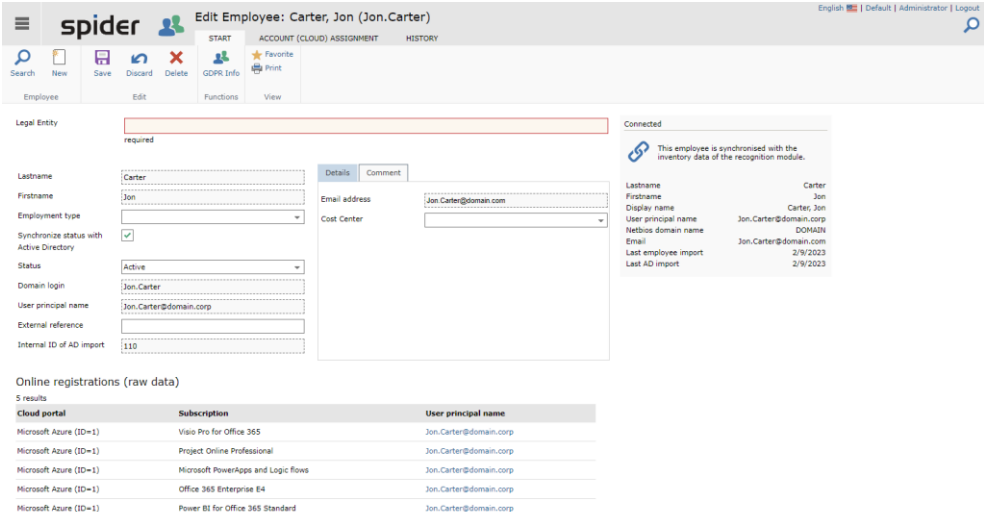
- To make changes in the cost center section, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Employee** in the Master Data menu section.
- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item Employee.
- Search for an employee using the **Filter** functions and select him. The Edit form for this employee will open.



Identifier	Email address	Cost center	External reference	Comment	Status	Login	User assigned
Adam, Theo (Theo.Adam)	Theo.Adam@domain.com				Active		<input type="checkbox"/>
Adam, Victor (Victor.Adam)					Active		<input type="checkbox"/>
Aelius.mailbox, Carol (Carol.Aelius.mailbox)	Carol.Aelius@domain.com				Active		<input type="checkbox"/>
Aelius.mbox, Alan (Alan.Aelius.mbox)	Alan.Aelius@domain.com				Active		<input type="checkbox"/>
Aida, Anna (Anna.Aida)	Rex.Hall@domain.com				Active		<input type="checkbox"/>
Aida, tmEugene (tmEugene.Aida)	tmEugene.Aida@domain.com				Active		<input type="checkbox"/>
Aida.old, Eugene (Eugene.Aida.old)	Eugene.Aida@brainware.ch				Active		<input type="checkbox"/>

The relevant data for an employee are **First name**, **Last name** and **Domain login** or **E-mail address** because of uniqueness. The E-mail address is also required for **automatic notifications**. Additional data such as the **Employee cost center** or **legal entity** allow for finer selections and evaluations.

For software assignments to an employee resulting, for example, from a link to an online account, it is mandatory that the employee belongs to a legal entity. Only then can a software assignment inherit the employee's legal entity.



Legal Entity required

Details **Comment**

Lastname: Carter
 Firstname: Jon
 Employment type: [dropdown]
 Synchronize status with Active Directory: ☒
 Status: Active
 Domain login: Jon.Carter
 User principal name: Jon.Carter@domain.com
 External reference: [empty]
 Internal ID of AD import: 110

Connected
 This employee is synchronised with the inventory data of the recognition module.

Lastname: Carter
 Firstname: Jon
 Display name: Carter, Jon
 User principal name: Jon.Carter@domain.com
 Netbios domain name: C094629
 Email: Jon.Carter@domain.com
 Last employee import: 2/9/2023
 Last AD import: 2/9/2023

Online registrations (raw data)
 5 results

Cloud portal	Subscription	User principal name
Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	Visio Pro for Office 365	Jon.Carter@domain.com
Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	Project Online Professional	Jon.Carter@domain.com
Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	Microsoft PowerApps and Logic flows	Jon.Carter@domain.com
Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	Office 365 Enterprise E4	Jon.Carter@domain.com
Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	Power BI for Office 365 Standard	Jon.Carter@domain.com

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

Employees are created automatically if they are supplied by appropriate connectors. If the employee was created in this way or if a manually created employee was mapped uniquely to a supplied one,

the employee is considered connected. Connected employees are automatically synchronized, which protects some fields in the form from changes.

The presence of the **Connected** tile indicates that the employee is connected to, for example, an Active Directory user. It shows the raw data coming from the Recognition module, as well as data about the actuality of the data.

Connected	
This employee is synchronised with the inventory data of the recognition module.	
Lastname	Adam
Firstname	Theo
Display name	Adam, Theo
User principal name	Theo.Adam@domain.corp
Netbios domain name	DOMAIN
Email	Theo.Adam@domain.com
Last employee import	2/9/2023
Last AD import	2/9/2023

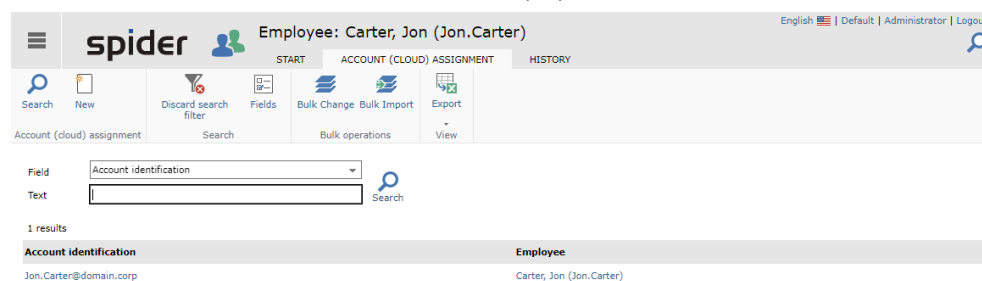
Note

If a user is no longer delivered from the Recognition module, for example because he is no longer listed in the connected directory, the employee is not deleted in Spider. Instead, he changes his status to an inactive status.

The tab “Account (Cloud) Assignment”

An employee can be mapped to one or more online accounts.

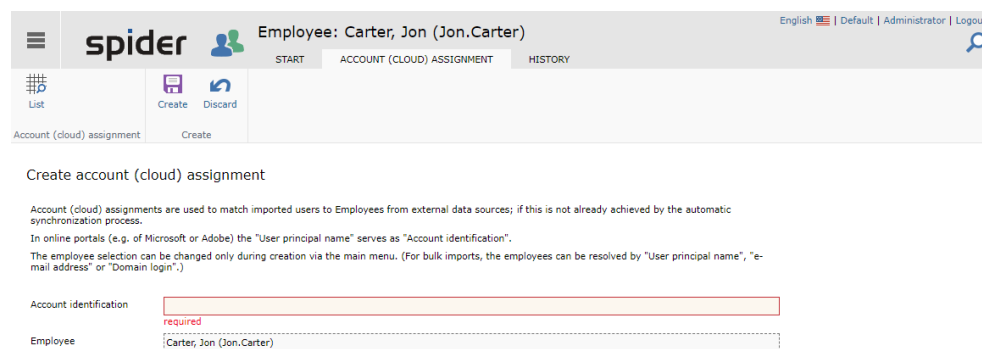
- To view, add or delete online accounts for an employee, click the tab in the Edit form.



Account identification	Employee
Jon.Carter@domain.corp	Carter, Jon (Jon.Carter)

In addition to the bulk operations, the export, and the standard search functions, it is also possible to configure a new portal connection via the **New** menu item. This is usually necessary in special cases only, since Spider tries to map employees and their online registrations automatically.

- To map a user account to an employee, click on the button in the ribbon menu.



Create account (cloud) assignment

Account (cloud) assignments are used to match imported users to Employees from external data sources; if this is not already achieved by the automatic synchronization process.

In online portals (e.g. of Microsoft or Adobe) the "User principal name" serves as "Account identification".

The employee selection can be changed only during creation via the main menu. (For bulk imports, the employees can be resolved by "User principal name", "e-mail address" or "Domain login".)

Account identification:

Employee:

- Enter the account identifier under which the user can be identified in the portal used. And click **Create** in the menu.

Employee: Carter, Jon (Jon.Carter)

English | Default | Administrator | Logout

START ACCOUNT (CLOUD) ASSIGNMENT HISTORY

List Search New Discard Delete Favorite Print

Account (cloud) assignment Edit View

Delete account (cloud) assignment

Account (cloud) assignments are used to match imported users to Employees from external data sources; if this is not already achieved by the automatic synchronization process.

In online portals (e.g. of Microsoft or Adobe) the "User principal name" serves as "Account identification".

The employee selection can be changed only during creation via the main menu. (For bulk imports, the employees can be resolved by "User principal name", "e-mail address" or "Domain login".)

Account identification: Jon.Carter@domain.corp

Employee: Carter, Jon (Jon.Carter)

Update user

Updated

Identified account (cloud)

1 results

Portal	User principal name	Email address	Display name	Disabled
Microsoft Azure (ID=1)	Jon.Carter@domain.corp	Jon.Carter@domain.corp	Carter, Jon	<input type="checkbox"/>

After creation, the manual mapping can be displayed. If accounts have already been identified, they will also be displayed. To allow the Recognition module to automatically map accounts again, the manual assignment must be deleted.

After a new run of the services that ensure synchronization with the Recognition module, the employee is linked to the online account and a table with the online registrations is displayed on the Employee Edit page.

Achtung

At this point, the system does not validate whether this account is known to the system. If the identifier has no equivalent in the account data of the recognition module, no software assignments will be created for this employee. Pay attention to the correct spelling.

How to link an employee for an existing account is described in the chapter "Cloud Accounts" on page 111.

The "History" tab

The employee has standard functions for historization. Details can be found in the "History" chapter on page 286.

The dynamic "GDPR Info" tab

To provide information within the framework of the German Data Protection Regulation, this page helps to find out the data protection-relevant information about an employee that is known to the system.

- Select an employee from the employee search. On the employee's Edit form, click the **GDPR Info** button.

The page is used exclusively for displaying and preparing the data for printing.

7.2.2 Create employee

- To create a new employee, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Employee** in the Master Data menu section.

- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item Employee.

Identifier	Cost center	Email address	Phone no.
Amr, Ali	IT 1000 100	Ali.Amr323@brainwaregroup.com	495119753124
Blüm, Martin	Purchase 1000 100	martin.bvvv@brainwaregroup.com	494215555555
Daus, Daniela	Sales 1000 100	Daniela12345@brainwaregroup.com	108004444444
Dittich, Laura	Marketing 1000 100	L.Ditt.1234@brainwaregroup.com	108004444444
Ebert, Isabella	Human Resources 1000 100	S.Ebert1212@brainwaregroup.com	108004444444
Funk, Jonathan	Purchase 1000 100	J.Funk2121@brainwaregroup.com	495119753124
Grill, Verena	IT 1000 100	v.Gr.1234@brainwaregroup.com	
Horri, Ninja	Marketing 1000 100	Ninja.H2121@brainwaregroup.com	490229898989

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the employee search or in the Edit form of an employee to create an employee.

The form for entering the employee data will open.

Create Employee

Search Create Discard

Employee Create

Title:

Lastname:

Firstname:

Status:

Domain login:

Cost Center:

Phone no.:

Email address:

Contact Comment

- Here you can fill in the corresponding fields and click on the ribbon button **Create** to save your entered data.

7.3 Legal entities

The legal entity is used to map the hierarchy in a company. If objects such as assets, contracts or licenses are assigned to legal entities, all calculations and evaluations can be executed on the various hierarchy levels. Furthermore, data which have been assigned to a legal entity can only be viewed by users who possess a corresponding permission for this legal entity.

Users or roles have permissions for legal entities. That means that the access right is granted for a legal entity and all subordinated legal entities. This is like the permission in a file system.

Authorized users can see all objects assigned to a legal entity and all subordinated legal entities.

In this configuration, assets, function units, licenses and contracts always must be assigned to their legal entities. Those objects which are not assigned to a legal entity are visible for all users. Special permissions are required for the assignment.

Note The search results of all objects and reports are restricted to the authorized legal entities. Logged-in users can only see the objects which they are authorized to see.

7.3.1 Edit legal entities

- For modifying entries in the section **Legal entities**, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Legal entity** in the Administration menu area.
- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item **Legal entity**.

Name	Path	Description
Zentrale	Zentrale	Address: Wilsonstrasse 13 22083 Hamburg (Germany)
Software development	Zentrale/Software development	Address: Kampfweg 174 66066 Aachen (Germany)
Consulting	Zentrale/Consulting	Address: Georgstrasse 4 30465 Hannover (Germany)
Marketing	Zentrale/Marketing	Address: Princes Gate 51 London England
Administration 3A	Zentrale/Software development/Administration 3A	Anschrift: Princes Gate 51 London England
Administration 3B	Zentrale/Software development/Administration 3B	Anschrift: Princes Gate 51 London England

The list contains all legal entities incl. their paths. Use the filter function to further restrict the selection. A structure view is also available.

- To view the structure, click on the **Structure** ribbon.

```

graph TD
    LegalEntities[Legal Entities] --> Zentrale[Zentrale]
    LegalEntities --> Consulting[Consulting]
    LegalEntities --> Marketing[Marketing]
    LegalEntities --> SoftwareDevelopment[Software development]
    LegalEntities --> Administration3A[Administration 3A]
    LegalEntities --> Administration3B[Administration 3B]
  
```

- Select the legal entity from the list or structure view which is to be edited.

The Edit form of the corresponding legal entity will open. If you possess the required rights, you can now modify *Name* and *Description* as well as the settings *Affiliated* and *Compliance relevance*.

Edit Legal Entity: Zentrale

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START SUBSIDIARIES ROLES USERS

Search New Add: Legal Entity Save Discard Delete Move Structure Favorite Print

Legal Entity Edit Functions View

Parent

Name Zentrale

Affiliated ☒

Compliance relevance ☐

Description

Description

Address: Wilsonstrasse 13 22083 Hamburg (Germany)

Subsidiaries

3 results

Name	Description
Consulting	Address: Georgstrasse 4 30465 Hannover (Germany)
Marketing	Address: Princes Gate 51 London England
Software development	Address: Kampfweg 174 66066 Aachen (Germany)

Use the check boxes *Affiliated* and *Compliance relevance* to make the following settings:

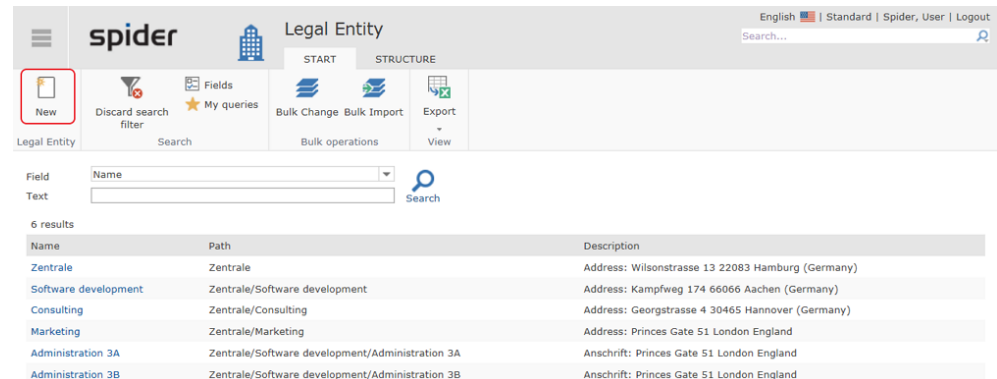
Field	Meaning
Affiliated	Specifies that a legal entity is considered as affiliated to the superior entity, i.e., there is a participation of >50%. This is important for the pooling distribution since it is carried out only among affiliated legal entities.
Compliance relevance	You can specify compliance relevance as a filter in compliance reports to limit the view to the relevant legal entities. Typically, there is a compliance relevance for all <i>top-level</i> legal entities and <i>all legal entities which are not affiliated</i> .

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** ribbon button to save your entered data.

7.3.2 Create legal entities

Legal entities can be created on all levels.

- To create a new **Legal entity**, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Legal entity** in the Administration menu area.
- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item **Legal entity**.
- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the list or structure view to create a new legal entity.



The form for entering a legal entity will open.

Parent

- Zentrale
- Zentrale/Consulting
- Zentrale/Marketing
- Zentrale/Software development
- Zentrale/Software development/Administration 3A
- Zentrale/Software development/Administration 3B

Name

Value must be stated!

☒ Affiliated

☐ Compliance relevance

Description

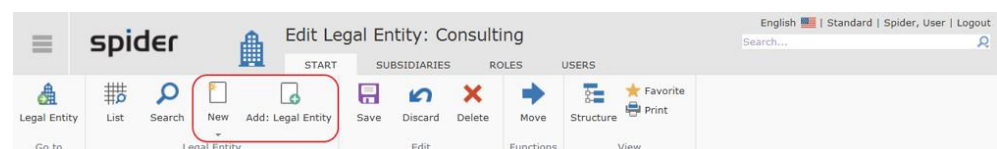
- Select the legal entity from the drop-down list in the *Superordinated* field which shall be used as parent for the new legal entity.
- Enter the *name* and other data referring to the new legal entity.
- Activate / deactivate the required check boxes and exit the process by clicking on **Create**.

Alternatively, to the procedure above, new legal entities may be created from the Edit form of an existing legal entity.

- In the Edit form, click on the ribbon button **Add: Legal entity** if the new legal entity is to be created underneath this legal entity.

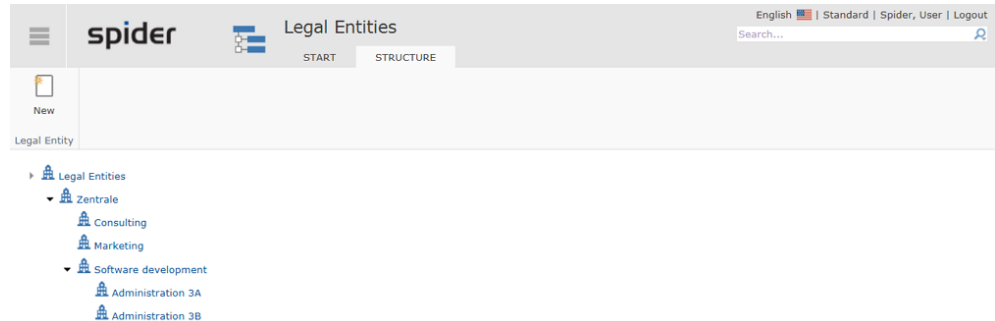
or

- In the Edit form, click on the ribbon button **New** if the new legal entity is to be created on the same level.



7.3.3 Structure of legal entities

- To view the structure of legal entities, select the **System** menu on the **home page**. Click on **Structure of the legal entities** in the Administration menu area.
- Alternatively, you can select System in the **Backstage** (on page 35) and click on the menu item **Structure of the legal entities**.
- Navigate to the **Structure** ribbon.

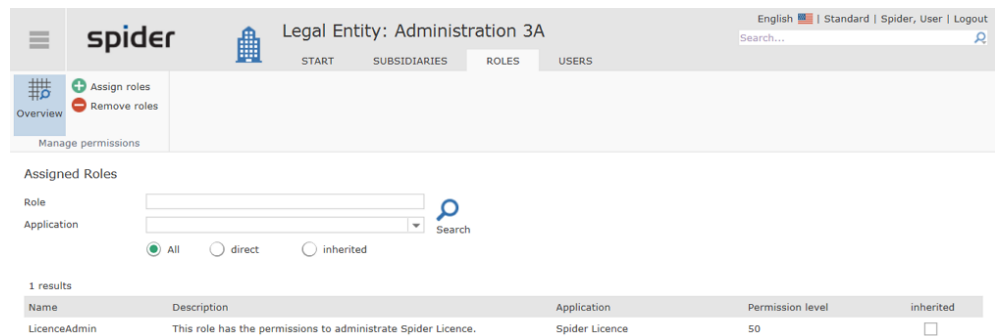


- If you click on a legal entity, its Edit form is displayed.

7.3.4 Authorize legal entities

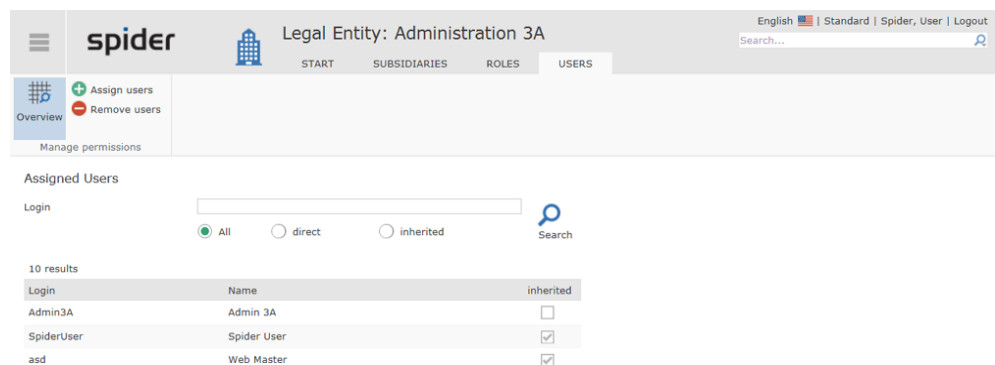
The permission for legal entities may be defined via roles or users.

- In the corresponding legal entity, go to the **Roles** or **Users** ribbons.



In this example, the role *LicenceAdmin* has permissions for the legal entity.

- Go to the **Users** ribbon to see which users also have permissions for this legal entity.



The direct as well as indirect permissions (permissions by inheritance) are listed.

- Click on the **Assign users** ribbon button if you want to add other users and have the corresponding permissions to do so.

The screenshot shows the 'Legal Entity: Administration 3A' page. The ribbon has buttons for 'Assign users', 'Remove users', 'Save', and 'Cancel'. Below the ribbon, there is a section for 'Unassigned users' with a search bar. A table shows 2 results:

Login	Name
<input type="checkbox"/> ContractAdmin	ContractAdmin
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ContractManager	ContractManager

- Activate the check box of the user(s) which you want to add and click on **Save**.

Note The changes will only be accepted when pressing **Save**.

7.3.5 Move legal entities

In the Edit form of a legal entity, you have the possibility to move this legal entity and place it underneath another legal entity.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Legal Entity: Software development' page. The ribbon has buttons for 'Legal Entity', 'List', 'Search', 'New', 'Add: Legal Entity', 'Save', 'Discard', 'Delete', 'Move', 'Structure', 'Favorite', and 'Print'. The 'Move' button is highlighted with a red box. Below the ribbon, there is a form for 'Parent' with a dropdown menu showing 'Zentrale'. The 'Name' field is 'Software development'. The 'Affiliated' checkbox is checked. The 'Compliance relevance' checkbox is unchecked. Below the form, there is a section for 'Subsidiaries' with 2 results:

Name	Description
Administration 3A	Anschrift: Princes Gate 51 London England
Administration 3B	Anschrift: Princes Gate 51 London England

- Click on the **Move** ribbon button.

The screenshot shows the 'Legal entity: Software development' page. The ribbon has a 'MOVE' button. Below the ribbon, there is a 'Move' dialog box with buttons for 'Move', 'Set as new root', and 'Cancel'. Below the dialog box, there is a section for 'Root legal entities' with a table showing 1 result:

Name	Description
Zentrale	Address: Wilsonstrasse 13 22083 Hamburg (Germany)

Below the table, there is a message: 'Please select the legal entity, under which the legal entity "Software development" should be located. If you would like to use the legal entity as a new root entity, please use the button at the top of the page.'

Below the message, there is a section for 'Root / Zentrale' with a dropdown menu showing 'Marketing'.

- Please select the legal entity under which you want to move the legal entity.

- Click again on the **Move** button to execute the relocation.
- If you want to place a legal entity on the root level, please use the **Set as new root** ribbon button.

7.4 Selection lists

Spider can offer **combination fields** for many parameters and thus ensure the input of a "valid" value. The **selection lists** are assigned to a key word. For example, the keyword **risk** is assigned to a selection list with various risk levels.

Note The selection lists are module specific. In case of modifications / enhancements of the selection lists please ensure that the selection lists of the correct module are edited.

7.4.1 Search in selection lists

- Select the **selection lists** on the Spider home page in the menu section Settings.
- Alternatively, you can select the **selection lists** in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

The screenshot shows the 'Selection lists' interface in Spider. The top bar includes the Spider logo, a search bar, and user information. Below the top bar, there are tabs for 'New', 'Discard search filter', 'Export', and 'View'. The main area displays a search for 'Key' with 7 results. The results are shown in a table with columns: Key, Value, Text, Initial, Active, and Rank.

Key	Value	Text	Initial	Active	Rank
Financing type	purchase	purchase	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10
Financing type	leasing	leasing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	15
Financing type	rent	rent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	20
Risk	high	high	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	30
Risk	average	average	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	40
Risk	low	low	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50
Risk	no risk	no risk	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	60

- Restrict the selection list by means of the field search or the selection list filter if required and click on the desired **entry** to view the form with detailed information.

Note It depends on the configuration which combination field uses which selection list, and this can only be changed by your administrator.

7.4.2 Edit entries for the selection list

You have the possibility to create new selection lists and to edit the corresponding keys.

- Select the **selection lists** on the Spider home page in the menu section Settings.
- Alternatively, you can select the **selection lists** in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

The screenshot shows the 'Selection lists' interface in Spider. The top bar includes the Spider logo, a search bar, and user information. Below the top bar, there are tabs for 'New', 'Discard search filter', 'Export', and 'View'. The main area displays a search for 'Key' with 7 results. The results are shown in a table with columns: Key, Value, Text, Initial, Active, and Rank.

Key	Value	Text	Initial	Active	Rank
Financing type	purchase	purchase	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	10
Financing type	leasing	leasing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	15
Financing type	rent	rent	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	20
Risk	high	high	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	30
Risk	average	average	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	40
Risk	low	low	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50
Risk	no risk	no risk	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	60

- Select a **value** from the list or search for an actual key by means of the **Field search**.

Value	Text	Initial	Active	Rank
high	high	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	30
average	average	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	40
low	low	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	50
no risk	no risk	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	60

Display	Meaning
Key	Key name
Value	The field value contains the value, which is to be assigned and saved for the corresponding selected object.
Text	Enter the text to be output in the Text field.
Initial	By checking the box under Initial, you can define this value as initial value (available when objects are created).
Active	The Active field determines whether a value can be selected or not.
Rank	Use Rank to change the sorting of the list, i.e., if certain values are sorted alphabetically, you can adapt the sorting according to your personal requirements.

- After editing the data, click on the **Save** button to save your entered data.

7.4.3 Create entries for the selection list

You have the possibility to create new selection lists and to edit the corresponding keys.

- Select the **selection lists** on the Spider home page in the menu section Settings.
- Alternatively, you can select the **selection lists** in the **Backstage** (on page 35).
- Then, click on the **New** ribbon button to open the **Create selection list** form.

- Click on the **Save** button to save your input.

CHAPTER 7

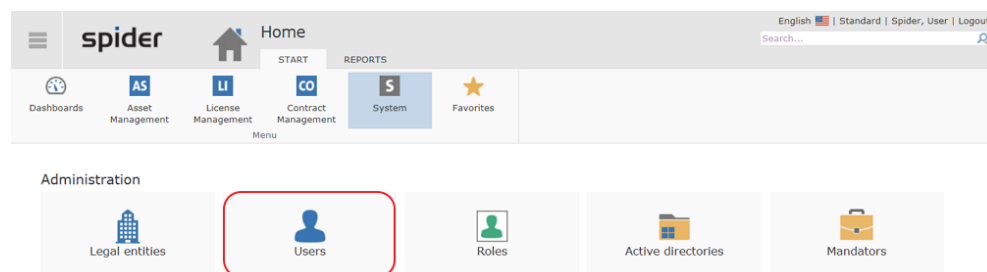
User management

8.1 Users

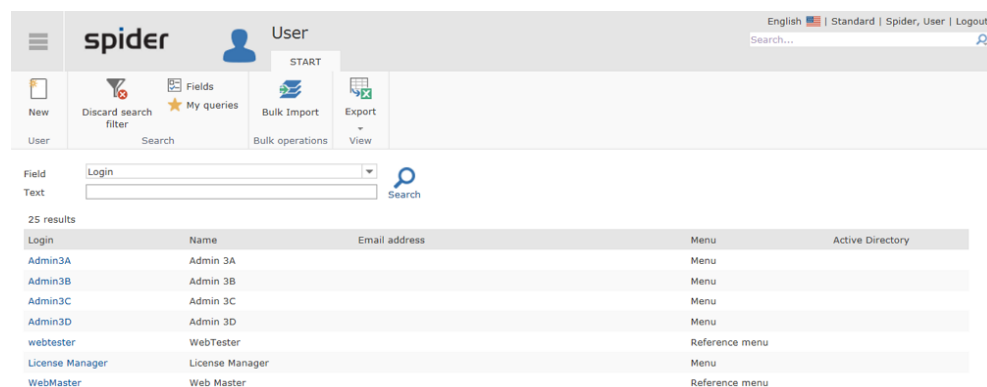
To be allowed to work with Spider, the corresponding person must be specified as user in Spider Core. If your company uses the Active Directory services (short: AD), it is recommended to link this to the user management of Spider. In Spider, the user roles are assigned to the specified users, or the users assigned from the AD which in turn have their role-specific rights.

8.1.1 Editing users

- On the home page of Spider System, go to the management menu area or click on the menu item **Users** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35) in the **Backstage**.



The entered users are listed in the search form.



If required, the search can be further limited by using the filter function.

- In the **Login** column, click on the user to be edited.

- Make the changes and complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

8.1.2 Create users

- To create a user entry, click on the menu item **Users** on the home page of Spider System in the management menu area or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

The entered users are listed in the search form.

Login	Name	Email address	Menu	Active Directory
Admin3A	Admin 3A		Menu	
Admin3B	Admin 3B		Menu	
Admin3C	Admin 3C		Menu	
Admin3D	Admin 3D		Menu	
webtester	WebTester		Reference menu	
License Manager	License Manager		Menu	
WebMaster	Web Master		Reference menu	

- To create a new user, click on the **New** ribbon button.

- Fill in at least the mandatory fields and complete the process by clicking on the **Create** ribbon button.

8.1.3 Assign Active Directory

If the new user also exists in the Active Directory, go to the Settings ribbon, and select the corresponding AD in the *Active Directory* field.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit User: kurt.goette' form in the Spider application. The 'Settings' ribbon is selected, and the 'Active directory' dropdown is set to 'BWG'. The 'Mixed authentication mode' and 'Authentication only' checkboxes are visible. The 'Save' button is highlighted in the ribbon.

- Click on the **Save** ribbon button to complete the process.

Note Users with AD-Connectivity may have a valid to date. These users can switch to an inactive state even if they are currently reported by AD-Connector

8.1.4 Mandators ribbon

- In the Edit form of the user, go to the **Mandators** ribbon.

The screenshot shows the 'User: SpiderUser' form in the Spider application. The 'Mandators' ribbon is selected, and the 'Assign Legal Entity Functions' button is visible. The 'Save' button is highlighted in the ribbon.

Mandator: Standard

Assign employee

The user is not assigned to an employee.

Assigned legal entities

No legal entities were found.

Employees and legal entities can be assigned for each mandator and user.

- Open the drop-down list to select an employee.

The screenshot shows the 'User: SpiderUser' form in the Spider application. The 'Mandators' ribbon is selected, and the 'Assign Legal Entity Functions' button is visible. The 'Assign employee' dropdown list is open, showing a list of employees.

Mandator: Standard

Assign employee

The user is not assigned to an employee.

Assigned legal entities

No legal entities were found.

- Amr, Ali
- Blüm, Martin
- Daug, Daniela
- Dittrich, Laura
- Ebert, Isabella
- Funk, Jonathan
- Grüll, Verena
- Horr, Ninja
- Jänel, Teresa
- Kallen, Ursula

More than 10 records. Please modify search criteria.

- Click on the **Save** ribbon button to complete the assignment.

- Click on the **Assign legal entity** ribbon button to assign a legal entity.

- Select the corresponding legal entity and complete the process by clicking on the **Apply** button.

Note

The green tick confirms that a correct assignment is possible. If the user has no rights for a legal entity, he is not allowed to make an assignment (there is no green tick).

8.1.5 Profiles ribbon

Users can be assigned to user profiles. User profiles group roles together and simplify user administration.

- Switch to the Profiles tab in the user's Edit form.

The user profiles that are assigned to the user are listed.

- To add more user profiles, click on the ribbon button **Assign profiles**.

- By activating the checkbox, you select the profiles that are to be assigned to the user.
- Click the **Save** or **Cancel** ribbon button to complete the process.

The same procedure applies to remove user profiles:

- Click on the ribbon button **Remove** profiles, select the Profiles you want to remove by activating the checkbox and click **Save** or **Cancel** to complete the action.

8.1.6 Roles ribbon

- In the Edit form of the user, go to the **Roles** ribbon.

The screenshot shows the 'Roles' ribbon in the user management interface for user 'ContractManager'. The ribbon includes buttons for 'Assign roles' (green plus icon) and 'Remove roles' (red minus icon). Below the ribbon, there is a search bar for roles and a table of assigned roles.

Application	Role
Spider Contract	ContractManager
Spider Core	AdvancedReport
Spider Core	Basic

All roles assigned to the user are listed.

- To add more roles, click on the **Assign roles** button.

The screenshot shows the 'Roles' ribbon with the 'Assign roles' button (green plus icon) active. Below the ribbon, there is a search bar for roles and a table of unassigned roles.

Application	Role
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Asset	AssetAdmin
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Asset	Assetmanager
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Asset	FUAssetAssignment
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Asset	IT Manager
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Asset	MasterDataEditor
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Asset	Reader
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Contract	ContractAdmin
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Contract	ContractReader
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Core	ApplicationManager
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Core	MasterDataEditor
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Core	Reader
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Core	Testrolle
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Spider Core	UserManager
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Licence	LicenceAdmin
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Licence	LicenceManager
<input type="checkbox"/> Spider Licence	Reader

- Select the roles which shall also be assigned to the user by activating the **check box**.
- Click on the **Save** or **Cancel** ribbon button to complete the process.

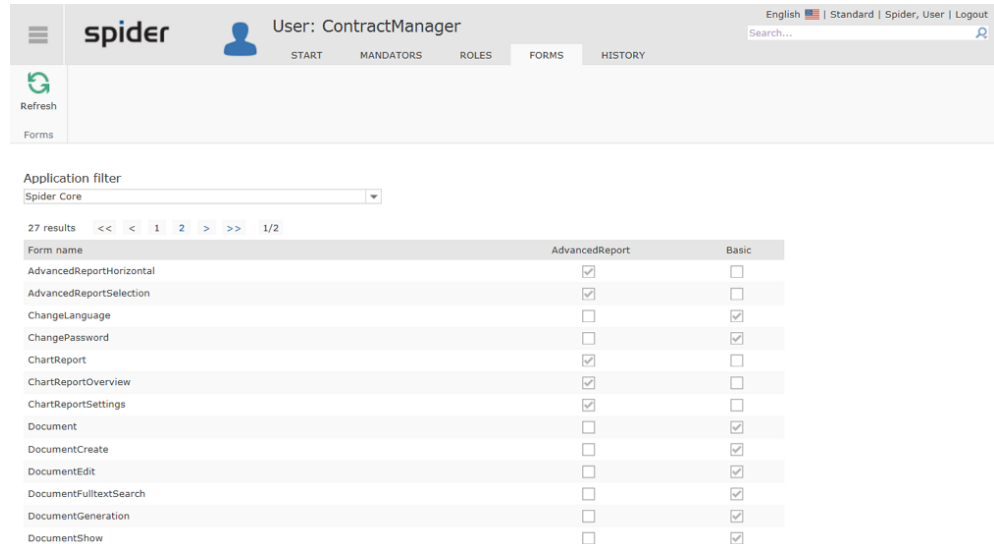
The same procedure applies also for removing roles.

- To do this, click on the **Remove roles** ribbon button.

8.1.7 Forms ribbon

To make available the web sites which the user needs for his work, the related forms are assigned to each role.

- Go to the **Forms** ribbon to see which forms are assigned to each role.



The screenshot shows the Spider Core interface with the 'Forms' ribbon selected. The user is 'ContractManager'. The application filter is set to 'Spider Core'. There are 27 results. The table below shows the forms and their assignments to 'AdvancedReport' and 'Basic' roles.

Form name	AdvancedReport	Basic
AdvancedReportHorizontal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
AdvancedReportSelection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ChangeLanguage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ChangePassword	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ChartReport	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ChartReportOverview	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ChartReportSettings	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DocumentCreate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DocumentEdit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DocumentFullTextSearch	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DocumentGeneration	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DocumentShow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The forms are filtered by applications using the application filter.

8.2 Password rules

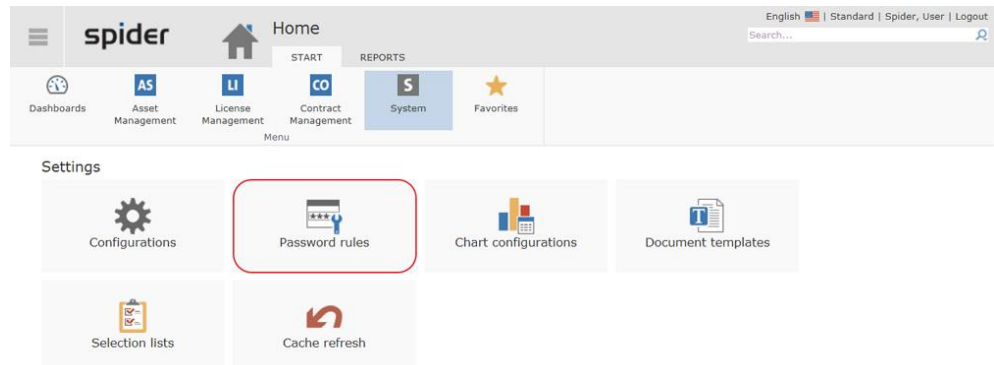
In Spider Core, you can configure password rules which define the complexity of the passwords used in Spider. Thus, the security of the data managed by Spider can be configured according to the company's security standards.

The password rules are defined according to regular expressions. If a new password does not fulfill all active password rules, the user will be requested to enter another password.

The default configuration of Spider Core already comprises 5 rules which may, but need not, be used. Therefore, the rules are not activated for the installation.

8.2.1 Edit password rules

- On the home page of system, select the menu item **Password rule** in the *Administration* menu area or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).



The screenshot shows the Spider Core Home page. The 'System' menu item is selected. In the 'Settings' section, the 'Password rules' icon is highlighted with a red box. Other settings icons include Configurations, Chart configurations, Document templates, Selection lists, and Cache refresh.

The password rules are listed in the search form.

The screenshot shows the 'Password rule' search interface. It includes a search bar with 'Identifier' selected and a search button. Below the search bar, there are 5 results listed in a table:

Identifier	Regular expression	Inverted	Description	Active	Locked
Minimum length	.{6,}	<input type="checkbox"/>	Any character, at least 6 repetitions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Contains lower-case	.*[p{L}\p{Lo}].*	<input type="checkbox"/>	Any character, at least one lower-case character or a character without upper-case or lower-case variant	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Contains upper-case	.*[p{U}\p{Lo}].*	<input type="checkbox"/>	Any character, at least one upper-case character or a character without upper-case or lower-case variant	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Contains digit	.*\d.*	<input type="checkbox"/>	Any character, at least one digit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Contains special character	.*\W.*	<input type="checkbox"/>	Any character, at least one non alphanumeric character	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

➤ Select a password rule or refine the search via the Filter function.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Password rule: Contains lower-case' form. It includes tabs for 'START', 'TRANSLATIONS', and 'TEST CASES'. The 'START' tab is active, showing the rule details:

- Identifier: Contains lower-case
- Regular expression: .*[p{L}\p{Lo}].*
- Description: Any character, at least one lower-case character or a character without upper-case or lower-case variant
- Please enter the message that will be displayed to the user if a violation of the password rule occurs.
- Message: The password has to contain at least one lower-case character .
- Active password rules will be applied to existing passwords if the configuration key EnforcePasswordRules is activated.
- Active: ☐
- Inverted: ☐
- Locked: ☒

If you possess the required permissions, you can edit the password rule.

List of regular expressions, see [https://msdn.microsoft.com/de-de/library/az24scfc\(v=vs.110\).aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/de-de/library/az24scfc(v=vs.110).aspx)

8.2.2 Translations ribbon

➤ In the Edit form of the password rule, go to the **Translations** ribbon.

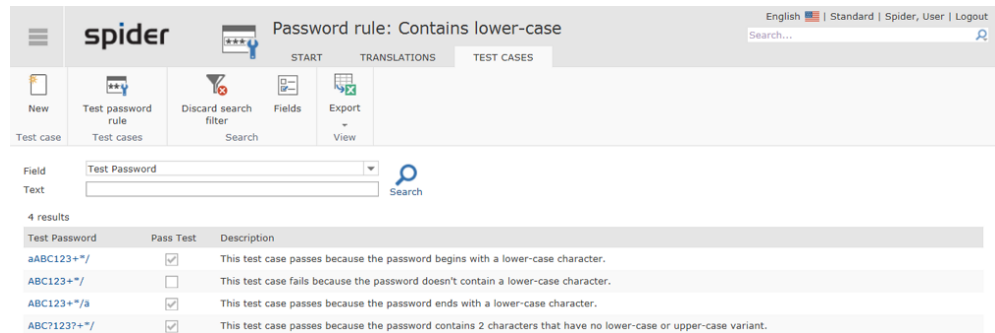
The screenshot shows the 'Translations' ribbon in the 'Edit Password rule: Contains lower-case' form. It includes a 'Save' button and a table for translations:

Language	Message
de	Es muss mindestens einen Kleinbuchstaben geben.
en	The password has to contain at least one lower-case character.
en-GB	
en-US	
ja	

If you possess the required permissions, you can define here alternative message texts for different language settings.

8.2.3 Test cases ribbon

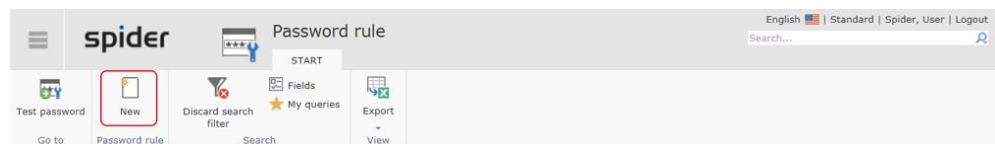
- To see which test cases are assigned to each password rule, go to the **Test cases** ribbon.



If you possess the required permissions, you can edit certain test cases, **create** (see "Create password rules" on page 334) new test cases and **test** (see "Test password rules" on page 336) all test cases using the password rule.

8.2.4 Create password rules

- Click on the **New** ribbon button in the password rule search to create a new password rule.



The form for entering the password rule data will open.

Identifier

• required

Regular expression

• required

Description

Please enter the message that will be displayed to the user if a violation of the password rule occurs.

Message

Active password rules will be applied to existing passwords if the configuration key EnforcePasswordRules is activated.

Active ☒

Inverted ☐

Locked ☐

- Fill in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** button to save your entered data.

The requested data fields are marked as mandatory fields.

Duplicate password rule

You can create a new password rule also in the Edit form of an existing password rule.



You can select whether the values of the existing password rule should be used or whether a new password rule should be created without pre-filled fields.

- Click on the small arrow in the **New** ribbon button.

Use the Accept values function to create an identical rule without identifier. The pre-filled fields can be modified as required.

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START TRANSLATIONS TEST CASES

Search New Test password rule Save Discard Delete Favorite Print

Identifier

Contains lower-case

Regular expression

.*[p(LU)p(Lo)].*

Description

Any character, at least one lower-case character or a character without upper-case or lower-case variant

Please enter the message that will be displayed to the user if a violation of the password rule occurs.

Message

The password has to contain at least one lower-case character .

Active password rules will be applied to existing passwords if the configuration key EnforcePasswordRules is activated.

Active ☒

Inverted ☐

Locked ☒

8.2.5 Test cases

Test cases allow you to define sample passwords according to a password rule and to determine what test result is expected. To check whether your password rules work as desired, you can afterwards execute all test cases simultaneously.

8.2.6 Edit test cases

- In the Edit form of a password rule, select the **Test cases** ribbon to go to the test case search for this password rule.

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START TRANSLATIONS TEST CASES

New Test password rule Discard search filter Fields Export View

Test case Test cases Search

Field

Test Password

Text

Search

4 results

Test Password	Pass Test	Description
aABC123+*/	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This test case passes because the password begins with a lower-case character.
ABC123+*/	<input type="checkbox"/>	This test case fails because the password doesn't contain a lower-case character.
ABC123+*/a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This test case passes because the password ends with a lower-case character.
ABC?123?+*/	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This test case passes because the password contains 2 characters that have no lower-case or upper-case variant.

- Select a password rule or refine the search via the Filter function.

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START TRANSLATIONS TEST CASES

List New Save Discard Delete Favorite Print

Test case Edit View

Edit Test case for Password rule

Test Password

aABC123+*/

Password Rule

Contains lower-case

Pass Test

☒

Description

This test case passes because the password begins with a lower-case character.

- Complete the editing of the fields, by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button.

8.2.7 Create test case

- Click on the **New** button in the test case search or in the Edit form of a test case to create a new test case.

The screenshot shows the Spider application interface. The top navigation bar includes a menu icon, the 'spider' logo, and a search bar. Below the navigation bar, there are tabs for 'START', 'TRANSLATIONS', and 'TEST CASES'. The 'TEST CASES' tab is active, showing a list of test cases. The 'New' button is highlighted in the top navigation bar. The search results table shows 4 results for the 'Password rule: Contains lower-case' search.

Test Password	Pass Test	Description
aABC123+*/	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This test case passes because the password begins with a lower-case character.
ABC123+*/	<input type="checkbox"/>	This test case fails because the password doesn't contain a lower-case character.
ABC123+*/a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This test case passes because the password ends with a lower-case character.
ABC71237+*/	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This test case passes because the password contains 2 characters that have no lower-case or upper-case variant.

The form for entering the test case data will open.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Test case for Password Rule' form. The form has fields for 'Test Password', 'Password Rule', 'Pass Test', and 'Description'. The 'Test Password' field is highlighted. The 'Password Rule' dropdown is set to 'Contains lower-case'. The 'Pass Test' checkbox is checked. The 'Description' field is empty.

- Fill in the corresponding fields and click on the **Create** button to save your entered data.

8.2.8 Test password rules

- Click on the **Test password** ribbon button in the search form *Password rule* or **Test password rule** in the form *Edit password*.

The screenshot shows the Spider application interface. The top navigation bar includes a menu icon, the 'spider' logo, and a search bar. Below the navigation bar, there are tabs for 'START', 'TRANSLATIONS', and 'TEST CASES'. The 'TEST CASES' tab is active, showing a list of test cases. The 'Test password' button is highlighted in the top navigation bar.

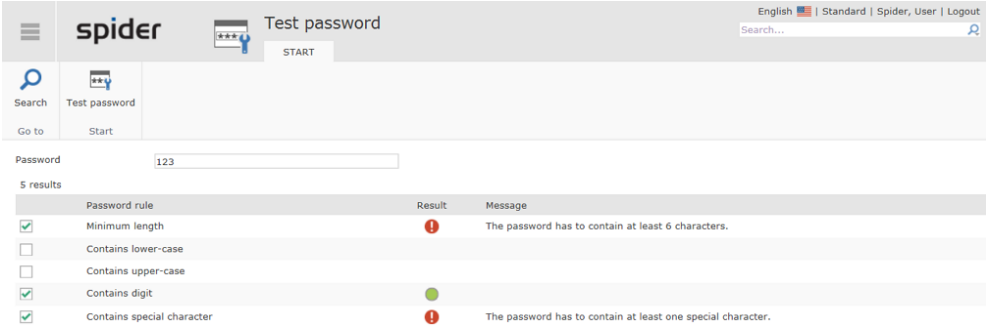
The test procedure depends on the source page. If you have used the *Password rule* search form, you will see a list of existing password rules and can select the password rules to be used for testing the entered password.

The screenshot shows the 'Test password' form. The form has a 'Password' field and a 'Test password' button. The 'Test password' button is highlighted. The form also displays a list of password rules and their results.

Result	Message
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Minimum length
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Contains lower-case
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Contains upper-case
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Contains digit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Contains special character

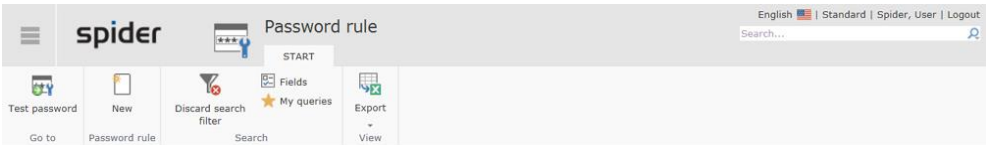
- Enter the password and enable the rules to be used for checking the password by activating the corresponding **check boxes**.
- Then, click on the **Test password** ribbon button.

If you have been within a certain password rule, the defined test cases and the entered password are tested using this password rule only.



8.2.9 Navigation

The ribbon offers you the following navigation options:



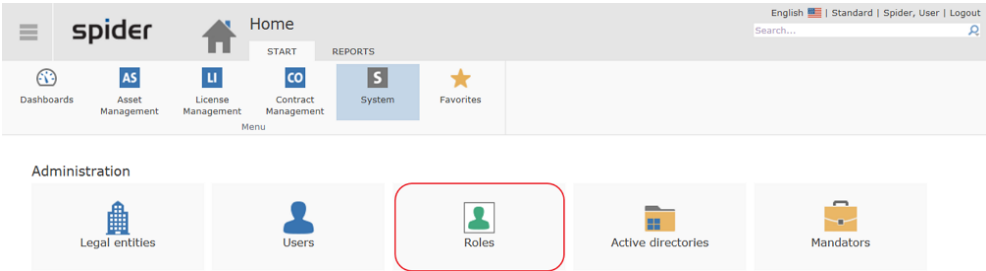
Ribbon group	Ribbon button	Function
Go to	Test password	Navigates directly to the page for testing passwords.

8.3 User Roles

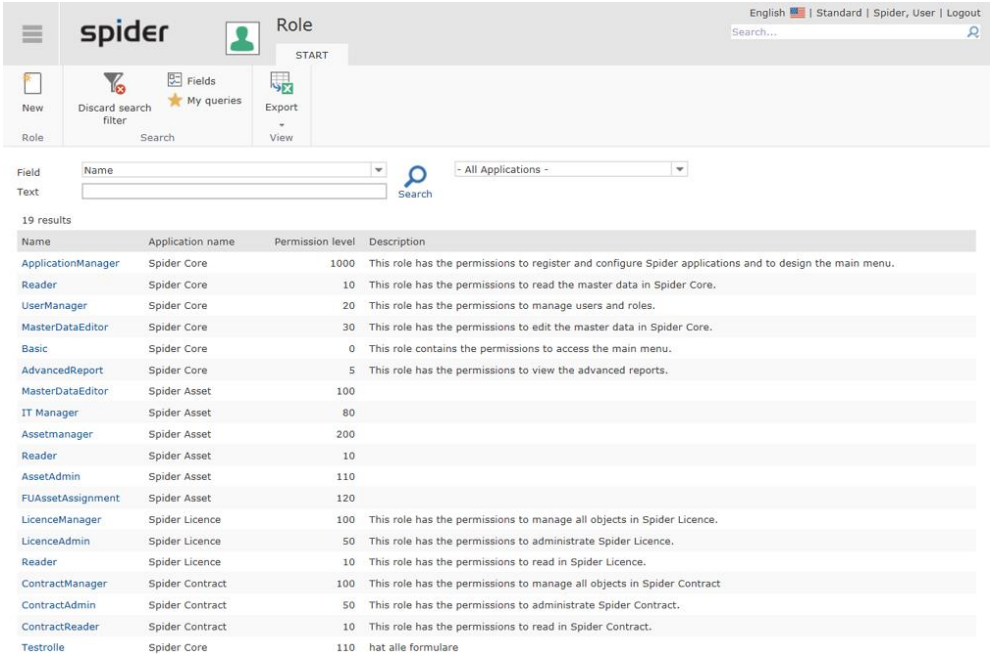
Use the User role object to define which rights are available for the corresponding role in a certain application.

8.3.1 Edit user roles

- On the home page of system, select the menu item **User roles** in the *Administration* menu area or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

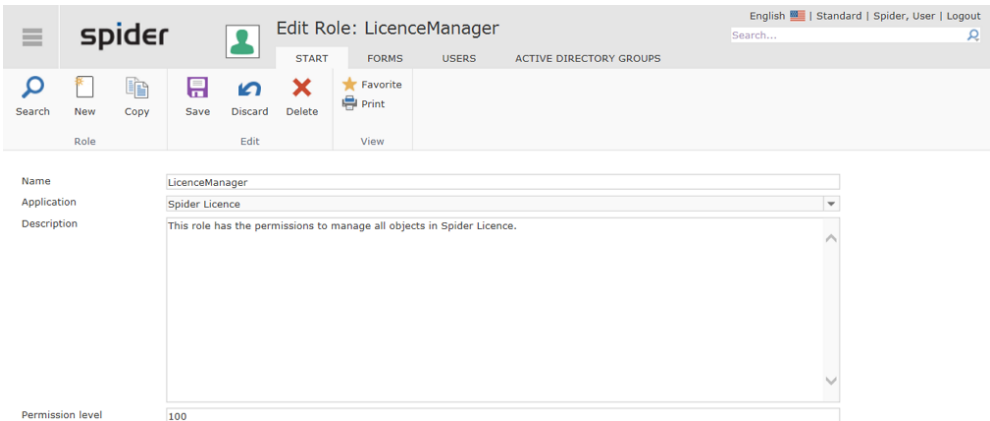


The search will list all available roles.



Name	Application name	Permission level	Description
ApplicationManager	Spider Core	1000	This role has the permissions to register and configure Spider applications and to design the main menu.
Reader	Spider Core	10	This role has the permissions to read the master data in Spider Core.
UserManager	Spider Core	20	This role has the permissions to manage users and roles.
MasterDataEditor	Spider Core	30	This role has the permissions to edit the master data in Spider Core.
Basic	Spider Core	0	This role contains the permissions to access the main menu.
AdvancedReport	Spider Core	5	This role has the permissions to view the advanced reports.
MasterDataEditor	Spider Asset	100	
IT Manager	Spider Asset	80	
Assetmanager	Spider Asset	200	
Reader	Spider Asset	10	
AssetAdmin	Spider Asset	110	
FUAssetAssignment	Spider Asset	120	
LicenceManager	Spider Licence	100	This role has the permissions to manage all objects in Spider Licence.
LicenceAdmin	Spider Licence	50	This role has the permissions to administrate Spider Licence.
Reader	Spider Licence	10	This role has the permissions to read in Spider Licence.
ContractManager	Spider Contract	100	This role has the permissions to manage all objects in Spider Contract
ContractAdmin	Spider Contract	50	This role has the permissions to administrate Spider Contract.
ContractReader	Spider Contract	10	This role has the permissions to read in Spider Contract.
Testrolle	Spider Core	110	hat alle formulare

➤ Then click on the role you want to edit.



Edit Role: LicenceManager

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Search...

START FORMS USERS ACTIVE DIRECTORY GROUPS

Search New Copy Save Discard Delete Favorite Print

Role Edit View

Name: LicenceManager

Application: Spider Licence

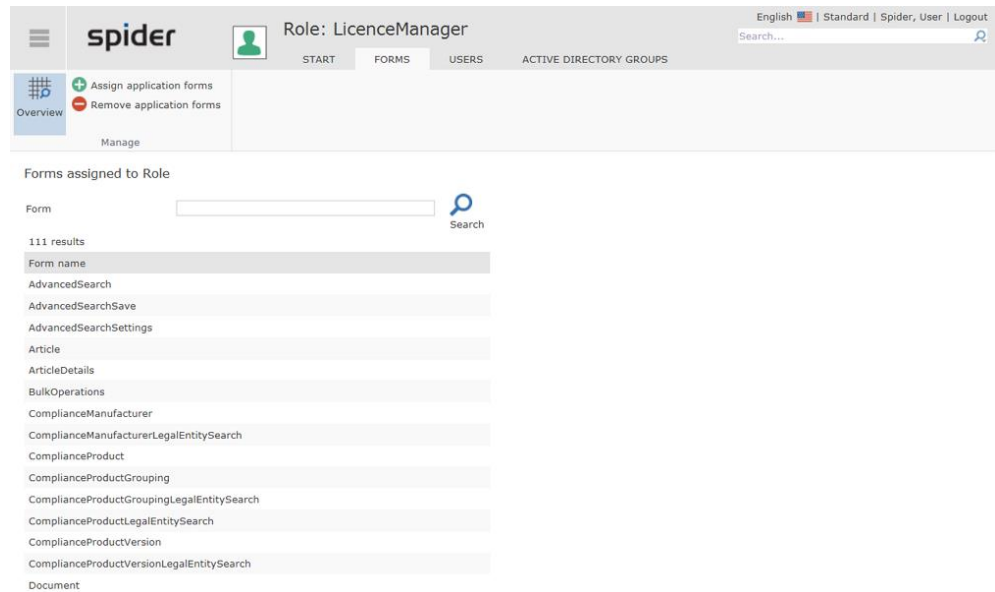
Description: This role has the permissions to manage all objects in Spider Licence.

Permission level: 100

If you possess the required permissions, you can edit the user role.

8.3.2 Forms ribbon

- In the Edit form of the user role, go to the **Forms** ribbon.



Role: LicenceManager

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START FORMS USERS ACTIVE DIRECTORY GROUPS

Assign application forms
Remove application forms
Manage

Forms assigned to Role

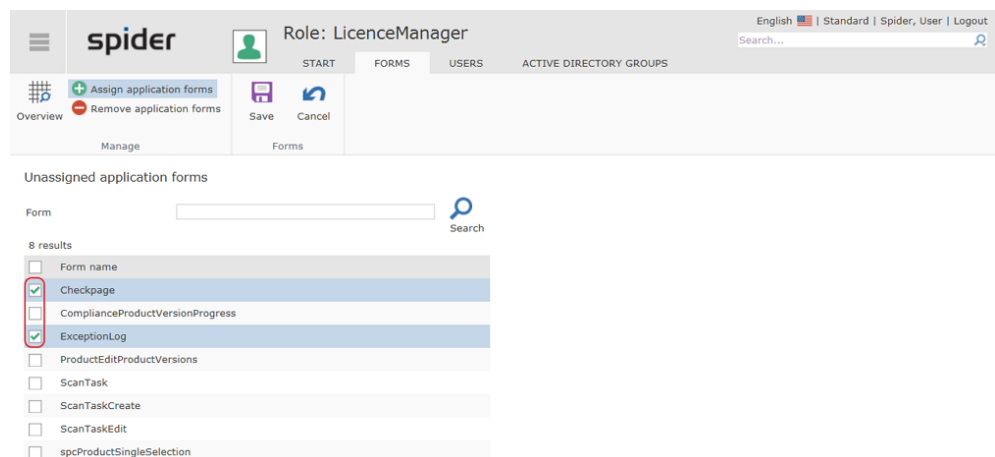
Form Search

111 results

Form name
AdvancedSearch
AdvancedSearchSave
AdvancedSearchSettings
Article
ArticleDetails
BulkOperations
ComplianceManufacturer
ComplianceManufacturerLegalEntitySearch
ComplianceProduct
ComplianceProductGrouping
ComplianceProductGroupingLegalEntitySearch
ComplianceProductLegalEntitySearch
ComplianceProductVersion
ComplianceProductVersionLegalEntitySearch
Document

All forms which are assigned to this role are listed.

- Click on the **Assign application forms** ribbon button to add more forms.



Role: LicenceManager

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START FORMS USERS ACTIVE DIRECTORY GROUPS

Assign application forms
Remove application forms
Save
Cancel
Manage Forms

Unassigned application forms

Form Search

8 results

Form name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Checkpage
<input type="checkbox"/> ComplianceProductVersionProgress
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ExceptionLog
<input type="checkbox"/> ProductEditProductVersions
<input type="checkbox"/> ScanTask
<input type="checkbox"/> ScanTaskCreate
<input type="checkbox"/> ScanTaskEdit
<input type="checkbox"/> spcProductSingleSelection

- Activate the **check box** to select the forms which shall also be assigned to the role.
- Click on the **Save** or **Cancel** ribbon button to complete the process.

The same procedure applies also for removing forms.

- To do this, click on the **Remove application forms** ribbon button.

8.3.3 Users ribbon

- In the Edit form of the user role, go to the **Users** ribbon.

Role: LicenceManager

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START FORMS **USERS** ACTIVE DIRECTORY GROUPS

Overview Assign users Remove users Manage

Assigned Users

Login Search

5 results

Login	Name
asd	Web Master
License Manager	License Manager
SpiderUser	Spider User
WebMaster	Web Master
webtester	WebTester

All users which are assigned to this role are listed.

- Click on the **Assign user** ribbon button to add more users to the role.

Role: LicenceManager

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START FORMS **USERS** ACTIVE DIRECTORY GROUPS

Overview Assign users Remove users Save Cancel Manage Users

Unassigned users

Login Search

10 results

<input type="checkbox"/>	Login	Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	Admin3A	Admin 3A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Admin3B	Admin 3B
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Admin3C	Admin 3C
<input type="checkbox"/>	Admin3D	Admin 3D
<input type="checkbox"/>	awongTest	awongTest
<input type="checkbox"/>	ContractAdmin	ContractAdmin
<input type="checkbox"/>	ContractManager	ContractManager

- Activate the **check box** to select the users which shall also be assigned to the role.
- Click on the **Save** or **Cancel** ribbon button to complete the process.

The same procedure applies also for removing users.

- To do this, click on the **Remove users** ribbon button.

8.3.4 Active Directory groups ribbon

- In the Edit form of the user role, go to the **Active Directory groups** ribbon.

Role: LicenceManager

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START FORMS **USERS** ACTIVE DIRECTORY GROUPS

Overview Assign AD groups Remove AD groups Manage

Assigned Active Directory groups

Active Directory Search

Active Directory Group

1 results

Active Directory group	Name	Login context	Active
org-DevelopmentII	CN=org-DevelopmentII,OU=groups,OU=_global,OU=bwg,DC=corp	BWG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The assigned Active Directory groups are listed.

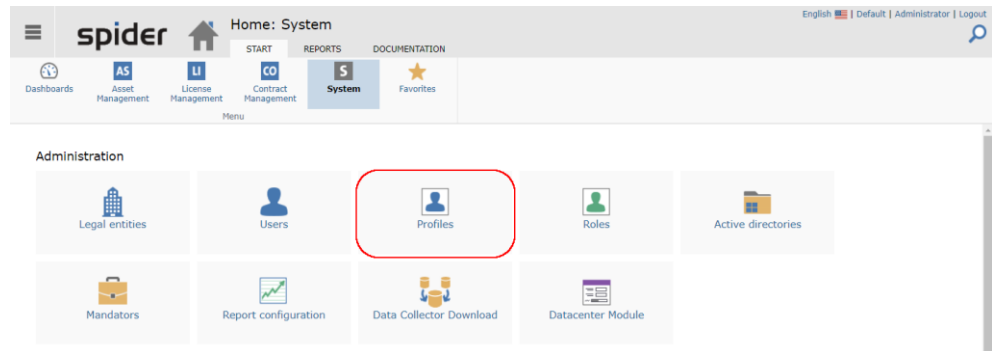
- Click on the **Assign AD groups** ribbon button to assign more groups.

8.4 Profiles

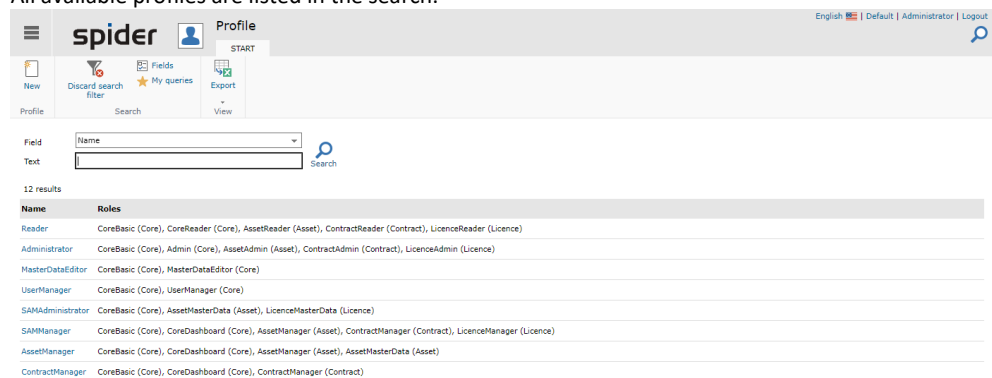
A user profile combines user roles across modules, so that users do not have to be assigned individual roles, but only one profile.

8.4.1 Edit Profiles

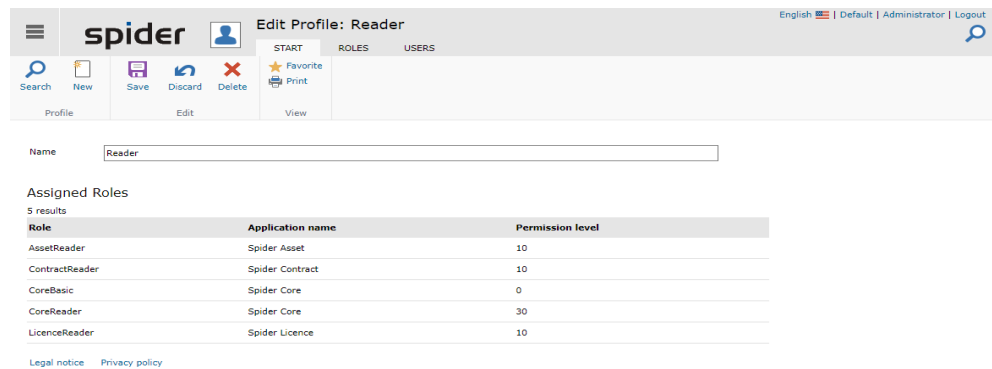
- On the Spider System page, click on the **Profiles** menu item in the *Administration* menu area or in **Backstage** (see "**Backstage**" on page 35).



All available profiles are listed in the search.



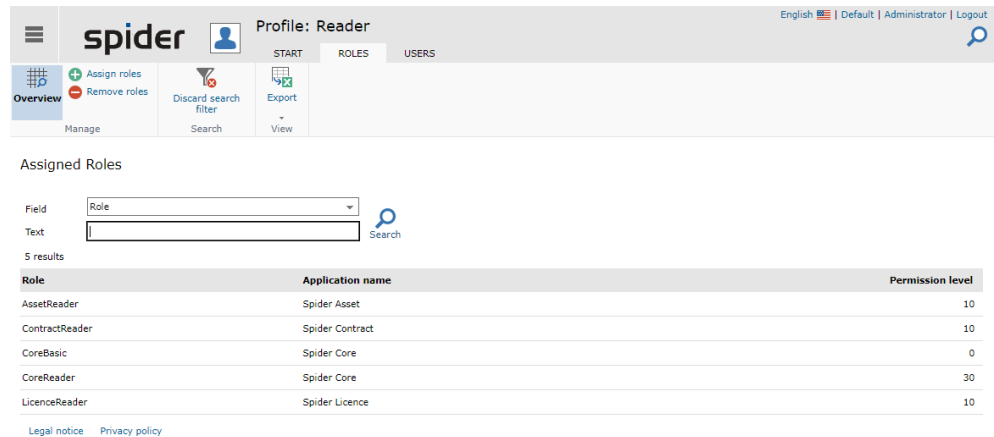
- Click the name of the profile you want to edit.



If you have the necessary permissions, you can edit the user profile.

8.4.2 The “Roles” tab

- In the Edit form of the user profile, switch to the Roles tab.



Assigned Roles

Field: Role

Text: Search

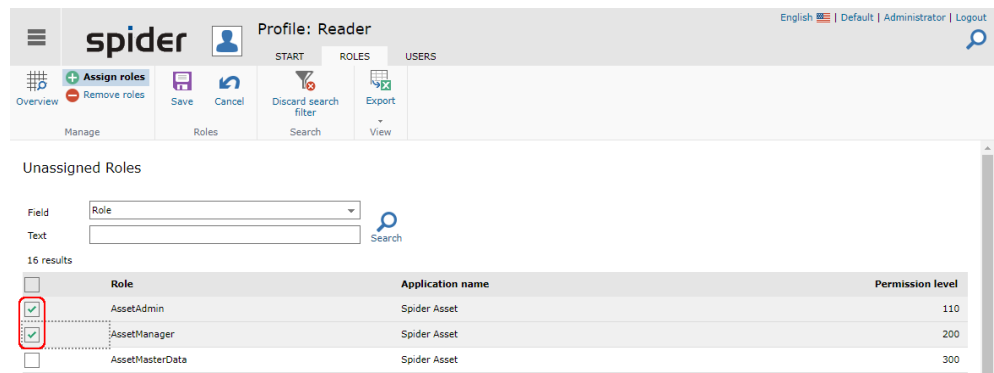
5 results

Role	Application name	Permission level
AssetReader	Spider Asset	10
ContractReader	Spider Contract	10
CoreBasic	Spider Core	0
CoreReader	Spider Core	30
LicenceReader	Spider Licence	10

[Legal notice](#) [Privacy policy](#)

All roles that are assigned to this profile are listed here.

- To assign more roles to the profile, click on the **Assign roles** ribbon button.



Unassigned Roles

Field: Role

Text: Search

16 results

Role	Application name	Permission level
AssetAdmin	Spider Asset	110
AssetManager	Spider Asset	200
AssetMasterData	Spider Asset	300

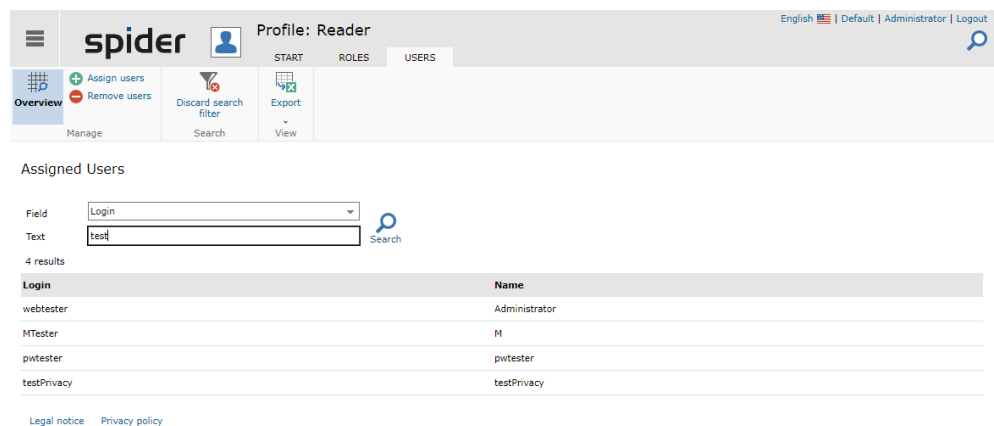
- By activating the checkbox, you select the roles that are to be assigned to the profile.
- Click the **Save** or **Cancel** ribbon button to complete the process.

The same procedure applies to remove roles:

- Click the **Remove roles** ribbon button, select the roles to be removed and complete the process by clicking **Save** or **Cancel**.

8.4.3 The “Users” tab

- In the Edit form of the user profile, switch to the Users tab.



Assigned Users

Field: Login

Text: test Privacy Search

4 results

Login	Name
webtester	Administrator
MTTester	M
pwtester	pwtester
testPrivacy	testPrivacy

[Legal notice](#) [Privacy policy](#)

All users assigned to this profile will be listed. Here the list is filtered and displays Logins with “test”.

- To assign further users to the profile, click on the ribbon button **Assign users**.

Profile: Reader

English | Default | Administrator | Logout

Assign users Remove users Save Cancel Discard search filter Export View

Unassigned users

Field: Login
Text: test

4 results

	Login	Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	ProfileTester	ProfileTester
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	test	test
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tester	Tester
<input type="checkbox"/>	TestUser	TestUser

Legal notice Privacy policy

- By activating the checkbox, you select the users which should still be assigned to the profile.
- Click the **Save** or **Cancel** ribbon button to complete the process.

The same procedure is used to remove users.

- Click on the ribbon button **Remove users**, select the users to be removed and complete the process by clicking **Save** or **Cancel**.

8.5 Documentation entries

Use this function to embed documentation such as user manuals.

Home

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START REPORTS DOCUMENTATION

Dashboards AS Asset Management License Management Contract Management Menu System Favorites

Settings

Documentation entries System messages Configurations Password rules Chart configurations

Document templates Selection lists

- On the home page of Spider System, go to the **Settings** menu area or click on the menu item **Documentation entries** in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

Documentation entry

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

START

New Discard search filter Fields My queries Export View

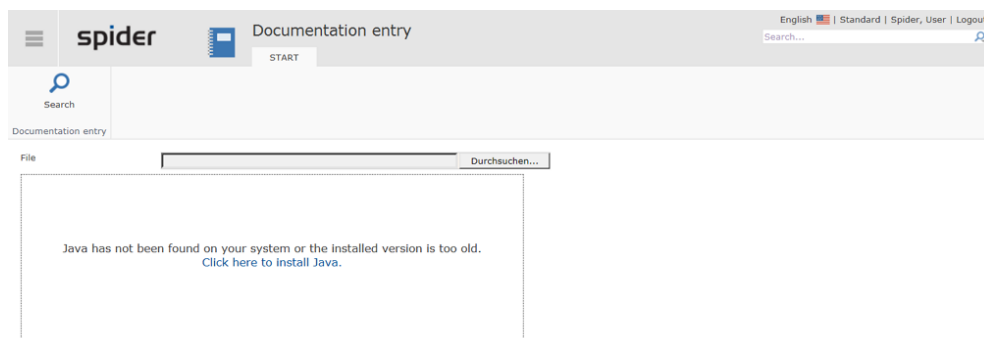
Documentation entry

Field: Title
Text:

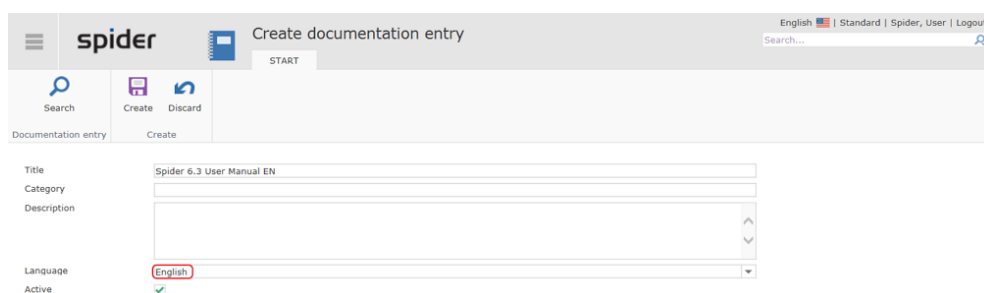
1 results

Title	Description	Category	Language	Active
Spider 6.3 Benutzerhandbuch		Produktdokumentation	de	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- To upload a documentation, click on the **New** ribbon button.



- After clicking on the **Search** button, select the document from the directory structure which is to be uploaded.



- Select the folder from the Category field which shall be used for saving the document or add a new category.

Note If you select a language, the documentation will only be available for those uses, which operate their system in the corresponding language. If no language is selected, the documentation will be available regardless of the operating mode, e.g., DE or EN.

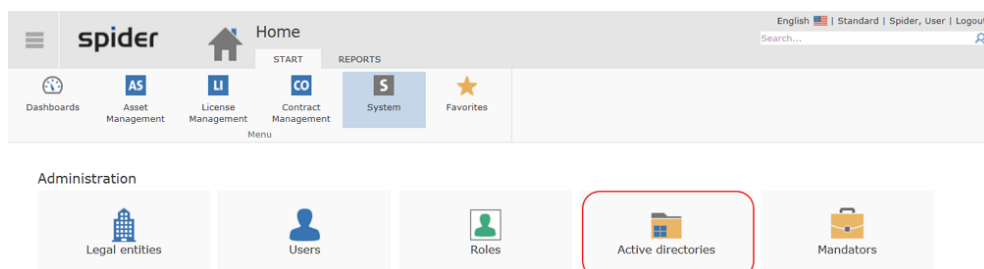
- Click on the **Create** ribbon button to complete the process.

8.6 Active Directory

With the aim of an automatic access of *AD-Users* to Spider (Single Sign-on) and to determine which roles they are assigned to in Spider, the following assignments must be made.

8.6.1 Set up Active Directory

- On the home page of Spider System, click on the menu item **Active Directory** in the administration menu area or in the **Backstage** (on page 35).



If several Active Directories are available, they will be listed in the search form.

- In the **Login context** column, click on the Active Directory which shall be used to assign an AD group to a certain mandator.

The available groups are listed.

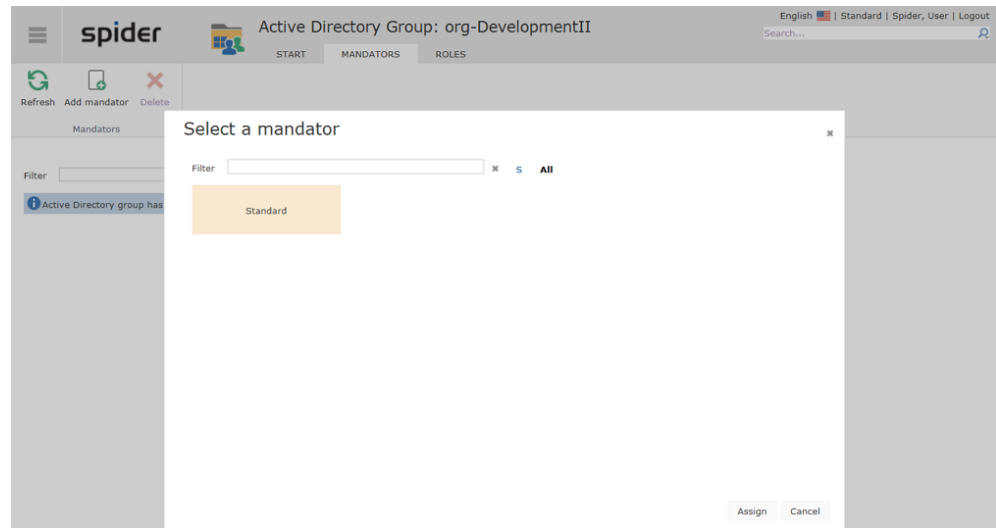
Note

If the desired AD group is not available, it must be assigned before.

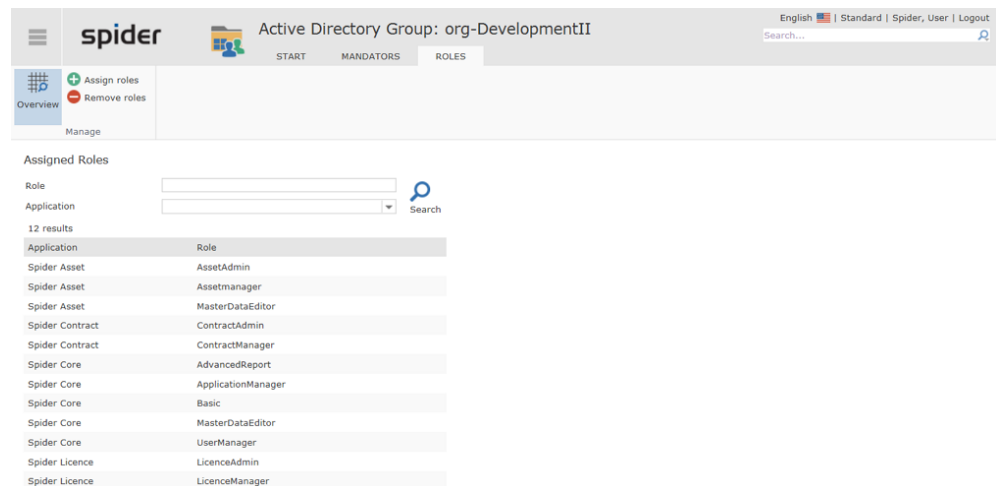
- Click on the **Groups identifier** for which a mandator assignment is to be done.

- Navigate to the **mandator ribbon**.

- Click on the **Add mandator** ribbon button.



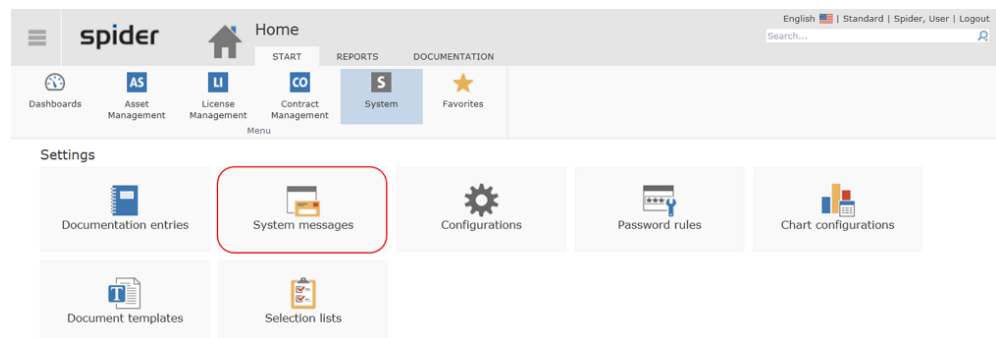
- Select the mandator and accept the assignment by clicking on the **Assign** button.
- Go to the **Roles** ribbon to assign the desired roles to the just assigned group.



- To add more roles, click on the Ribbon button **Assign roles**.

8.7 System messages

Use the System messages function to inform the users about scheduled events such as pending maintenance works.



- On the home page of Spider System, go to the *Settings* menu area or click on the menu item **System messages** in the **Backstage** (on page 35).

System message

Field: Identifier
Text: [Search]

1 results

Identifier	Valid from (date)	Valid from (time)	Valid to (date)	Valid to (time)	Valid from (time)	Valid to (time)
Systemwartung	6/22/2016	12:00 AM	6/27/2016	12:00 AM	12/31/9999	12/31/9999

- Click on the **New** ribbon button, to detect a new system message or click on the identification to edit an existing message.

Edit system message: Maintenance

Identifier: Maintenance

Valid from (date): 6/27/2016

Valid from (time): 22:00

Valid to (date): 6/27/2016

Valid to (time): 00:00

Text: Due to maintenance, the system is not available on 27/06 from 22 pm

- Complete the process by clicking on the **Save** ribbon button or on Discard.

spider Enter Login

English | Standard | Spider, User | Logout

Due to maintenance, the system is not available on 27/06 from 22 pm

Web authentication
SpiderUser

Enter password

Stay logged in

Switch account...

Note During the selected period, the system message is shown during each login.